As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission September 4, 2013

Registration No. 333-190610

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1
to
FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Benefitfocus, Inc.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	7372	46-2346314
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

100 Benefitfocus Way
Charleston, SC 29492
(843) 849-7476
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Paris Cavic, Esq.
General Counsel
100 Benefitfocus Way
Charleston, SC 29492
(843) 849-7476
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Donald R. Reynolds, Esq.
S. Halle Vakani, Esq.
David P. Creekman, Esq.
Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP
4101 Lake Boone Trail, Suite 300
Raleigh, NC 27607
(919) 781-4000

Christopher J. Austin, Esq.
Goodwin Procter LLP
Exchange Place
53 State Street
Boston, MA 02109
(617) 570-1000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box. ☐

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer", and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☐	Accelerated filer ☐	Non-accelerated filer ☒ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company ☐

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Security to be Registered	Amount to be Registered(1)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(3)
Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share	5,175,000	$24.50	$126,787,500	$17,294

(1) Includes shares the underwriters have the option to purchase to cover over-allotments, if any.
(2) Estimated solely for the purposes of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
(3) The total registration fee includes $10,230 that was previously paid for the registration of $75,000,000 of the proposed maximum offering price and $7,064 for the registration of an additional $51,787,500 of the proposed maximum offering price registered hereby.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Subject to Completion
Preliminary Prospectus dated September 4, 2013

4,500,000 Shares

BENEFITFOCUS®

Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of Benefitfocus, Inc.

Benefitfocus is offering 3,000,000 of the shares to be sold in the offering. The selling stockholders identified in the prospectus are offering 1,500,000 shares. Benefitfocus will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares being sold by the selling stockholders.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. It is currently estimated that the initial public offering price per share will be between $21.50 and $24.50. We have applied to list our common stock on the NASDAQ Stock Market under the symbol “BNFT”. Upon completion of this offering, we will be a “controlled company” as defined under the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules.

We are an “emerging growth company” under the federal securities laws and are eligible for reduced public company reporting requirements. Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 13.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	$	$
Underwriting discount(1)	$	$
Proceeds, before expenses, to Benefitfocus	$	$
Proceeds, before expenses, to the selling stockholders	$	$

(1) The underwriters will receive compensation in addition to the underwriting discount. See “Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)” on page 146 of this prospectus for a description of the compensation payable to underwriters.

To the extent that the underwriters sell more than 4,500,000 shares of common stock, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional 675,000 shares from the selling stockholders at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discount.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on , 2013.

Goldman, Sachs & Co. **Deutsche Bank Securities** **Jefferies**

Canaccord Genuity **Piper Jaffray** **Raymond James**

Prospectus dated , 2013.

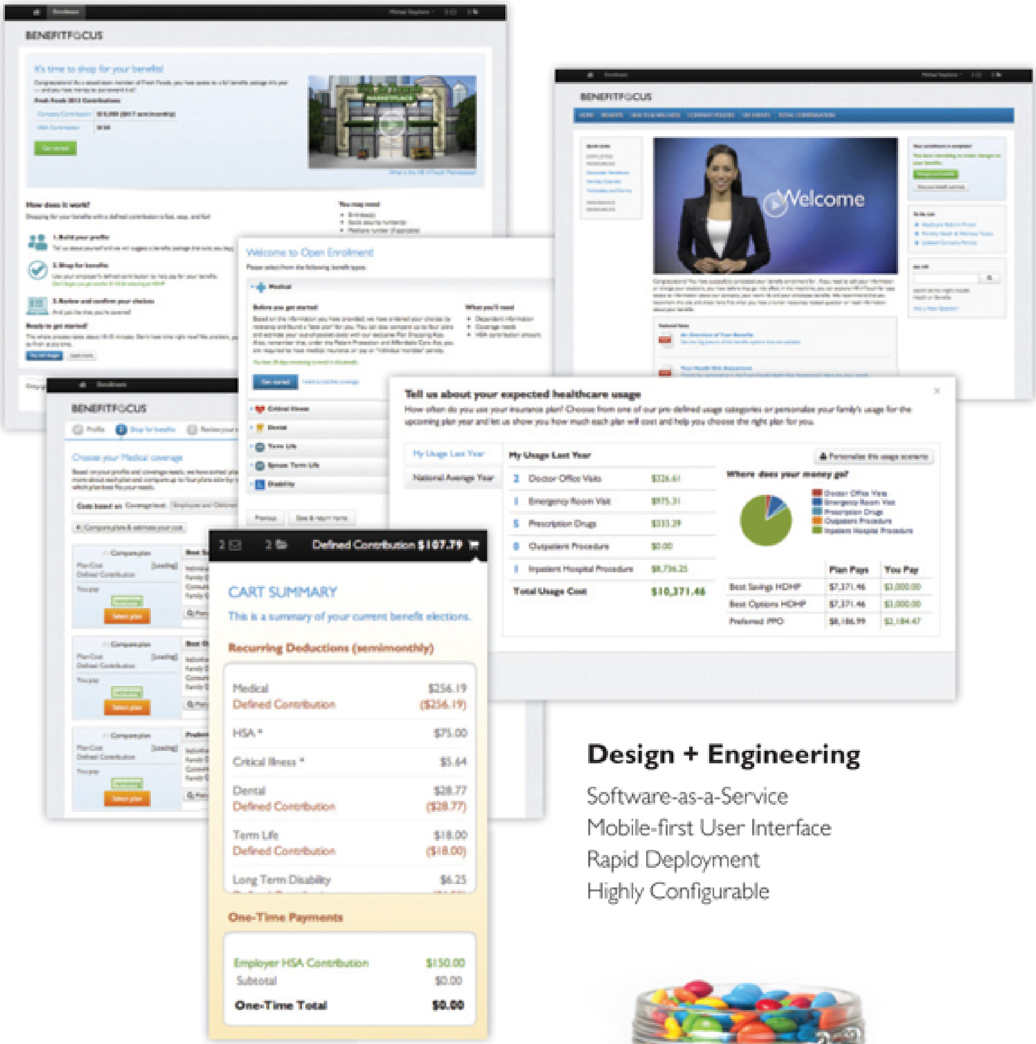
[Table of Contents](#toc)

[Table of Contents](#)

RTERS Charleston, SC OFFICES Greenville, SC Tulsa, OK San Francisco, CA PORTFOLIO OF PRODUCTS HR InTouch eEnrollmen

[Table of Contents](#)

Benefitfocus Technology



Design + Engineering

Software-as-a-Service
Mobile-first User Interface
Rapid Deployment
Highly Configurable

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Through and including , 2013, (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer’s obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

We have not authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we, nor the selling stockholders, nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit our initial public offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of our common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the following summary together with the more detailed information appearing in this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes, and the risk factors beginning on page 13, before deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock. Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms "Benefitfocus", "the Company", "our company", "we", "us", and "our" in this prospectus to refer to the consolidated operations of Benefitfocus, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries as a whole.

Benefitfocus, Inc.

Overview

Benefitfocus is a leading provider of cloud-based benefits software solutions for consumers, employers, insurance carriers, and brokers. The Benefitfocus platform provides an integrated suite of solutions that enables our customers (which are employers and insurance carriers) to more efficiently shop, enroll, manage, and exchange benefits information. Our web-based platform has a user-friendly interface designed to enable insured individuals and their dependents (which we refer to as consumers or members) to access all of their benefits in one place. Our comprehensive solutions support core benefits plans, including healthcare, dental, life, and disability insurance, and voluntary benefits plans, such as critical illness, supplemental income, and wellness programs. As the number of employer benefits plans has increased, with each plan subject to many different business rules and requirements, demand for the Benefitfocus platform has grown.

The Benefitfocus platform enables our customers to simplify the management of complex benefits processes, from sales through enrollment and implementation to ongoing administration. It provides consumers with an engaging, highly intuitive, and personalized user interface for selecting and managing all of their benefits via the web or mobile devices. Employers use our solutions to streamline benefits processes, keep up with complex regulatory requirements, control costs, and offer a greater variety of plans to attract, retain, and motivate their employees. Insurance carriers use our solutions to more effectively market offerings, manage billing, and improve the enrollment process. We also provide a network of over 900 benefit provider data exchange connections, which facilitates the otherwise highly fragmented interaction among employees, employers, and carriers.

We serve two separate but related market segments. Our fastest growing market segment, the employer market, consists of employers offering benefits to their employees. Within this segment, we mainly target large employers with more than 1,000 employees, of which we believe there are approximately 18,000 in the United States. In our other market segment, we sell our solutions to insurance carriers, enabling us to expand our overall footprint in the benefits marketplace by aggregating many key constituents, including consumers, employers, and brokers. We believe our presence in both the employer and insurance carrier markets gives us a strong position at the center of the benefits ecosystem. As of June 30, 2013, we served over 20 million consumers on the Benefitfocus platform. In 2012, we served 286 large employer customers, an increase from 121 in 2009, and 34 carrier customers, an increase from 28 in 2009.

We sell the Benefitfocus platform on a subscription basis, typically through annual contracts with our employer customers and multi-year contracts with our insurance carrier customers, with subscription fees paid monthly. Our software-as-a-service, or SaaS, model provides us visibility into our future operating results through increased revenue predictability, which enhances our ability to manage our business. Historically, our annual software services revenue retention rate has been in excess of 95%. Our total revenue increased from $68.8 million in 2011 to $81.7 million in 2012, representing an 18.8% year-over-year increase, and from $38.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $48.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013, representing a 24.5% year-over-year increase. Our employer revenue increased from $15.9 million in 2011 to $23.8 million in 2012, representing a 49.0% year-over-year increase, and from $10.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $17.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013, representing a 68.2% year-over-year increase. Our carrier revenue increased from $52.8 million in 2011 to $58.0 million in 2012, representing a 9.7% year-over-year increase, and from $28.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012, to $30.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013, representing an 8.3% year-over-year increase. We had net losses of $14.9 million in 2011 and $14.7 million in 2012, and $10.4 million and $15.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Our company was founded in 2000, and we currently employ approximately 853 associates.

Industry Background

The administration and distribution of benefits to employees is costly and complex. It requires the exchange of information, application of rules, and transfer of funds among a wide variety of constituents, including consumers, employers, insurance carriers, brokers, benefits outsourcers, payroll processors, and financial institutions. According to IBISWorld calculations, in 2012, the market for human resources, or HR, benefits administration in the United States was over $59 billion. In addition, Gartner estimates that in 2012, the U.S. insurance industry spent over $55 billion on software and related services.[1] The current system for providing benefits is changing rapidly and suffers from significant inefficiency as a result of complexity, regulation, and the involvement of multiple parties, leaving room for substantial improvement along the entire benefits value chain.

Employer Market

As of 2010, according to the United States Census Bureau, there were approximately 5.7 million employers in the United States. Currently, we believe there are over 18,000 entities that employ more than 1,000 individuals. A significant and growing portion of employers' costs is non-salary benefits, such as the health insurance that they provide to their employees. Employers recognize the importance of offering a greater variety of core and voluntary benefits as a means to attract, motivate, and retain employees. They must maintain relationships with multiple insurance carriers and many other benefits providers, placing a substantial administrative burden on their organizations.

Employers' distribution, management, and administration of employee benefits has historically consisted of error-prone, paper-based processes, and a patchwork of customized software tools, which are costly to maintain, often lack necessary functionality, and fail to address the increasing complexity of the benefits marketplace. Employers are increasingly interested in SaaS solutions that can help capture and analyze benefits data, increase efficiency and contain costs, and ultimately lead to healthier, happier, and more productive employees.

Insurance Carrier Market

The employee benefits market consists of a myriad of insurance carriers and products. According to the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, the single largest benefit provided to employees in the United States is healthcare insurance, often encompassing more than 90% of all insurance benefits spending by employers. According to SNL Financial data, the U.S. private healthcare insurance market consists

[1] Gartner, *Forecast: Enterprise IT Spending by Vertical Industry Market, Worldwide, 1Q13 Update*, United States Insurance Market Spending on Software, IT Services, and Internal Services.

of approximately 313 carriers covering approximately 176 million individual consumers. Carriers provide benefits primarily through over 5.7 million U.S. employers.

Carrier IT systems typically consist of an enterprise software platform that handles claims management, claims re-pricing, insurance premium billing, network management, and case management. Despite widespread carrier consolidation, numerous disparate systems remain in place, with many large carriers operating on multiple IT systems. The effective delivery and management of healthcare benefits depends on the timely, continuous exchange of data among carriers, their employer customers, and individual members. Legacy benefits management systems often lack important functionality such as web and mobile self-service capabilities and real-time data exchange. Critical carrier processes, including member enrollment, billing, communications, and retail marketing have often been under-optimized or neglected by legacy systems, and carriers have devoted significant internal resources to cover technology gaps.

Governmental oversight, punctuated with the passage of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or PPACA, has led to an increasingly intricate regulatory framework under which health benefits are delivered, accessed, and maintained. PPACA significantly expands insurance coverage through the individual mandate, with the goal of providing healthcare insurance to all U.S. citizens. To encourage enrollment, PPACA introduces a new distribution model in the form of healthcare exchanges—online marketplaces that allow insurance carriers to compete directly for new members. PPACA authorized the creation of publicly funded state exchanges in which individuals and small businesses can purchase health insurance directly from carriers. In addition to these federally mandated public exchanges, a number of private entities, including benefit outsourcers, carriers, and brokers are establishing their own private exchanges. We expect private exchanges will be less rigid, promoting both health and non-health benefits, with substantially fewer rules around the types of benefits offered. As insurance carriers continue to bolster their retail distribution capabilities, we believe they will require new technology solutions to attract additional members through private exchanges.

The Benefitfocus Solutions

We provide a multi-tenant cloud-based benefits platform to the employer and carrier markets. The Benefitfocus platform offers an integrated suite of software solutions that enables our customers to more efficiently shop, enroll, manage, and exchange benefits information.

We believe our solutions help employers in the following important ways:

- *Simplify Benefits Enrollment*. Our solutions reduce the complexity of benefits enrollment by integrating all plan information in one place and presenting it to employees in an organized and easy-to-understand manner. Employees shop and enroll using a highly intuitive and engaging consumer-oriented interface.

- *Transition to Defined Contribution Benefits Funding Model*. Our solutions help enable employers' ongoing shift to defined contribution plans. Defined contribution plans differ from traditional defined benefit plans as they grant employees a stipend with which to purchase benefits of their choosing. Defined contribution plans also offer more discretion and options compared to defined benefit plans. Our products support traditional defined benefit plans, allowing employees to select from a list of benefits offered by their employer, calculating required member contributions, and recording and transmitting elections and other important information to payroll. Separately, with respect to defined contribution plans, our exchange solutions help facilitate an online shopping environment with many benefits options that allows employees to select personalized benefit offerings to suit their individual needs.

- *Reduce Cost and Increase ROI*. Our solutions automate the benefits management process and reduce the cost associated with clerical errors and covering ineligible employees and dependents. Our solutions also include advanced analytics that enable employers and employees to quickly gather, report, and forecast benefit costs.

- *Attract, Retain, and Motivate Employees*. Our solutions help employers attract, retain, and motivate top talent by delivering benefits information through a highly intuitive and engaging user interface. We believe that when employees understand the value of their benefits, they are more likely to be satisfied with and engaged in their jobs.

- *Streamline HR Processes.* Our solutions eliminate the time-consuming and labor-intensive, often paper-based, processes associated with managing employee benefits plans, making HR professionals more efficient. Employers and HR professionals can efficiently enroll users or update information, and communicate or make changes to plans in real-time.

- *Integrate Seamlessly with other Related Systems.* Our solutions can be easily and securely integrated with a variety of related systems, including carrier membership and billing systems, payroll and HR systems, banks, and other third-party administrators. We provide a network of over 900 benefit provider data exchange connections. Our open architecture further extends our functionality by allowing third parties to develop and offer apps and services on our platform.

We believe our solutions help insurance carriers in the following important ways:

- *Attract and Maintain Membership.* Our solutions allow carriers to maximize sales capacity and efficiency by communicating directly with their employer customers and individual members. Carriers can track leads, generate quotes, create proposals with multiple products, and quickly follow-up with potential customers and members.

- *Reduce Administrative Costs.* The Benefitfocus platform allows carriers to automate and simplify various aspects of the benefits administration process, such as enrollment, plan changes, eligibility updates, and billing, from one centralized location.

- *Bolster Retail Distribution Capabilities Through Private Exchanges.* Our solutions help carriers respond to an evolving marketplace in which retail distribution capabilities are increasingly important to attracting and retaining new members. Our private exchange platform offers carriers a lower cost direct sales channel to employer groups and individuals. We offer the ability to sell both healthcare and non-healthcare benefit products in an online shopping environment that serves as an alternative to government-sponsored public exchanges.

- *Facilitate Real-Time Data Exchange.* Our solutions simplify interactions and data exchange and foster collaboration among carriers and their partners, brokers, employer customers, and individual members. This allows carriers to rapidly tailor and offer new benefits packages.

Our Growth Strategy

We intend to strengthen our position as a leading provider of cloud-based benefits software solutions. Key elements of our growth strategy include the following:

- *Expand our Customer Base.* We believe that our current customer base represents a small fraction of our targeted employers and carriers that could benefit from our solutions. In order to reach new customers in our existing employer and carrier markets, we are aggressively investing in our sales and marketing resources.

- *Deepen our Relationships with our Existing Customer Base.* We are deepening our employer relationships by continuing to provide a unified platform to manage increasingly complex benefits processes and simplify the distribution and administration of employee benefits. We are expanding our carrier relationships through both the upsell of additional software products and increased adoption across our carriers' member populations.

- *Extend our Suite of Applications and Continue our Technology Leadership.* We are extending the number, range, and functionality of our benefits applications. For example, we recently launched the new Benefitfocus Plan Shopping app, which allows employees to use actual claims data when comparing available benefits plans. We have also extended the functionality of our products with various mobile applications. We intend to continue our collaboration with customers and partners, so we can respond quickly to evolving market needs with innovative applications and support our leadership position.

- *Further Develop our Partner Ecosystem.* We have established strong relationships with organizations such as SuccessFactors, Allstate Insurance Company, the Mayo Clinic, and others in a variety of industries to deliver best-in-class applications to our customers. We plan to continue to invest in our integration infrastructure to allow third parties and customers to build custom applications on the Benefitfocus platform and create deep integrations between their systems and ours.

- *Leverage our Corporate Culture.* We believe our culture benefits our associates and customers and supports our growth. We plan to continue to invest in our culture to help attract and retain top design and engineering professionals that are passionate about Benefitfocus and motivated to create superior software technology.

- *Target New Markets.* We believe substantial demand for our solutions exists in markets and geographies beyond our current focus. We intend to leverage opportunities we believe will arise from the complexities of changing government regulation and increased enrollment impacting both Medicare and Medicaid. We also plan to grow our sales capability internationally by expanding our direct sales force and collaborating with strategic partners in new, international locations.

Selected Risks Affecting Our Business

Our business is subject to a number of risks you should be aware of before making an investment decision. These risks are discussed more fully in "Risk Factors" beginning on page 13 and include:

- We have had a history of losses, and we might not be able to achieve or sustain profitability.
- Our quarterly operating results have fluctuated in the past and might continue to fluctuate, causing the value of our common stock to decline substantially.
- We operate in a highly competitive industry, and if we are not able to compete effectively, our business and operating results will be harmed.
- The market for our products and services is immature and volatile, and if it does not develop or if it develops more slowly than we expect, the growth of our business will be harmed.
- If the number of individuals covered by our employer and carrier customers decreases or the number of products or services to which our employer and carrier customers subscribe decreases, our revenue will decrease.

- If our security measures are breached or fail and unauthorized access is obtained to customers' data, our service might be perceived as not being secure, customers might curtail or stop using our service, and we might incur significant liabilities.
- We rely on third-party service providers, computer hardware and software, and our own systems for providing services to our customers, and any failure or interruption in these services, products or systems could expose us to litigation and negatively impact our customer relationships, adversely affecting our brand and our business.
- Government regulation of the areas in which we operate creates risks and challenges with respect to our compliance efforts and our business strategies, imposes increased costs on us, delays or prevents our introduction of new service types, and could impair the function or value of our existing service types.

Corporate Restructuring

We are a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Benefitfocus.com, Inc., the South Carolina corporation that conducts our business. Prior to the closing of this offering, we intend to restructure our organization by merging Benefitfocus.com, Inc. with a newly formed South Carolina corporation, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of ours. As a result of the restructuring, the common and preferred shareholders of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. will become common and preferred stockholders, respectively, of Benefitfocus, Inc. Also as a result of the restructuring, warrants that are exercisable for common shares of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. will become exercisable for common shares of Benefitfocus, Inc. Similarly, holders of options to purchase common shares of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. will become holders of options to purchase shares of common stock of Benefitfocus, Inc. Except as otherwise provided herein, this prospectus gives effect to the corporate restructuring.

Corporate Information and Structure

Following this offering, over 80% of our outstanding common stock will be beneficially owned by a group of our significant stockholders, including funds associated with The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., and our current chairman, Mason R. Holland, Jr., and chief executive officer, Shawn A. Jenkins. We will therefore be a "controlled company" under the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules, and will be exempt from the corporate governance requirements that a majority of our directors be independent, as defined in the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules, and that our compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees consist entirely of independent directors. As a result, a majority of the members of our board of directors will not be independent directors and our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees will not consist entirely of independent directors. Goldman, Sachs & Co. is one of the underwriters of this offering. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)".

In addition, due to the size of its voting and economic interest in our company, we are deemed to be controlled by The Goldman Sachs Group, and are considered to be its "subsidiary," under the Bank Holding Company Act, or BHC Act. As a result, we are subject to regulation, supervision, examination and potential enforcement action by the Federal Reserve, and we are restricted from engaging in activities that are not permissible under the BHC Act, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Permitted activities for a bank holding company or any controlled subsidiary include activities that the Federal Reserve has previously determined to be complementary to financial activities, including data processing services such as those that we provide with our software solutions, and we believe that our current and anticipated business activities are permitted under the BHC Act.

We have agreed to certain covenants for the benefit of The Goldman Sachs Group that are intended to facilitate its compliance with the BHC Act, including rights to access certain of our information and to review the policies and procedures that we implement to comply with the laws and regulations that relate to our activities. We will be obligated to provide The Goldman Sachs Group with notice of certain events and business activities and cooperate with The Goldman Sachs Group to mitigate potential adverse consequences resulting from those activities. We do not believe our status as a subsidiary of The Goldman Sachs Group under the BHC Act will have a material impact on our business or operations.

Our principal executive offices are located at 100 Benefitfocus Way, Charleston, South Carolina 29492. The telephone number of our principal executive offices is (843) 849-7476. Our website is *www.benefitfocus.com*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus or in deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock.

Benefitfocus, HR InTouch, HR InTouch Marketplace, Benefitfocus eEnrollment, Benefitfocus eBilling, Benefitfocus eExchange, Benefitfocus eSales, and other trademarks or service marks of Benefitfocus appearing in this prospectus are the property of Benefitfocus. This prospectus may refer to brand names, trademarks, service marks, or trade names of other companies and organizations, and these brand names, trademarks, service marks, and trade names are the property of their respective holders.

The Offering

Common stock offered by Benefitfocus	3,000,000 shares
Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	1,500,000 shares
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	24,312,049 shares
Option to purchase additional shares offered to underwriters	To the extent that the underwriters sell more than 4,500,000 shares of common stock, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional 675,000 from the selling stockholders. The underwriters can exercise this option at any time within 30 days from the date of this prospectus.
Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering for working capital purposes and other general corporate purposes, including executing our growth strategy, developing new products and services, and funding additional capital expenditures, potential acquisitions, and investments. We will not receive any proceeds from the shares sold by the selling stockholders. See "Use of Proceeds" for more information.
Proposed NASDAQ Stock Market symbol	"BNFT"

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 21,312,049 shares outstanding as of June 30, 2013, after giving effect to the assumptions in the following paragraph, and excludes:

- 3,243,356 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of $6.50 per share, of which 2,460,377 shares with a weighted-average exercise price of $5.52 per share were vested and exercisable;
- 500,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant at an exercise price of $5.48 per share; and
- 175,055 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our stock plans as of June 30, 2013, which we increased in August 2013 by 2,500,000 shares.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus:

- assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to an additional 675,000 shares from the selling stockholders;
- assumes that the shares to be sold in this offering are sold at the initial public offering price of $23.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range shown on the cover of this prospectus;
- gives effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into 16,496,860 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering; and
- gives effect to our corporate restructuring prior to the closing of this offering as described in the section entitled "Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Corporate Restructuring".

Summary Financial Data

The following summary financial data should be read in conjunction with the sections entitled “Selected Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and with our consolidated financial statements, related notes, and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. Except for 2010 balance sheet data, we derived the summary financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012 from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the 2010 balance sheet data from audited financial statements not included in this prospectus. We have derived the following summary consolidated statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013 and balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 from our unaudited consolidated interim financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results for any prior period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period, and our operating results for the six months ended June 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the entire year ending December 31, 2013.

Consolidated Statements of Operations Data

	Years Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Revenue(1)	$ 67,122	$ 68,783	$ 81,739	$ 38,698	$ 48,179
Cost of revenue(2)	39,817	43,034	45,178	22,231	27,170
Gross profit	27,305	25,749	36,561	16,467	21,009
Operating expenses:					
Sales and marketing(2)	14,462	22,914	28,268	15,064	19,905
Research and development(2)	8,948	9,397	15,035	7,710	10,505
General and administrative(2)	6,144	5,921	7,577	3,753	5,608
Impairment of goodwill	—	1,670	—	—	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	—	503	121	170	(43)
Total operating expenses	29,554	40,405	51,001	26,697	35,975
Loss from operations	(2,249)	(14,656)	(14,440)	(10,230)	(14,966)
Total other expense, net	(96)	(241)	(214)	(99)	(173)
Loss before income taxes	(2,345)	(14,897)	(14,654)	(10,329)	(15,139)
Income tax expense	10	35	84	39	40
Net loss	$ (2,355)	$ (14,932)	$ (14,738)	$ (10,368)	$ (15,179)
Net loss per common share—basic and diluted	$ (0.37)	$ (3.06)	$ (3.06)	$ (2.15)	$ (3.16)
Pro forma net loss per common share—basic and diluted(3)			$ (0.69)		$ (0.71)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	6,405,944	4,875,157	4,812,632	4,818,117	4,803,812
Weighted-average common shares outstanding—pro forma			21,309,492		21,300,672
Other Financial Data:					
Adjusted gross profit(4)	$ 33,498	$ 32,163	$ 44,164	$ 20,794	$ 24,420
Adjusted EBITDA(5)	$ 5,245	$ (5,209)	$ (5,445)	$ (5,162)	$ (10,692)

(1) In the first quarter of 2011, we increased the estimated expected life of our customer relationships for both employer and carrier customers. This change extends the term over which we will recognize our deferred revenue. In the absence of this change, each of revenue, gross profit, and net loss would have improved by $5.8 million in 2011 and $2.8 million in 2012.

(2) Cost of revenue and operating expenses include stock-based compensation expense as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
			(in thousands)		
Cost of revenue	$352	$252	$195	$ 84	$ 131
Sales and marketing	77	102	68	30	64
Research and development	87	121	130	57	133
General and administrative	519	246	319	140	209

(3) Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share have been calculated assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 16,496,860 shares of common stock as of the beginning of the applicable period.

(4) We define adjusted gross profit as gross profit before depreciation and amortization expense, as well as stock-based compensation expense. Please see “Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA” below for more information and for a reconciliation of adjusted gross profit to gross profit, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP.

(5) We define adjusted EBITDA as net loss before net interest and other expense, taxes, and depreciation and amortization expense, adjusted to eliminate stock-based compensation expense and expense related to the impairment of goodwill. See “Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA” below for more information and for a reconciliation of adjusted EBITDA to net loss, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP.

Our Segments

	Years Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
			(in thousands)		
Revenue:					
Employer	$ 9,356	$ 15,947	$ 23,760	$ 10,461	$ 17,593
Carrier	57,766	52,836	57,979	28,237	30,586
Total revenue	$67,122	$ 68,783	$ 81,739	$ 38,698	$ 48,179
Gross profit:					
Employer	$ 2,926	$ 5,811	$ 9,499	$ 3,905	$ 6,947
Carrier	24,379	19,938	27,062	12,562	14,062
Total gross profit	$27,305	$ 25,749	$ 36,561	$ 16,467	$ 21,009
Income (loss) from operations:					
Employer	$ (7,036)	$(20,226)	$(19,778)	$(11,792)	$(12,443)
Carrier	4,787	5,570	5,338	1,562	(2,523)
Total loss from operations	$ (2,249)	$(14,656)	$(14,440)	$(10,230)	$(14,966)

Consolidated Balance Sheet Data

	As of June 30, 2013		
	Actual	Pro Forma (1)	Pro Forma As Adjusted (2)
		(in thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 13,673	$ 13,673	$ 76,029
Accounts receivable, net	18,793	18,793	18,793
Total assets	54,837	54,837	115,082
Deferred revenue, total	66,175	66,175	66,175
Total liabilities	98,705	98,705	98,102
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	135,478	—	—
Common stock	7,190	21	24
Additional paid-in capital	—	142,647	203,492
Total stockholders' deficit	(179,346)	(43,868)	16,980

(1) The pro forma balance sheet data gives effect to the transactions described under "Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Corporate Restructuring" that will occur prior to the closing of this offering, and the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 16,496,860 shares of common stock.

(2) The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data (i) gives effect to the pro forma adjustments set forth in footnote 1 above, and (ii) also gives effect to our issuance and sale of 3,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $23.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information presented in the consolidated balance sheet data is illustrative only and will change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. Each $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $23.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' equity on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately $2,790,000, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA

Within this prospectus we use adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA to provide investors with additional information regarding our financial results. Adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA are non-GAAP financial measures. We have provided below reconciliations of these measures to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measures, which for adjusted gross profit is gross profit, and for adjusted EBITDA is net loss.

We have included adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because they are key measures used by our management and board of directors to understand and evaluate our core operating performance and trends, to prepare and approve our annual budget, and to develop short- and long-term operational plans. In particular, we believe that the exclusion of the expenses eliminated in calculating adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA can provide a useful measure for period-to-period comparisons of our core business. Accordingly, we believe that adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA provide useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results.

Our use of adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA as analytical tools has limitations, and you should not consider them in isolation or as substitutes for analysis of our financial results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized might have to be replaced in the future, and adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA do not reflect cash capital expenditure requirements for such replacements or for new capital expenditure requirements;
- adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
- adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA do not reflect the potentially dilutive impact of stock-based compensation;
- adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA do not reflect interest or tax payments that could reduce the cash available to us; and
- other companies, including companies in our industry, might calculate adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA or similarly titled measures differently, which reduces their usefulness as comparative measures.

Because of these and other limitations, you should consider adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA alongside other GAAP-based financial performance measures, including various cash flow metrics, gross profit, net loss and our other GAAP financial results. The following table presents a reconciliation of adjusted gross profit to gross profit and adjusted EBITDA to net loss for each of the periods indicated:

	Years Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
			(in thousands)		
Reconciliation from Gross Profit to Adjusted Gross Profit:					
Gross profit	$27,305	$ 25,749	$ 36,561	$ 16,467	$ 21,009
Depreciation and amortization	5,841	6,162	7,408	4,243	3,280
Stock-based compensation expense	352	252	195	84	131
Adjusted gross profit	$33,498	$ 32,163	$ 44,164	$ 20,794	$ 24,420
Reconciliation from Net Loss to Adjusted EBITDA:					
Net loss	$ (2,355)	$ (14,932)	$ (14,738)	$ (10,368)	$ (15,179)
Depreciation and amortization	6,343	7,040	8,294	4,754	3,752
Interest expense	212	203	203	102	158
Income tax expense	10	35	84	39	40
Stock-based compensation expense	1,035	721	712	311	537
Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets	—	1,724	—	—	—
Total net adjustments	$ 7,600	$ 9,723	$ 9,293	$ 5,206	$ 4,487
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 5,245	$ (5,209)	$ (5,445)	$ (5,162)	$ (10,692)

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this prospectus, including the consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock. If any of the following risks were to materialize, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and future growth prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the market price of our common stock could decline and you could lose part or all of your investment in our common stock.

Risks Related to Our Business

We have had a history of losses, and we may be unable to achieve or sustain profitability.

We experienced a net loss of $2.4 million in 2010, $14.9 million in 2011 and $14.7 million in 2012, and net losses of $10.4 million and $15.2 million in the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. We cannot predict if we will achieve sustained profitability in the near future or at all. We expect to make significant future expenditures to develop and expand our business. In addition, as a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. These increased expenditures will make it harder for us to achieve and maintain future profitability. Our recent growth in revenue and number of customers may not be sustainable, and we might not achieve sufficient revenue to achieve or maintain profitability. We may incur significant losses in the future for a number of reasons, including the other risks described in this prospectus, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications and delays and other unknown events. Accordingly, we may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability and we may incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.

Our quarterly operating results have fluctuated in the past and might continue to fluctuate, causing the value of our common stock to decline substantially.

Our quarterly operating results might fluctuate due to a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis might not be meaningful. You should not rely on our past results as indicative of our future performance. Moreover, our stock price might be based on expectations of future performance that are unrealistic or that we might not meet and, if our revenue or operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our common stock could decline substantially.

Our operating results have varied in the past. In addition to other risk factors listed in this section, some of the important factors that may cause fluctuations in our quarterly operating results include:

- the extent to which our products and services achieve or maintain market acceptance;
- our ability to introduce new products and services and enhancements to our existing products and services on a timely basis;
- new competitors and the introduction of enhanced products and services from competitors;
- the financial condition of our current and potential customers;
- changes in customer budgets and procurement policies;
- the amount and timing of our investment in research and development activities;
- technical difficulties with our products or interruptions in our services;
- our ability to hire and retain qualified personnel, including the rate of expansion of our sales force;
- changes in the regulatory environment related to benefits and healthcare;

- Ÿ regulatory compliance costs;
- Ÿ the timing, size, and integration success of potential future acquisitions; and
- Ÿ unforeseen legal expenses, including litigation and settlement costs.

In addition, a significant portion of our operating expense is relatively fixed in nature, and planned expenditures are based in part on expectations regarding future revenue. Accordingly, unexpected revenue shortfalls might decrease our gross margins and could cause significant changes in our operating results from quarter to quarter. If this occurs, the trading price of our common stock could fall substantially, either suddenly or over time.

As a result of our variable sales and implementation cycles, we might not be able to recognize revenue to offset expenditures, which could result in fluctuations in our quarterly results of operations or otherwise harm our future operating results.

The sales cycle for our products and services can be variable, averaging four months in our employer market segment and 15 months in our carrier market segment, each from initial contact to contract execution. During the sales cycle, we expend time and resources, and we do not recognize any revenue to offset such expenditures.

After a customer contract is signed, we provide an implementation process for the customer during which we establish and test appropriate integrations, connections and registrations, load data into our system, and train customer personnel. Our implementation cycle is also variable, typically ranging from four to five months for employer implementations and from eight to 10 months for complex carrier implementations, each from contract execution to completion of implementation. Some of our new customer projects are complex and require a lengthy set-up period and significant implementation work. During the implementation cycle, we expend substantial time, effort, and financial resources implementing our products and services, but accounting principles do not allow us to recognize the resulting revenue until implementation is complete and the services are available for use, at which time we begin recognition of implementation revenue over the longer of the life of the contract or the expected life of the customer relationship. Each customer's situation is different, and unanticipated difficulties and delays might arise as a result of failure by us or by the customer to complete our respective responsibilities. If implementation periods are extended, revenue recognition could be delayed and our financial condition might be adversely affected. In addition, cancellation of any implementation after it has begun might result in lost time, effort, and expenses invested in the cancelled implementation process and lost opportunity for implementing paying clients in that same period of time.

These factors might contribute to substantial fluctuations in our quarterly operating results. As a result, in future quarters, our operating results could fall below the expectations of securities analysts or investors, in which event our stock price would likely decline.

Because we recognize revenue and expense relating to monthly subscriptions and professional services over varying periods, downturns or upturns in sales are not immediately reflected in full in our operating results.

As a software-as-a-service, or SaaS, company, we recognize our subscription revenue monthly for the term of our contracts and recognize the majority of our professional services revenue ratably over the longer of the contract term or the estimated expected life of the customer relationship. As a result, a portion of the revenue we report each quarter is the recognition of deferred revenue from contracts we entered into during previous quarters. Consequently, a shortfall in demand for our software solutions and professional services or a decline in new or renewed contracts in any one quarter might not significantly reduce our revenue for that quarter, but could negatively affect our revenue in future quarters. Accordingly, the effect of significant downturns in new or renewed sales of our products and services is not reflected in full in our results of operations until future periods. Our revenue recognition model also makes it difficult for us to rapidly increase our revenue through additional sales in any period, because revenue from new customers must be recognized over the applicable term of the contracts or the estimated expected life of the customer relationship period. In addition, we recognize professional services expenses as incurred, which could cause professional services gross margin to be negative.

We operate in a highly competitive industry, and if we are not able to compete effectively, our business and operating results will be harmed.

The benefits management software market is highly competitive and is likely to attract increased competition, which could make it hard for us to succeed. Small, specialized providers continue to become more sophisticated and effective. In addition, large, well-financed, and technologically sophisticated software companies might focus more on our market. The size and financial strength of these entities is increasing as a result of continued consolidation in both the IT and healthcare industries. We expect large integrated software companies to become more active in our market, both through acquisitions and internal investment. As costs fall and technology improves, increased market saturation might change the competitive landscape in favor of our competitors.

Some of our current large competitors have greater name recognition, longer operating histories, and significantly greater resources than we do. As a result, our competitors might be able to respond more quickly and effectively than we can to new or changing opportunities, technologies, standards, or customer requirements. In addition, current and potential competitors have established, and might in the future establish, cooperative relationships with vendors of complementary products, technologies, or services to increase the availability of their products in the marketplace. Accordingly, new competitors or alliances might emerge that have greater market share, a larger customer base, more widely adopted proprietary technologies, greater marketing expertise, greater financial resources, and larger sales forces than we have, which could put us at a competitive disadvantage. Further, in light of these advantages, even if our products and services are more effective than those of our competitors, current or potential customers might accept competitive offerings in lieu of purchasing our offerings. Increased competition is likely to result in pricing pressures, which could negatively impact our sales, profitability, or market share. In addition to new niche vendors, who offer stand-alone products and services, we face competition from existing enterprise vendors, including those currently focused on software solutions that have information systems in place with potential customers in our target market. These existing enterprise vendors might promise products or services that offer ease of integration with existing systems and which leverage existing vendor relationships. In addition, large insurance carriers often have internal technology staffs and proprietary software for benefits management, making them less likely to buy our solutions.

The market for our products and services is immature and volatile, and if it does not develop or if it develops more slowly than we expect, the growth of our business will be harmed.

The cloud-based benefits management software market is relatively new and unproven, and it is uncertain whether it will achieve and sustain high levels of demand and market acceptance. Our success will depend to a substantial extent on the willingness of employers, carriers, and consumers to increase their use of benefits management software. Many employers and carriers have invested substantial personnel and financial resources to integrate internally developed solutions or traditional enterprise software into their businesses for benefits management, and therefore might be reluctant or unwilling to migrate to our cloud-based solutions. If employers, carriers and consumers do not perceive the benefits of our solutions, then our market might not develop at all, or it might develop more slowly than we expect, either of which could significantly adversely affect our operating results. In addition, we have limited insight into trends that might develop and affect our business. We might make errors in predicting and reacting to relevant business trends, which could harm our business. If any of these risks occur, it could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The SaaS pricing model is evolving and our failure to manage its evolution and demand could lead to lower than expected revenue and profit.

We derive most of our revenue growth from subscription offerings and, specifically, SaaS offerings. This business model depends heavily on achieving economies of scale because the initial upfront investment is costly and the associated revenue is recognized on a ratable basis. If we fail to achieve appropriate economies of scale or if we fail to manage or anticipate the evolution and demand of the SaaS pricing model, then our business and operating results could be adversely affected.

If we do not continue to innovate and provide products and services that are useful to consumers, employers, insurance carriers, and brokers and provide high quality support services, we might not remain competitive, and our revenue and operating results could suffer.

Our success depends in part on providing products and services that consumers, employers, insurance carriers, and brokers will use to manage benefits. We must continue to invest significant resources in research and development in order to enhance our existing products and services and introduce new high quality products and services that customers will want. If we are unable to predict user preferences or industry changes, or if we are unable to modify our products and services on a timely basis, we might lose customers. Our operating results would also suffer if our innovations are not responsive to the needs of our customers, are not appropriately timed with market opportunity, or are not effectively brought to market. As technology continues to develop, our competitors might be able to offer results that are, or that are perceived to be, substantially similar to or better than those generated by us. This would force us to compete on additional product and service attributes and to expend significant resources in order to remain competitive.

In addition, we may experience difficulties with software development, industry standards, design, or marketing that could delay or prevent our development, introduction, or implementation of new solutions and enhancements. The introduction of new solutions by competitors, the emergence of new industry standards, or the development of entirely new technologies to replace existing offerings could render our existing or future solutions obsolete.

Our success also depends on providing high quality support services to resolve any issues related to our products and services. High quality education and customer support is important for the successful marketing and sale of our products and services and for the renewal of existing customers. If we do not help our customers quickly resolve issues and provide effective ongoing support, our ability to sell additional products and services to existing customers would suffer and our reputation with existing or potential customers would be harmed.

If we are unable to retain our existing customers, our revenue and results of operations would be adversely affected.

We sell our products and services pursuant to agreements that are generally one year for employers and three to five years for carriers. While our employer contracts generally automatically renew on an annual basis, our carrier customers have no obligation to renew their contracts after their contract period expires, and these contracts may not be renewed on the same or on more profitable terms if at all. Additionally, some of our carrier customers are able to terminate their respective contracts without cause or for convenience, although generally our carrier contracts are only cancellable by the carrier in an instance of our uncured breach. As a result, our ability to grow depends in part on the continuance and renewal of our carrier contracts. We may not be able to accurately predict future trends in customer renewals, and our customers' renewal rates may decline or fluctuate because of several factors, including their level of satisfaction or dissatisfaction with our services, the cost of our services, the cost of services offered by our competitors, or reductions in our customers' spending levels. If our carrier customers terminate or do not renew their contracts for our services, renew on less favorable terms, or do not purchase additional functionality or products, our revenue may grow more slowly than expected or decline, and our profitability and gross margins may be harmed.

A significant amount of our revenue is derived from our largest customers, and any reduction in revenue from any of these customers would reduce our revenue and net income.

Our ten largest customers by revenue in the past three years accounted for approximately 70.0%, 64.1%, and 58.6% of our consolidated revenue in each of 2010, 2011, and 2012, respectively. Our largest customer by revenue in the past three years accounted for approximately 11.6%, 11.7%, and 10.5% of our revenue in each of 2010, 2011, and 2012, respectively. If any of our key customers decides not to renew its contracts with us, or to renew on less favorable terms, our business, revenues, reputation, and our ability to obtain new customers could be materially and adversely affected.

If the number of individuals covered by our employer and carrier customers decreases or the number of products or services to which our employer and carrier customers subscribe decreases, our revenue will decrease.

Under most of our customer contracts, we base our fees on the number of individuals to whom our customers provide benefits and the number of products or services subscribed to by our customers. Many factors may lead to a decrease in the number of individuals covered by our customers and the number of products or services subscribed to by our customers, including:

- failure of our customers to adopt or maintain effective business practices;
- changes in the nature or operations of our customers;
- government regulations; and
- increased competition or other changes in the benefits marketplace.

If the number of individuals covered by our customers or the number of products or services subscribed to by our customers decreases for any reason, our revenue will likely decrease.

Economic uncertainties or downturns in the general economy or the industries in which our customers operate could disproportionately affect the demand for our solutions and negatively impact our results of operations.

General worldwide economic conditions have experienced a significant downturn, and market volatility and uncertainty remain widespread, making it extremely difficult for our customers and us to accurately forecast and plan future business activities. In addition, these conditions could cause our customers or prospective customers to decrease headcount, benefits, or HR budgets, which could decrease corporate spending on our products and services, resulting in delayed and lengthened sales cycles, a decrease in new customer acquisition, and/or loss of customers. Furthermore, during challenging economic times, our customers may have difficulty gaining timely access to sufficient credit or obtaining credit on reasonable terms, which could impair their ability to make timely payments to us and adversely affect our revenue. If that were to occur, our financial results could be harmed. Further, challenging economic conditions might impair the ability of our customers to pay for the products and services they already have purchased from us and, as a result, our write-offs of accounts receivable could increase. We cannot predict the timing, strength, or duration of any economic slowdown or recovery. If the condition of the general economy or markets in which we operate worsens, our business could be harmed.

Failure to manage our rapid growth effectively could increase our expenses, decrease our revenue, and prevent us from implementing our business strategy.

We have been experiencing a period of rapid growth, which puts strain on our business. To manage this and our anticipated future growth effectively, we must continue to maintain and enhance our IT infrastructure, financial and accounting systems, and controls. We also must attract, train, and retain a significant number of qualified sales and marketing personnel, customer support personnel, professional services personnel, software engineers, technical personnel, and management personnel. Failure to effectively manage our rapid growth could lead us to over-invest or under-invest in development and operations, result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, systems, or controls, give rise to operational mistakes, losses, loss of productivity or business opportunities, and result in loss of employees and reduced productivity of remaining employees. Our growth could require significant capital expenditures and might divert financial resources from other projects such as the development of new products and services. If our management is unable to effectively manage our growth, our expenses might increase more than expected, our revenue could decline or might grow more slowly than expected, and we might be unable to implement our business strategy. The quality of our products and services might suffer, which could negatively affect our reputation and harm our ability to retain and attract customers.

We depend on our senior management team, and the loss of one or more key associates or an inability to attract and retain highly skilled associates could adversely affect our business.

Our success depends largely upon the continued services of our key executive officers. We also rely on our leadership team in the areas of research and development, marketing, services, and general and administrative functions, and on mission-critical individual contributors in research and development. From time to time, there may be changes in our executive management team resulting from the hiring or departure of executives, which could disrupt our business. The loss of one or more of our executive officers or key associates could have a serious adverse effect on our business.

To continue to execute our growth strategy, we also must attract and retain highly skilled personnel. Competition is intense for engineers with high levels of experience in designing and developing software and Internet-related services. We might not be successful in maintaining our unique culture and continuing to attract and retain qualified personnel. We have from time to time in the past experienced, and we expect to continue to experience in the future, difficulty in hiring and retaining highly skilled personnel with appropriate qualifications. The pool of qualified personnel with SaaS experience and/or experience working with the benefits market is limited overall and specifically in Charleston, South Carolina, where our principal office is located. In addition, many of the companies with which we compete for experienced personnel have greater resources than we have and are located in geographic areas, like Silicon Valley, that may attract more qualified technology workers.

In addition, in making employment decisions, particularly in the Internet and high-technology industries, job candidates often consider the value of the stock options they are to receive in connection with their employment. Volatility in the price of our stock might, therefore, adversely affect our ability to attract or retain highly skilled personnel. Furthermore, the requirement to expense stock options might discourage us from granting the size or type of stock option awards that job candidates require to join our company. If we fail to attract new personnel or fail to retain and motivate our current personnel, our business and future growth prospects could be severely harmed.

If we fail to maintain awareness of our brand cost-effectively, our business might suffer.

We believe that maintaining awareness of our brand in a cost-effective manner is critical to continuing the widespread acceptance of our existing solutions and is an important element in attracting new customers. Furthermore, we believe that the importance of brand recognition will increase as competition in our market increases. Successful promotion of our brand will depend largely on the effectiveness of our marketing efforts and on our ability to provide reliable and useful services at competitive prices. Our efforts to build and maintain our brand nationally have involved significant expenses. Brand promotion activities may not yield increased revenue, and even if they do, any increased revenue may not offset the expenses we incur in maintaining our brand. If we fail to successfully maintain our brand, or incur substantial expenses in an unsuccessful attempt to maintain our brand, we may fail to attract enough new customers or retain our existing customers to the extent necessary to realize a sufficient return on our brand-building efforts, and our business could suffer.

Our growth depends in part on the success of our strategic relationships with third parties.

In order to grow our business, we anticipate that we will continue to depend on our relationships with third parties, including our partner organizations, and technology and content providers. Identifying partners, and negotiating and documenting relationships with them, requires significant time and resources. Our competitors might be effective in providing incentives to third parties to favor their products or services or to prevent or reduce subscriptions to our products and services. In addition, acquisitions of our partners by our competitors could result in a decrease in the number of our current and potential customers, as our partners may no longer facilitate the adoption of our applications by potential customers. If we are unsuccessful in establishing or maintaining our relationships with third parties, our ability to compete in the marketplace or to grow our revenue could be impaired and our operating results may suffer. Even if we are successful, we cannot assure you that these relationships will result in increased customer use of our applications or increased revenue.

If we are required to collect sales and use taxes in additional jurisdictions, we might be subject to liability for past sales and our future sales may decrease.

We might lose sales or incur significant expenses if states successfully impose broader guidelines on state sales and use taxes. A successful assertion by one or more states requiring us to collect sales or other taxes on the licensing of our software or sale of our services could result in substantial tax liabilities for past transactions and otherwise harm our business. Each state has different rules and regulations governing sales and use taxes, and these rules and regulations are subject to varying interpretations that change over time. We review these rules and regulations periodically and, when we believe we are subject to sales and use taxes in a particular state, voluntarily engage state tax authorities in order to determine how to comply with their rules and regulations. We cannot assure you that we will not be subject to sales and use taxes or related penalties for past sales in states where we currently believe no such taxes are required.

Vendors of services, like us, are typically held responsible by taxing authorities for the collection and payment of any applicable sales and similar taxes. If one or more taxing authorities determines that taxes should have, but have not, been paid with respect to our services, we might be liable for past taxes in addition to taxes going forward. Liability for past taxes might also include substantial interest and penalty charges. Our customer contracts typically provide that our customers must pay all applicable sales and similar taxes. Nevertheless, our customers might be reluctant to pay back taxes and might refuse responsibility for interest or penalties associated with those taxes. If we are required to collect and pay back taxes and the associated interest and penalties, and if our clients fail or refuse to reimburse us for all or a portion of these amounts, we will incur unplanned expenses that may be substantial. Moreover, imposition of such taxes on us going forward will effectively increase the cost of our software and services to our customers and might adversely affect our ability to retain existing customers or to gain new customers in the areas in which such taxes are imposed.

We might not be able to utilize a significant portion of our net operating loss or other tax credit carryforwards, which could adversely affect our profitability.

As of December 31, 2012, we had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards due to prior period losses, which if not utilized will begin to expire in 2016 and 2019 for federal and state purposes, respectively. We also have South Carolina jobs tax credit and headquarters tax credit carryforwards, which if not utilized will begin to expire in 2019. These tax credit carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities, which could adversely affect our profitability.

In addition, under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, our ability to utilize net operating loss carryforwards or other tax attributes in any taxable year may be limited if we experience an “ownership change”. A Section 382 “ownership change” generally occurs if one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who own at least 5% of our stock increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. Similar rules might apply under state tax laws. This offering or future issuances of our stock could cause an “ownership change”. It is possible that an ownership change, or any future ownership change, could have a material effect on the use of our net operating loss carryforwards or other tax attributes, which could adversely affect our profitability.

We might be unable to adequately protect, and we might incur significant costs in enforcing, our intellectual property and other proprietary rights.

Our success depends in part on our ability to enforce our intellectual property and other proprietary rights. We rely on a combination of trademark, trade secret, copyright, patent, and unfair competition laws, as well as license and access agreements and other contractual provisions, to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights. In addition, we attempt to protect our intellectual property and proprietary information by requiring employees and consultants to enter into confidentiality, noncompetition, and assignment of inventions agreements. Our attempts to protect our intellectual property might be challenged by others or invalidated through administrative process or litigation. While we have five U.S. patent applications pending, we might not be able to obtain meaningful patent protection for our software. In addition, if any patents are issued in the future, they might not provide us with any competitive advantages, or might be successfully challenged by third parties. Agreement terms that address non-competition are difficult to enforce in many jurisdictions and might not be enforceable in certain cases. To the extent that our intellectual property and other proprietary rights are not adequately protected, third parties might gain access to our proprietary information, develop and market products or services similar to ours, or use trademarks similar to ours, each of which could materially harm our business. Existing U.S. federal and state intellectual property laws offer only limited protection. Moreover, the laws of other countries in which we might in the future conduct operations or contract for services might afford little or no effective protection of our intellectual property. The failure to adequately protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights could materially harm our business.

In addition, if we resort to legal proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights or to determine the validity and scope of the intellectual property or other proprietary rights of others, the proceedings could be burdensome and expensive, even if we were to prevail. Any litigation that is necessary in the future could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

We might be sued by third parties for alleged infringement of their proprietary rights.

The software and Internet industries are characterized by the existence of a large number of patents, trademarks, and copyrights and by frequent litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. We have received in the past, and might receive in the future, communications from third parties claiming that we have infringed the intellectual property rights of others. Our technologies might not be able to withstand any third-party claims or rights against their use. Any intellectual property claims, with or without merit, could be time-consuming and expensive to resolve, divert management attention from executing our business plan, and require us to pay monetary damages or enter into royalty or licensing agreements. In addition, many of our contracts contain warranties with respect to intellectual property rights, and most require us to indemnify our clients for third-party intellectual property infringement claims, which would increase the cost to us of an adverse ruling on such a claim.

Moreover, any settlement or adverse judgment resulting from such a claim could require us to pay substantial amounts of money or obtain a license to continue to use the software or information that is the subject of the claim, or otherwise restrict or prohibit our use of it. We might not be able to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms, if at all, from third parties asserting an infringement claim; we might not be able to develop alternative technology on a timely basis, if at all; and we might not be able to obtain a license to use a suitable alternative technology to permit us to continue offering, and our clients to continue using, our affected services. Accordingly, an adverse determination could prevent us from offering our services to others.

Failure to adequately expand our direct sales force will impede our growth.

We believe that our future growth will depend on the continued development of our direct sales force and its ability to obtain new customers and to manage our existing customer base. Identifying and recruiting qualified personnel and training them in the use of our software requires significant time, expense, and attention. It can take six months or longer before a new sales representative is fully trained and productive. Our business may be adversely affected if our efforts to expand and train our direct sales force do not generate a corresponding increase in revenues. In particular, if we are unable to hire and develop sufficient numbers of productive direct sales personnel or if new direct sales personnel are unable to achieve desired productivity levels in a reasonable period of time, sales of our products and services will suffer and our growth will be impeded.

Any future litigation against us could be costly and time-consuming to defend.

We may become subject, from time to time, to legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of business such as claims brought by our clients in connection with commercial disputes or employment claims made by our current or former associates. Litigation might result in substantial costs and may divert management's attention and resources, which might seriously harm our business, overall financial condition, and operating results. Insurance might not cover such claims, might not provide sufficient payments to cover all the costs to resolve one or more such claims, and might not continue to be available on terms acceptable to us. A claim brought against us that is uninsured or underinsured could result in unanticipated costs, thereby reducing our operating results and leading analysts or potential investors to reduce their expectations of our performance, which could reduce the trading price of our stock.

If we acquire companies or technologies in the future, they could prove difficult to integrate, disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value, and adversely affect our operating results and the value of our common stock.

As part of our business strategy, we might acquire, enter into joint ventures with, or make investments in complementary companies, services, and technologies in the future. For example, in 2010, we acquired 100% of the net assets of Beninform Holdings, Inc., including its wholly owned subsidiary Benefit

Informatics, Inc., and the intellectual property assets of BeliefNetworks, Inc. We spent considerable time, effort, and money pursuing these companies and successfully integrating them into our business. Acquisitions and investments involve numerous risks, including:

- difficulties in identifying and acquiring products, technologies or businesses that will help our business;
- difficulties in integrating operations, technologies, services and personnel;
- diversion of financial and managerial resources from existing operations;
- risk of entering new markets in which we have little to no experience; and
- delays in customer purchases due to uncertainty and the inability to maintain relationships with customers of the acquired businesses.

If we fail to properly evaluate acquisitions or investments, we might not achieve the anticipated benefits of any such acquisitions, we might incur costs in excess of what we anticipate, and management resources and attention might be diverted from other necessary or valuable activities.

We might require additional capital to support business growth, and this capital might not be available.

We intend to continue to make investments to support our business growth and might require additional funds to respond to business challenges or opportunities, including the need to develop new products and services or enhance our existing services, enhance our operating infrastructure, and acquire complementary businesses and technologies. Accordingly, we might need to engage in equity or debt financings to secure additional funds. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock. Any debt financing secured by us in the future could involve restrictive covenants relating to our capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which might make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. In addition, we might not be able to obtain additional financing on terms favorable to us, if at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, our ability to continue to support our business growth and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited.

Future sales to customers outside the United States or with international operations might expose us to risks inherent in international sales which, if realized, could adversely affect our business.

An element of our growth strategy is to expand internationally. Operating in international markets requires significant resources and management attention and will subject us to regulatory, economic, and political risks that are different from those in the United States. Because of our limited experience with international operations, our international expansion efforts might not be successful in creating demand for our products and services outside of the United States or in effectively selling our solutions in the international markets we enter. In addition, we will face risks in doing business internationally that could adversely affect our business, including:

- the need to localize and adapt our solutions for specific countries, including translation into foreign languages and associated expenses;
- data privacy laws which require that customer data be stored and processed in a designated territory;
- difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations;

- Ÿ different pricing environments, longer sales cycles and longer accounts receivable payment cycles and collections issues;
- Ÿ new and different sources of competition;
- Ÿ weaker protection for intellectual property and other legal rights than in the United States and practical difficulties in enforcing intellectual property and other rights outside of the United States;
- Ÿ laws and business practices favoring local competitors;
- Ÿ compliance challenges related to the complexity of multiple, conflicting and changing governmental laws and regulations, including employment, tax, privacy, and data protection laws and regulations;
- Ÿ increased financial accounting and reporting burdens and complexities;
- Ÿ restrictions on the transfer of funds;
- Ÿ adverse tax consequences; and
- Ÿ unstable regional economic and political conditions.

If we denominate our international contracts in local currencies, fluctuations in the value of the U.S. dollar and foreign currencies might impact our operating results when translated into U.S. dollars.

Risks Related to Our Products and Services Offerings

If our security measures are breached or fail, and unauthorized persons gain access to customers' and consumers' data, our products and services might be perceived as not being secure, customers and consumers might curtail or stop using our products and services, and we might incur significant liabilities.

Our products and services involve the storage and transmission of customers' and consumers' confidential information, which may include sensitive individually identifiable information that is subject to stringent legal and regulatory obligations. Because of the sensitivity of this information, security features of our software are very important. If our security measures are breached or fail and/or are bypassed as a result of third-party action, employee error, malfeasance, or otherwise, someone might be able to obtain unauthorized access to our customers' confidential information and/or patient data. As a result, our reputation could be damaged, our business might suffer, and we could face damages for contract breach, penalties for violation of applicable laws or regulations, and significant costs for remediation and remediation efforts to prevent future occurrences.

In addition, we rely on various third parties, including employers' HR departments, carriers, and other third-party service providers and consumers themselves, as users of our system for key activities to protect and promote the security of our systems and the data and information accessible within them, such as administration of enrollment, consumer status changes, claims, and billing. On occasion, people have failed to perform these activities. For example, employers sometimes have failed to terminate the login/password of former employees, or permitted current employees to share login/passwords. When we become aware of such breaches, we work with employers to terminate inappropriate access and provide additional instruction in order to avoid the reoccurrence of such problems. Although to date these breaches have not resulted in claims against us or in material harm to our business, failures to perform these activities might result in claims against us, which could expose us to significant expense, legal liability, and harm to our reputation, which might result in loss of business.

Because techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently and generally are not recognized until launched against a target, we might not be able to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventive measures. If an actual or perceived breach of our security occurs, the market perception of the effectiveness of our security measures could be harmed and we could lose sales and customers. In addition, our customers might authorize or enable third parties to access their information and data that is stored on our systems. Because we do not control such access, we cannot ensure the complete integrity or security of such data in our systems.

Failure by our customers to obtain proper permissions and waivers might result in claims against us or may limit or prevent our use of data, which could harm our business.

We require our customers to provide necessary notices and to obtain necessary permissions and waivers for use and disclosure of information on the Benefitfocus platform, and we require contractual assurances from them that they have done so and will do so. If, however, despite these requirements and contractual obligations, our customers do not obtain necessary permissions and waivers, then our use and disclosure of information that we receive from them or on their behalf might be limited or prohibited by state or federal privacy laws or other laws. This could impair our functions, processes and databases that reflect, contain, or are based upon such data and might prevent use of such data. In addition, this could interfere with, or prevent creation or use of, rules, analyses, or other data-driven activities that benefit us and our business. Moreover, we might be subject to claims or liability for use or disclosure of information by reason of lack of valid notices, agreements, permissions or waivers. These claims or liabilities could subject us to unexpected costs and adversely affect our operating results.

Our proprietary software might not operate properly, which could damage our reputation, give rise to claims against us, or divert application of our resources from other purposes, any of which could harm our business and operating results.

Proprietary software development is time-consuming, expensive, and complex. Unforeseen difficulties can arise. We might encounter technical obstacles, and it is possible that we discover problems that prevent our proprietary applications from operating properly. If they do not function reliably or fail to achieve customer expectations in terms of performance, customers could assert liability claims against us and/or attempt to cancel their contracts with us. This could damage our reputation and impair our ability to attract or maintain customers.

Moreover, benefits management software as complex as ours has in the past contained, and may in the future contain, or develop, undetected defects or errors. Material performance problems or defects in our products and services might arise in the future. Errors might result from the interface of our services with legacy systems and data, which we did not develop and the function of which is outside of our control. Defects or errors might arise in our existing or new software or service processes. Because changes in employer, carrier, and legal requirements and practices relating to benefits are frequent, we are continuously discovering defects and errors in our software and service processes compared against these requirements and practices. These defects and errors and any failure by us to identify and address them could result in loss of revenue or market share, liability to customers or others, failure to achieve market acceptance or expansion, diversion of development and other resources, injury to our reputation, and increased service and maintenance costs. Defects or errors in our product or service processes might discourage existing or potential customers from purchasing services from us. Correction of defects or errors could prove to be impossible or impracticable. The costs incurred in correcting any defects or errors or in responding to resulting claims or liability might be substantial and could adversely affect our operating results.

In addition, customers that rely on our products and services to collect, manage, and report benefits data might have a greater sensitivity to service errors and security vulnerabilities than customers of software products in general. We market and sell services that, among other things, provide information to assist care providers in tracking and treating ill patients. Any operational delay in or failure of our software service processes might result in the disruption of patient care and could cause harm to our business and operating results.

Our customers might assert claims against us in the future alleging that they suffered damages due to a defect, error, or other failure of our product or service processes. A product liability claim or errors or omissions claim could subject us to significant legal defense costs and adverse publicity regardless of the merits or eventual outcome of such a claim.

Various events could interrupt customers' access to the Benefitfocus platform, exposing us to significant costs.

The ability to access the Benefitfocus platform is critical to our customers. Our operations and facilities are vulnerable to interruption and/or damage from a number of sources, many of which are beyond our control, including, without limitation: (i) power loss and telecommunications failures, (ii) fire, flood, hurricane, and other natural disasters, (iii) software and hardware errors, failures or crashes in our own systems or in other systems, (iv) computer viruses, denial-of-service attacks, hacking and similar disruptive problems in our own systems and in other systems, and (v) civil unrest, war, and/or terrorism. We have implemented various measures to protect against interruptions of customers' access to our platform. If customers' access is interrupted because of problems in the operation of our facilities, we could be exposed to significant claims by customers, particularly if the access interruption is associated with problems in the timely delivery of funds due to customers or medical information relevant to patient care. Our plans for disaster recovery and business continuity rely on third-party providers of related services. If those vendors fail us at a time when our systems are not operating correctly, we could incur a loss of revenue and liability for failure to fulfill our obligations. Any significant instances of system downtime could negatively affect our reputation and ability to retain customers and sell our services, which would adversely impact our revenue.

In addition, retention and availability of patient care and physician reimbursement data are subject to federal and state laws governing record retention, accuracy, and access. Some laws impose obligations on our customers and on us to produce information for third parties and to amend or expunge data at their direction. Our failure to meet these obligations might result in liability, which could increase our costs and reduce our operating results.

We rely on data center providers, Internet infrastructure, bandwidth providers, third-party computer hardware and software, other third parties, and our own systems for providing services to our customers, and any failure or interruption in the services provided by these third parties or our own systems could expose us to litigation and negatively impact our relationships with customers, adversely affecting our brand and our business.

We serve all our customers from two data centers, one located in Raleigh, North Carolina and the other located in Charlotte, North Carolina. While we control and have access to our servers, we do not control the operation of these facilities. The owners of our data center facilities have no obligation to renew their agreements with us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we are unable to renew these agreements on commercially reasonable terms, or if one of our data center operators is acquired, we may be required to transfer our servers and other infrastructure to new data center facilities, and we may incur significant costs and possible service interruption in connection with doing so. Problems faced by our third-party data center locations, with the telecommunications network providers with whom we or they contract, or with the systems by which our telecommunications providers allocate capacity among their customers, including us, could adversely affect the experience of our customers. Our third-party data centers operators could decide to close their facilities without adequate notice. In addition, any financial difficulties, such as bankruptcy faced by our third-party data centers operators or any of the service providers with whom we or they contract may have negative effects on our business, the nature and extent of which are difficult to predict.

In addition, our ability to deliver our web-based services depends on the development and maintenance of the infrastructure of the Internet by third parties. This includes maintenance of a reliable network backbone with the necessary speed, data capacity, bandwidth capacity, and security. Our services are designed to operate without interruption in accordance with our service level commitments. However, we have experienced and expect that we will experience future interruptions and delays in services and availability from time to time. In the event of a catastrophic event with respect to one or more of our systems, we may experience an extended period of system unavailability, which could negatively impact our relationship with customers. To operate without interruption, both we and our service providers must guard against:

- damage from fire, power loss, natural disasters and other force majeure events outside our control;
- communications failures;
- software and hardware errors, failures, and crashes;
- security breaches, computer viruses, hacking, denial-of-service attacks, and similar disruptive problems; and
- other potential interruptions.

We also rely on computer hardware purchased or leased and software licensed from third parties in order to offer our services, including software from Oracle Corporation and Microsoft Corporation, and routers and network equipment from Cisco and Hewlett-Packard Company. These licenses are generally commercially available on varying terms. However, it is possible that this hardware and software might not continue to be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Any loss of the right to use any of this hardware or software could result in delays in the provisioning of our services until equivalent technology is either developed by us, or, if available, is identified, obtained and integrated.

We exercise limited control over third-party vendors, which increases our vulnerability to problems with technology and information services they provide. Interruptions in our network access and services might in connection with third-party technology and information services reduce our revenue, cause us to issue refunds to customers for prepaid and unused subscription services, subject us to potential liability, or adversely affect our renewal rates. Although we maintain insurance for our business, the coverage under our policies might not be adequate to compensate us for all losses that may occur. In addition, we might not be able to continue to obtain adequate insurance coverage at an acceptable cost, if at all.

The use of open source software in our products and solutions may expose us to additional risks and harm our intellectual property rights.

Some of our products and solutions use or incorporate software that is subject to one or more open source licenses. Open source software is typically freely accessible, usable, and modifiable. Certain open source software licenses require a user who intends to distribute the open source software as a component of the user’s software to disclose publicly part or all of the source code to the user’s software. In addition, certain open source software licenses require the user of such software to make any derivative works of the open source code available to others on potentially unfavorable terms or at no cost.

The terms of many open source licenses to which we are subject have not been interpreted by U.S. or foreign courts. Accordingly, there is a risk that those licenses could be construed in a manner that imposes unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to commercialize our solutions. In that event, we could be required to seek licenses from third parties in order to continue offering our products or solutions, to re-develop our products or solutions, to discontinue sales of our products or solutions, or to release our proprietary software code under the terms of an open source license, any of which could harm our business. Further, given the nature of open source software, it may be more likely that third parties might assert copyright and other intellectual property infringement claims against us based on our use of these open source software programs.

While we monitor the use of all open source software in our products, solutions, processes, and technology and try to ensure that no open source software is used in such a way as to require us to disclose the source code to the related product or solution when we do not wish to do so, it is possible that such use may have inadvertently occurred in deploying our proprietary solutions. In addition, if a third-party software provider has incorporated certain types of open source software into software we license from such third party for our products and solutions without our knowledge, we could, under certain circumstances, be required to disclose the source code to our products and solutions. This could harm our intellectual property position and our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Risks Related to Regulation

Government regulation of the areas in which we operate creates risks and challenges with respect to our compliance efforts and our business strategies.

The employee benefits industry is highly regulated and is subject to changing political, legislative, regulatory, and other influences. Existing and new laws and regulations affecting the employee benefits industry could create unexpected liabilities for us, cause us to incur additional costs and restrict our operations. These laws and regulations are complex and their application to specific services and relationships are not clear. In particular, many existing laws and regulations affecting employee benefits, when enacted, did not anticipate the services that we provide, and these laws and regulations might be applied to our services in ways that we do not anticipate. Our failure to accurately anticipate the application of these laws and regulations, or our failure to comply, could create liability for us, result in adverse publicity, and negatively affect our business. Some of the risks we face from the regulation of employee benefits are as follows:

- Although numerous lawsuits challenged the constitutionality of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or PPACA, the U.S. Supreme Court on June 28, 2012, upheld the constitutionality of PPACA except for provisions that would have allowed the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, to penalize states that did not implement the Medicaid expansion with the loss of existing federal Medicaid funding. While many of the provisions of PPACA will not be directly applicable to us, PPACA, as enacted, might affect the business of many of our customers. Carriers and large employers might experience changes in the numbers of individuals they insure as a result of Medicaid expansion and the creation of state and national exchanges, though it is unclear how many states will decline to implement the Medicaid expansion or adopt state-specific exchanges. Although we are unable to predict with any reasonable certainty or otherwise quantify the likely impact of PPACA on our business model, financial condition, or results of operations, changes in the business of our customers and the number of individuals they insure may negatively impact our business.
- *False or Fraudulent Claim Laws*. There are numerous federal and state laws that forbid submission of false information or the failure to disclose information in connection with submission and payment of claims for reimbursement from the government. In some cases, these laws also forbid abuse of existing systems for such submission and payment. Although

our business operations are generally not subject to these laws and regulations, any contract we have with a government entity requires us to comply with these laws and regulations. Any failure of our services to comply with these laws and regulations could result in substantial liability, including but not limited to criminal liability, could adversely affect demand for our services, and could force us to expend significant capital, research and development, and other resources to address the failure. Any determination by a court or regulatory agency that our services with government clients violate these laws and regulations could subject us to civil or criminal penalties, invalidate all or portions of some of our government client contracts, require us to change or terminate some portions of our business, require us to refund portions of our services fees, cause us to be disqualified from serving not only government clients but also all clients doing business with government payers, and have an adverse effect on our business.

- *HIPAA and Other Privacy and Security Requirements*. There are numerous U.S. federal and state laws and regulations related to the privacy and security of personal health information. In particular, regulations promulgated pursuant to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, established privacy and security standards that limit the use and disclosure of individually identifiable health information, and require the implementation of administrative, physical, and technological safeguards to ensure the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of individually identifiable health information in electronic form. Health plans, healthcare clearinghouses, and most providers are considered by the HIPAA regulations to be “Covered Entities”. With respect to our operations as a healthcare clearinghouse, we are directly subject to the privacy regulations established under HIPAA, or Privacy Standards, and the security regulations established under HIPAA, or Security Standards. In addition, our carrier customers, or payors, are considered to be Covered Entities and are required to enter into written agreements with us, known as Business Associate Agreements, under which we are considered to be a “Business Associate” and that require us to safeguard individually identifiable health information and restrict how we may use and disclose such information. Effective February 2010, the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, or ARRA, and effective March 2013, the HIPAA Omnibus Final Rules extended the direct application of certain provisions of the Privacy Standards and Security Standards to us when we are functioning as a Business Associate of our carrier customers. ARRA and the HIPAA Omnibus Final Rule also subject Business Associates to direct oversight and audit by the HHS.

Violations of the Privacy Standards and Security Standards might result in civil and criminal penalties, and ARRA increased the penalties for HIPAA violations and strengthened the enforcement provisions of HIPAA. For example, ARRA authorizes state attorneys general to bring civil actions seeking either injunctions or damages in response to violations of Privacy Standards and Security Standards that threaten the privacy of state residents.

We might not be able to adequately address the business risks created by HIPAA implementation. Furthermore, we are unable to predict what changes to HIPAA or other laws or regulations might be made in the future or how those changes could affect our business or the costs of compliance.

Some payors and clearinghouses interpret HIPAA transaction requirements differently than we do. Where payors or clearinghouses require conformity with their interpretations as a condition of a successful transaction, we seek to comply with their interpretations.

In addition to the Privacy Standards and Security Standards, most states have enacted patient confidentiality laws that protect against the disclosure of confidential medical and/or health information, and many states have adopted or are considering further legislation in this area, including privacy safeguards, security standards, and data security breach notification requirements. Such state laws, if more stringent than HIPAA requirements, are not preempted by the federal requirements and we are required to comply with them.

Failure by us to comply with any state standards regarding patient privacy may subject us to penalties, including civil monetary penalties and, in some circumstances, criminal penalties. Such failure may injure our reputation and adversely affect our ability to retain customers and attract new customers.

- *Medicare and Medicaid Regulatory Requirements*. We have contracts with insurance carriers who offer Medicare Managed Care (also known as Medicare Advantage or Medicare Part C) and Medicaid Managed Care benefits plans. We also have contracts with insurance carriers who offer Medicare prescription drug benefits (also known as Medicare Part D) plans. The activities of the Medicare plans are regulated by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, the federal agency that provides oversight of the Medicare and Medicaid programs. The Medicaid Managed Care plans are regulated by both CMS and the individual states where the plans are offered. Some of the activities that we might perform, such as the enrollment of beneficiaries, may be subject to CMS and/or state regulation, and such regulations may force us to change the way we do business or otherwise restrict our ability to provide services to such plans. Moreover, the regulatory environment with respect to these programs has become, and will likely continue to become, increasingly complex.
- *Financial Services-Related Laws and Rules*. Financial services and electronic payment processing services are subject to numerous laws, regulations and industry standards, some of which might impact our operations and subject us, our vendors, and our customers to liability as a result of the payment distribution and processing solutions we offer. Although we do not act as a bank, we offer solutions that involve banks, or vendors who contract with banks and other regulated providers of financial services. As a result, we might be impacted by banking and financial services industry laws, regulations, and industry standards, such as licensing requirements, solvency standards, requirements to maintain the privacy and security of nonpublic personal financial information, and Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation deposit insurance limits. In addition, our patient billing and payment distribution and processing solutions might be impacted by payment card association operating rules, certification requirements, and rules governing electronic funds transfers. If we fail to comply with applicable payment processing rules or requirements, we might be subject to fines and changes in transaction fees and may lose our ability to process credit and debit card transactions or facilitate other types of billing and payment solutions. Moreover, payment transactions processed using the Automated Clearing House Network, or ACH, are subject to network operating rules promulgated by the National Automated Clearing House Association and to various federal laws regarding such operations, including laws pertaining to electronic funds transfers, and these rules and laws might impact our billing and payment solutions. Further, our solutions might impact the ability of our payor customers to comply with state prompt payment laws. These laws require payors to pay healthcare claims meeting the statutory or regulatory definition of a “clean claim” within a specified time frame.
- *Insurance Broker Laws*. Insurance laws in the United States are often complex, and states have broad authority to adopt regulations regarding brokerage activities. These regulations typically include the licensing of insurance brokers and agents and govern the handling and investment of client funds held in a fiduciary capacity. Although we believe our activities do not currently constitute the provision of insurance brokerage services, regulations may change from state to state, which could require us to comply with such expanded regulations.
- *ERISA*. The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or ERISA, regulates how employee benefits are provided to or through certain types of employer-sponsored health benefits plans. ERISA is a set of laws and regulations that is subject to periodic interpretation by the U.S. Department of Labor as well as the federal courts. In some circumstances, and under certain customer contracts, we might be deemed to have assumed duties that make us an ERISA fiduciary, and thus be required to carry out our operations in a

manner that complies with ERISA in all material respects. We believe that our current operations do not render us subject to ERISA fiduciary obligations, and therefore that we are in material compliance with ERISA and that any such compliance does not currently have a material adverse effect on our operations. However, there can be no assurance that continuing ERISA compliance efforts or any future changes to ERISA will not have a material adverse effect on us.

- *Third-Party Administrator Laws*. Numerous states in which we do business have adopted regulations governing entities engaged in third-party administrator, or TPA, activities. TPA regulations typically impose requirements regarding enrollment into benefits plans, claims processing and payments, and the handling of customer funds. Although we do not believe we are currently acting as a TPA, changes in state regulations could result in us being obligated to comply with such regulations, which might require us to obtain licenses to provide TPA services in such states.

We are subject to banking regulations that may limit our business activities.

The Goldman Sachs Group, affiliates of which will own 51.64% of the voting and economic interest in our business immediately after consummation of this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants after July 31, 2013), is regulated as a bank holding company and a financial holding company under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, or the BHC Act. The BHC Act imposes regulations and requirements on The Goldman Sachs Group and on any company that is deemed to be controlled by The Goldman Sachs Group under the BHC Act and the regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or the Federal Reserve. Due to the size of its voting and economic interest, we are deemed to be controlled by The Goldman Sachs Group and are therefore considered to be a "subsidiary" of The Goldman Sachs Group under the BHC Act. We will remain subject to this regulatory regime until The Goldman Sachs Group is no longer deemed to control us for purposes of the BHC Act, which we do not generally have the ability to control and which will not occur until The Goldman Sachs Group has significantly reduced its voting and economic interest in us.

As a controlled subsidiary of The Goldman Sachs Group, we are restricted from engaging in activities that are not permissible under the BHC Act, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Permitted activities for a bank holding company or any controlled subsidiary generally include activities that the Federal Reserve has previously determined to be closely related to banking, financial in nature or incidental or complementary to financial activities, including data processing services such as those that we provide with our software solutions. Further, as a result of being subject to regulation and supervision by the Federal Reserve, we may be required to obtain the prior approval of the Federal Reserve before engaging in certain new activities or businesses, whether organically or by acquisition. The Federal Reserve could exercise its power to restrict us from engaging in any activity that, in the Federal Reserve's opinion, is unauthorized or constitutes an unsafe or unsound business practice. To the extent that these regulations impose limitations on our business, we could be at a competitive disadvantage because some of our competitors are not subject to these limitations.

As a subsidiary of a bank holding company, we are subject to examination by the Federal Reserve and required to provide information and reports for use by the Federal Reserve under the BHC Act. In addition, we may be subject to regulatory oversight and examination because we are a technology service provider to regulated financial institutions. Further, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or Dodd-Frank Act, and related financial regulatory reform calls for the issuance of numerous regulations designed to increase and strengthen the regulation of bank holding companies, including The Goldman Sachs Group and its affiliates. We cannot predict the impact of this new regulatory regime on our business with certainty.

Because of The Goldman Sachs Group's status as a bank holding company, we have agreed to certain covenants for the benefit of The Goldman Sachs Group that are intended to facilitate its compliance with the BHC Act and that may impose certain obligations on the Company. For a discussion of these covenants, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Corporate Governance." Furthermore, additional restrictions placed on The Goldman Sachs Group as a result of supervisory or enforcement actions may restrict us or our activities in certain circumstances, even if these actions are unrelated to our conduct or business.

For further discussion of the applicability of banking regulation to our business and the risks presented by such regulation, see "Business—Government Regulation—Banking Regulation".

Potential regulatory requirements placed on our software, services, and content could impose increased costs on us, delay or prevent our introduction of new service types, and impair the function or value of our existing service types.

Our products and services are and are likely to continue to be subject to increasing regulatory requirements in a number of ways. As these requirements proliferate, we must change or adapt our products and services to comply. Changing regulatory requirements might render our services obsolete or might block us from accomplishing our work or from developing new services. This might in turn impose additional costs upon us to comply or to further develop our products and services. It might also make introduction of new product or service types more costly or more time-consuming than we currently anticipate. It might even prevent introduction by us of new products or services or cause the continuation of our existing products or services to become unprofitable or impossible.

Potential government subsidy of services similar to ours, or creation of a single payor system, might reduce customer demand.

Recently, entities including brokers and U.S. federal and state governments have offered to subsidize adoption of online benefits platforms or clearinghouses. In addition, federal regulations have been changed to permit such subsidy from additional sources subject to certain limitations. To the extent that we do not qualify or participate in such subsidy programs, demand for our services might be reduced, which may decrease our revenue. In addition, prior proposals regarding healthcare reform have included the concept of creation of a single payor for healthcare insurance. This kind of consolidation of critical benefits activity could negatively impact the demand for our services.

Our services present the potential for embezzlement, identity theft, or other similar illegal behavior by our associates with respect to third parties.

Among other things, certain services offered by us involve collecting payment information from individuals, and this frequently includes check and credit card information. Even though we do not handle direct payments, our services also involve the use and disclosure of personal and business information that could be used to impersonate third parties, commit identity theft, or otherwise gain access to their data or funds. If any of our associates take, convert, or misuse such funds, documents, or data, we could be liable for damages, and our business reputation could be damaged or destroyed. Moreover, if we fail to adequately prevent third parties from accessing personal and/or business information and using that information to commit identity theft, we might face legal liabilities and other losses than can have a negative impact on our business.

Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock

An active, liquid, and orderly market for our common stock may not develop.

Prior to this offering, there was no market for shares of our common stock. An active trading market for our common stock might never develop or be sustained, which could depress the market price of our common stock and affect your ability to sell our shares. The initial public offering price will be determined through negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters and might bear no relationship to the price at which our common stock will trade following the completion of this offering. The trading price of our common stock following this offering is likely to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include:

- our operating performance and the operating performance of similar companies;
- the overall performance of the equity markets;
- announcements by us or our competitors of acquisitions, business plans, or commercial relationships;
- threatened or actual litigation;
- changes in laws or regulations relating to the sale of health insurance;
- any major change in our board of directors or management;
- publication of research reports or news stories about us, our competitors, or our industry, or positive or negative recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage by securities analysts;
- large volumes of sales of our shares of common stock by existing stockholders; and
- general political and economic conditions.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for Internet-related companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. These fluctuations might be even more pronounced in the trading market for our stock shortly following this offering. Securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the overall market and in the market price of a company's securities. This litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs, divert our management's attention and resources, and harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.

We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our common stock and, consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our common stock.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not currently intend to do so for the foreseeable future. We currently intend to invest our future earnings, if any, to fund our growth. Therefore, you are not likely to receive any dividends on your common stock for the foreseeable future, and the success of an investment in shares of our common stock will depend upon future appreciation in its value, if any. There is no guarantee that shares of our common stock will appreciate in value or even maintain the price at which our stockholders purchased their shares.

Future sales of shares of our common stock by existing stockholders could depress the market price of our common stock.

Upon completion of this offering, there will be 24,312,049 shares of our common stock outstanding. The 4,500,000 shares being sold in this offering will be freely tradeable immediately after this offering (except for shares purchased by affiliates) and of the 19,812,049 shares outstanding on a pro forma as adjusted basis as of June 30, 2013 (assuming no exercise of outstanding options or warrants after June 30, 2013), 56,519 shares may be sold upon expiration of lock-up agreements 90 days after the date if this prospectus, and 19,755,530 shares may be sold upon expiration of lock-up agreements 180 days after the date of this offering (subject in some cases to volume limitations). In addition, as of June 30, 2013, there were outstanding options and a warrant to purchase 3,743,356 shares of our common stock that, if exercised, will result in these additional shares becoming available for sale upon expiration of the lock-up agreements. A large portion of these shares and options are held by a small number of persons and investment funds. Sales by these stockholders or option holders of a substantial number of shares after this offering could significantly reduce the market price of our common stock. Moreover, after this offering, some holders of shares of common stock will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering the shares they currently hold, or to include these shares in registration statements that we might file for ourselves or other stockholders.

We also intend to register all common stock that we may issue under our stock plans. Effective upon the completion of this offering, an aggregate of 6,418,411 shares of our common stock will be reserved for future issuance under these plans (assuming no exercise of outstanding options or warrants after June 30, 2013). Once we register these shares, which we plan to do shortly after the completion of this offering, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the lock-up agreements referred to above. If a large number of these shares are sold in the public market, the sales could reduce the trading price of our common stock. See “Shares Eligible for Future Sale” for a more detailed description of sales that may occur in the future.

You will experience immediate and substantial dilution.

The initial public offering price will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value of each outstanding share of common stock immediately after this offering. If you purchase common stock in this offering, you will suffer immediate and substantial dilution. At an assumed initial public offering price of $23.00 with net proceeds to the Company of $60.8 million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, investors who purchase shares in this offering from us will have contributed approximately 74.0% of the total amount of funding we have received to date, but the shares purchased from us in this offering will represent only approximately 12.3% of the total voting rights. The dilution will be $22.43 per share in the net tangible book value of the common stock from the assumed initial public offering price. In addition, if outstanding options or warrants to purchase shares of our common stock are exercised, there could be further dilution. For more information refer to “Dilution”.

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and might not use them effectively.

We cannot specify with certainty the particular uses of the net proceeds we will receive from this offering. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, including for any of the purposes described in “Use of Proceeds”. Accordingly, you will have to rely on the judgment of our management with respect to the use of the proceeds, with only limited information concerning management’s specific intentions. Our management might spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from this offering in ways that our stockholders do not desire or that might not yield a favorable return. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we might invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

A limited number of stockholders will have the ability to influence the outcome of director elections and other matters requiring stockholder approval.

After this offering, our directors, executive officers, and their affiliated entities will beneficially own more than 80% of our outstanding common stock (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants after July 31, 2013). In particular, after this offering, GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., and GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & CO. KG, which are affiliates of Goldman, Sachs & Co. and which we refer to as the Goldman Funds, collectively will beneficially own approximately 51.64% (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants after July 31, 2013). These stockholders, if they act together, could exert substantial influence over matters requiring approval by our stockholders, including the amendment of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, and the approval of mergers or other business combination transactions. For example, our amended and restated bylaws provide that so long as The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its affiliates own, collectively, at least 35% of our common stock, we may not amend, without the written consent of the Goldman Sachs Group, provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws related to the ability of our stockholders to act by written consent, the procedures by which our stockholders may call a special meeting of stockholders, and the classification of our board of directors into three classes.

Additionally, the Goldman Funds, Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., Mason R. Holland, Jr., our Executive Chairman and a director, and Shawn A. Jenkins, our President and Chief Executive Officer and a director, entered into a voting agreement for the election of directors. After this offering, these stockholders will collectively beneficially own more than 80% of our common stock (assuming no exercise of the underwriters option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants after July 31, 2013). Pursuant to the voting agreement, the parties agree to vote all of their shares to elect two directors nominated by the Goldman Funds, one director nominated by Oak Investment Partners, and each of Messrs. Holland and Jenkins to our board of directors. As a result, these stockholders will have significant influence on the outcome of director elections. This concentration of ownership might discourage, delay, or prevent a change in control of our company, which could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their stock as part of a sale of our company and might reduce our stock price. These actions may be taken even if they are opposed by other stockholders, including those who purchase shares in this offering.

Following the offering, we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules, and we will take advantage of exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements.

Following this offering, approximately 80.46% of the voting power of our outstanding common stock (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants after July 31, 2013) will be beneficially owned by a group of our significant stockholders consisting of Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., the Goldman Funds, and Messrs. Holland and Jenkins. Under the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company is a "controlled company" and is exempt from the corporate governance requirements that a majority of our directors be independent, as defined in the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules, and that our compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees consist entirely of independent directors. Following this offering, we will rely on the "controlled company" exemption under the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules. As a result, a majority of the members of our board of directors will not be independent directors and our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees will not consist entirely of independent directors. Accordingly, while we remain a controlled company and during any transition period following a time when we are no longer a controlled company, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the NASDAQ Stock Market's corporate governance requirements.

Affiliates of Goldman, Sachs & Co., the lead underwriter in this offering, hold a controlling equity interest in our company, which could expose us to risks associated with Goldman's conflict of interest.

A controlling equity interest in our company is held in the aggregate by the Goldman Funds, each of which is affiliated with Goldman, Sachs & Co., the lead underwriter in this offering. The Goldman Funds hold the following equity securities: (i) 1,804,202 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock are held directly by GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., (ii) 5,457,326 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock are held directly by GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., (iii) 6,561,140 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock are held directly by GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., and (iv) 233,183 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock are held directly by GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & CO. KG. Consequently, Goldman, Sachs & Co. has a conflict of interest within the meaning of Rule 5121 of the FINRA Rules.

Pursuant to Rule 5121, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. is serving as the "qualified independent underwriter", as defined by FINRA. Although Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. has, in its capacity as qualified independent underwriter, performed due diligence investigations and reviewed and participated in the preparation of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we cannot assure you that this will adequately address any potential conflicts of interest. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)". In addition, we have agreed to indemnify Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. for acting as qualified independent underwriter against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. may be required to make for those liabilities.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law might discourage, delay, or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the trading price of our common stock.

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law might discourage, delay, or prevent a merger, acquisition, or other change in control that stockholders consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares of our common stock. These provisions might also prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our management. These provisions include:

- limitations on the removal of directors;
- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations;
- limitations on the ability of stockholders to call special meetings;
- The Goldman Sachs Group and its affiliates cease to own at least 35% of our voting equity, the inability of stockholders to act by written consent;
- the inability of stockholders to cumulate votes at any election of directors;
- the classification of our board of directors into three classes with only one class, representing approximately one-third of our directors, standing for election at each annual meeting; and
- the ability of our board of directors to make, alter or repeal our amended and restated bylaws.

Our board of directors has the ability to designate the terms of and issue new series of preferred stock without stockholder approval. In addition, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder, generally a person which together with its affiliates owns, or within the last three years has owned, 15% of our voting stock, for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

The existence of the foregoing provisions and anti-takeover measures could limit the price that investors are willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. They could also deter potential acquirers of our company, thereby reducing the likelihood that you could receive a premium for your common stock in an acquisition.

Our business is subject to changing regulations regarding corporate governance, disclosure controls, internal control over financial reporting, and other compliance areas that will increase both our costs and the risk of noncompliance.

As a public company, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, and the rules and regulations of our stock exchange. The requirements of these rules and regulations will increase our legal, accounting, and financial compliance costs, will make some activities more difficult, time-consuming, and costly, and may also place undue strain on our personnel, systems, and resources.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. Commencing with our fiscal year ending December 31, 2014, we must perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal control over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act will require that we incur substantial accounting expense and expend significant management efforts. Prior to this offering, we have never been required to test our internal controls within a specified period, and, as a result, we may experience difficulty in meeting these reporting requirements in a timely manner.

We will be required to disclose changes made to our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis. However, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act until the later of the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, or the date we are no longer an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, if we take advantage of the exemption available under the JOBS Act to the auditor attestation requirement in Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed, the SEC, or other regulatory authorities, which would require additional financial and management resources.

We identified a material weakness in connection with preparation of our 2012 financial statements, and failure to develop and maintain adequate financial controls could cause us to have additional material weaknesses, which could adversely affect our operations and financial position.

In connection with the preparation of our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, we identified a material weakness in our accounting for certain deferred revenue balances and the related revenue recognition. This material weakness arose in connection with increasing the estimated expected life of our customer relationships, which results in extending the term over which we recognize deferred revenue. A material weakness is a significant deficiency, or a combination of significant deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that it is reasonably possible that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Our material weakness pertained to deficiencies in our accounting documentation, lack of segregation of duties, and lack of adequate review and monitoring procedures within our accounting for certain deferred revenue balances and the related revenue recognition. Our management has taken steps to remediate this material weakness, including hiring experienced associates and external resources to assist with our revenue recognition function, enhancing the level of documentation required to support key assumptions and conclusions, and redesigning certain monitoring controls critical to ensuring the accuracy of our deferred revenue balances and the related revenue recognition. While we believe that the steps taken to date have remediated the deficiencies that gave rise to the material weakness, and we plan to hire additional experienced associates within our revenue recognition function to further enhance our procedures and controls, there can be no assurances in this regard.

The remedial policies and procedures we have implemented and the additional associates we intend to hire may be insufficient to address the identified material weakness, or we may in the future discover additional weaknesses that require remediation. In addition, an internal control system, no matter how well-designed, cannot provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected. If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we might not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If that were to happen, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, or other regulatory authorities.

Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls, or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement, could harm our operating results or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal controls also could adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting that we will be required to include in our periodic reports filed with the SEC, beginning for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2014 under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock. Implementing any appropriate changes to our internal controls may require specific compliance training of our directors, officers, and employees, entail substantial costs in order to modify our existing accounting systems, and take a significant period of time to complete. Such changes may not be effective, however, in maintaining the adequacy of our internal controls, and any failure to maintain that adequacy, or consequent inability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis, could increase our operating costs and could materially impair our ability to operate our business. In the event that we are not able to demonstrate compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, that our internal controls are perceived as inadequate, or that we are unable to produce timely or accurate financial statements, investors may lose confidence in our operating results and our stock price could decline.

We are an emerging growth company and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an emerging growth company. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we intend to take advantage of certain other exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies including, but not limited to, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved, and exemptions from the requirements of auditor attestation reports on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the end of the fiscal year in which the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of June 30 of that fiscal year, (ii) the end of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of $1 billion or more during such fiscal year, (iii) the date on which we issue more than $1 billion in non-convertible debt in a three-year period, or (iv) five years from the date of this prospectus.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research or reports about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will, to some extent, depend on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us and our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our common stock or change their opinion of our common stock, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included in this prospectus regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenue, projected costs, prospects, plans, objectives of management, and expected market growth are forward-looking statements. The words “anticipate”, “believe”, “estimate”, “expect”, “intend”, “may”, “might”, “plan”, “predict”, “project”, “will”, “would”, and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, statements about:

- our ability to attract and retain customers;
- our financial performance;
- the advantages of our solutions as compared to those of others;
- our ability to establish and maintain intellectual property rights;
- our ability to retain and hire necessary associates and appropriately staff our operations; and
- our estimates regarding capital requirements and needs for additional financing.

We might not actually achieve the plans, intentions, or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions, and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements we make. We have included important factors in the cautionary statements included in this prospectus, particularly in the “Risk Factors” section, which could cause actual results or events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements that we make.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the market in which we operate, including our general expectations and market position, market opportunity, and market size, is based on information from various sources, on assumptions that we have made that are based on those data and other similar sources, and on our knowledge of the markets for our products. Some of the market data contained in this prospectus is based on independent industry publications, including those generated by IBISWorld, Gartner, Inc., SNL Financial, The Kaiser Family Foundation and Health Research & Educational Trust, and other publicly available information. These data involve a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. We believe and act as if the third party data contained herein, and the underlying economic assumptions relied upon therein, are generally reliable. In addition, projections, assumptions, and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the industry in which we operate are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

The Gartner Report described herein, "*Forecast: Enterprise IT Spending by Vertical Industry Market, Worldwide, 1Q13 Update*", April 18, 2013, or the Gartner Report, represents data, research opinion or viewpoints published as part of a syndicated subscription service, by Gartner, Inc., or Gartner, and is not a representation of fact. The Gartner Report speaks as of its original publication date (and not as of the date of this prospectus) and the opinions expressed in the Gartner Report are subject to change without notice.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of common stock offered by us will be approximately $60.8 million based on an assumed initial public offering price of $23.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $23.00 per share would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by $2.79 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as indicated on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of common stock by the selling stockholders.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our financial flexibility, increase our visibility in the marketplace, and create a public market for our common stock. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty all of the uses for the net proceeds from this offering. However, we expect to use the net proceeds from this offering for working capital purposes and other general corporate purposes, including executing our growth strategy, developing new products and services, and funding additional capital expenditures, potential acquisitions, and investments.

Management's plans for the proceeds of this offering are subject to change due to unforeseen events and opportunities, and the amounts and timing of our actual expenditures depend on several factors including, but not limited to, the cash used in or generated by our operations. Accordingly, our management team will have broad discretion in using the net proceeds from this offering. Therefore, we are unable to estimate the amount of net proceeds from this offering that will be used for any of the potential purposes described above. Pending the use of proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividend on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, generated by our operations for the development and growth of our business for the foreseeable future. The decision to pay dividends is at the discretion of our board of directors and depends upon our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, and other factors that our board of directors deems relevant.

Table of Contents

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of June 30, 2013:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the transactions described under "Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Corporate Restructuring" that will occur prior to the closing of this offering, and the conversion of the outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 16,496,860 shares of our common stock; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to our sale of 3,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $23.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following information is illustrative only of our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization after the completion of this offering and will change based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of June 30, 2013		
	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted
		(in thousands, except share and per share data)	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 13,673	$ 13,673	$ 76,029
Redeemable convertible preferred stock:			
Convertible Series A preferred stock, no par value, 14,055,851 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; $0.001 par value, no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	105,505	—	—
Convertible Series B preferred stock, no par value, 2,441,009 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; $0.001 par value, no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	29,973	—	—
Stockholders' deficit:			
Preferred stock, par value $0.001, no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; 5,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	—
Common stock, no par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 20,147,905 and 4,815,189 shares issued and outstanding, respectively, actual; $0.001 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 36,644,765 and 21,312,049 shares issued and outstanding, respectively, pro forma; $0.001 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 24,312,049 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	7,190	21	24
Additional paid-in capital	—	142,647	203,492
Accumulated deficit	(186,536)	(186,536)	(186,536)
Total stockholders' deficit	(179,346)	(43,868)	16,980
Total capitalization	$ (43,868)	$ (43,868)	$ 16,980

Each $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $23.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' deficit and total capitalization by approximately $2.79 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

The number of shares of common stock outstanding in the table above does not include:

- 3,243,356 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of $6.50 per share, of which 2,460,377 shares with a weighted-average exercise price of $5.52 per share were vested and exercisable;
- 500,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant at an exercise price of $5.48 per share; and
- 175,055 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our stock plans as of June 30, 2013, which we increased by 2,500,000 shares in August 2013.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. We calculate net tangible book value per share by dividing the net tangible book value (tangible assets less total liabilities) by the number of outstanding shares of our common stock.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2013 was $(46.9) million, or $(2.20) per share of common stock, based on 21,312,049 shares of our common stock outstanding, after giving effect to the conversion of 16,496,860 shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into an equivalent number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering.

After giving effect to our sale of 3,000,000 shares of our common stock by us in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $23.00 per share (which represents the midpoint of the estimated price range shown on the cover page of this prospectus), less the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and the estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2013, would be $13.9 million, or $0.57 per share. This represents an immediate increase in the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of $2.77 per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of $22.43 per share to investors purchasing shares in this offering. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price	$23.00
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2013	$ (2.20)
Increase per share attributable to this offering	$ 2.77
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	$ 0.57
Net tangible book value dilution per share to investors in this offering	$22.43

The following table shows, as of June 30, 2013, on the pro forma basis described above, the difference between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us and the weighted average price paid per share by existing stockholders and by investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price per Share
	Number	Percentage	Amount	Percentage	
Existing Stockholders	21,312,049	87.7%	$24,235,759	26.0%	$ 1.14
New Investors	3,000,000	12.3%	69,000,000	74.0%	23.00
Total	24,312,049	100.0%	93,235,759	100.0%	3.83

Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price per share of common stock would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by $0.11 per share and the net tangible book value dilution to investors in this offering by $0.89 per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

Assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option, sales by us and selling stockholders in this offering will reduce the number of shares of common stock held by existing stockholders to 19,812,049, or 81.5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and will increase the number of shares of our common stock held by new investors to 4,500,000, or 18.5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

Assuming the underwriters' overallotment option is exercised in full, sales by us and selling stockholders in this offering will reduce the percentage of shares held by existing stockholders to 78.7% and will increase the number of shares held by new investors to 5,175,000, or 21.3%.

The above discussion is based on 21,312,049 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2013 after giving effect to the conversion of 16,496,860 shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into an equivalent number of shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering, and excludes:

- 3,243,256 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of $6.50 per share, of which 2,460,377 shares with a weighted-average exercise price of $5.52 per share were vested and exercisable;
- 500,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant at an exercise price of $5.48 per share; and
- 175,055 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our stock plans as of June 30, 2013, which we increased by 2,500,000 shares in August 2013.

Table of Contents

CONSOLIDATED SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated financial data for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements, which have been audited by our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP. The selected consolidated statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 are derived from unaudited consolidated financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future, and our operating results for the six months ended June 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire year ending December 31, 2013. The selected consolidated financial data should be read together with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”, our consolidated financial statements, related notes, and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Consolidated Statement of Operations Data

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Revenue(1)	$ 67,122	$ 68,783	$ 81,739	$ 38,698	$ 48,179
Cost of revenue(2)	39,817	43,034	45,178	22,231	27,170
Gross profit	27,305	25,749	36,561	16,467	21,009
Operating expenses:					
Sales and marketing(2)	14,462	22,914	28,268	15,064	19,905
Research and development(2)	8,948	9,397	15,035	7,710	10,505
General and administrative(2)	6,144	5,921	7,577	3,753	5,608
Impairment of goodwill	—	1,670	—	—	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	—	503	121	170	(43)
Total operating expenses	29,554	40,405	51,001	26,697	35,975
Loss from operations	(2,249)	(14,656)	(14,440)	(10,230)	(14,966)
Total other expense, net	(96)	(241)	(214)	(99)	(173)
Loss before income taxes	(2,345)	(14,897)	(14,654)	(10,329)	(15,139)
Income tax expense	10	35	84	39	40
Net loss	$ (2,355)	$ (14,932)	$ (14,738)	$ (10,368)	$ (15,179)
Net loss per common share—basic and diluted	$ (0.37)	$ (3.06)	$ (3.06)	$ (2.15)	$ (3.16)
Pro forma net loss per common share—basic and diluted(3)			$ (0.69)		$ (0.71)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	6,405,944	4,875,157	4,812,632	4,818,117	4,803,812
Weighted-average common shares outstanding—pro forma			21,309,492		21,300,672
Other Financial Data:					
Adjusted gross profit(4)	$ 33,498	$ 32,163	$ 44,164	$ 20,794	$ 24,420
Adjusted EBITDA(5)	$ 5,245	$ (5,209)	$ (5,445)	$ (5,162)	$ (10,692)

(1) In the first quarter of 2011, we increased the estimated expected life of our customer relationships for both employer and carrier customers. This change extends the term over which

we will recognize our deferred revenue. In the absence of this change, each of revenue, gross profit, and net loss would have improved by $5.8 million in 2011 and $2.8 million in 2012.

(2) Cost of revenue and operating expenses include stock-based compensation expense as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
			(in thousands)		
Cost of revenue	$ 352	$ 252	$ 195	$ 84	$ 131
Sales and marketing	77	102	68	30	64
Research and development	87	121	130	57	133
General and administrative	519	246	319	140	209

(3) Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share have been calculated assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 16,496,860 shares of common stock as of the beginning of the applicable period.

(4) We define adjusted gross profit as gross profit before depreciation and amortization expense, as well as stock-based compensation expense. Please see "Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA" below for more information and for a reconciliation of adjusted gross profit to gross profit, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP.

(5) We define adjusted EBITDA as net loss before net interest and other expense, taxes, and depreciation and amortization expense, adjusted to eliminate stock-based compensation expense and expense related to the impairment of goodwill and intangible assets. See "Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA" below for more information and for a reconciliation of adjusted EBITDA to net loss, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP.

Our Segments

	Years Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
			(in thousands)		
Revenue:					
Employer	$ 9,356	$ 15,947	$ 23,760	$ 10,461	$ 17,593
Carrier	57,766	52,836	57,979	28,237	30,586
Total revenue	$67,122	$ 68,783	$ 81,739	$ 38,698	$ 48,179
Gross profit:					
Employer	$ 2,926	$ 5,811	$ 9,499	$ 3,905	$ 6,947
Carrier	24,379	19,938	27,062	12,562	14,062
Total gross profit	$27,305	$ 25,749	$ 36,561	$ 16,467	$ 21,009
Income (loss) from operations:					
Employer	$ (7,036)	$ (20,226)	$ (19,778)	$ (11,792)	$ (12,443)
Carrier	4,787	5,570	5,338	1,562	(2,523)
Total loss from operations	$ (2,249)	$ (14,656)	$ (14,440)	$ (10,230)	$ (14,966)

Consolidated Balance Sheet Data

	As of December 31,			As of June 30,
	2010	2011	2012	2013
	(in thousands)			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 18,166	$ 15,856	$ 19,703	$ 13,673
Accounts receivable, net	7,163	9,060	13,372	18,793
Total assets	46,507	46,271	51,921	54,837
Deferred revenue, total	32,952	42,773	57,520	66,175
Total liabilities	47,502	62,012	81,691	98,705
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	135,478	135,478	135,478	135,478
Common stock	4,078	4,923	6,109	7,190
Total stockholders' deficit	(136,475)	(151,219)	(165,248)	(179,346)

Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA

Within this prospectus we use adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA to provide investors with additional information regarding our financial results. Adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA are non-GAAP financial measures. We have provided below reconciliations of these measures to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measures, which for adjusted gross profit is gross profit, and for adjusted EBITDA is net loss.

We have included adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because they are key measures used by our management and board of directors to understand and evaluate our core operating performance and trends, to prepare and approve our annual budget, and to develop short- and long-term operational plans. In particular, we believe that the exclusion of the expenses eliminated in calculating adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA can provide a useful measure for period-to-period comparisons of our core business. Accordingly, we believe that adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA provide useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results.

Our use of adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA as analytical tools has limitations, and you should not consider them in isolation or as substitutes for analysis of our financial results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized might have to be replaced in the future, and adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA do not reflect cash capital expenditure requirements for such replacements or for new capital expenditure requirements;
- adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
- adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA do not reflect the potentially dilutive impact of stock-based compensation;
- adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA do not reflect interest or tax payments that could reduce the cash available to us; and
- other companies, including companies in our industry, might calculate adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA or similarly titled measures differently, which reduces their usefulness as comparative measures.

Because of these and other limitations, you should consider adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA alongside other GAAP-based financial performance measures, including various cash flow metrics, gross profit, net income (loss) and our other GAAP financial results. The following table presents a reconciliation of adjusted gross profit to gross profit and adjusted EBITDA to net loss for each of the periods indicated:

	Years Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
	(in thousands)				
Reconciliation from Gross Profit to Adjusted Gross Profit:					
Gross profit	$ 27,305	$ 25,749	$ 36,561	$ 16,467	$ 21,009
Depreciation and amortization	5,841	6,162	7,408	4,243	3,280
Stock-based compensation expense	352	252	195	84	131
Adjusted gross profit	$ 33,498	$ 32,163	$ 44,164	$ 20,794	$ 24,420
Reconciliation from Net Loss to Adjusted EBITDA:					
Net loss	$ (2,355)	$ (14,932)	$ (14,738)	$ (10,368)	$ (15,179)
Depreciation and amortization	6,343	7,040	8,294	4,754	3,752
Interest expense	212	203	203	102	158
Income tax expense	10	35	84	39	40
Stock-based compensation expense	1,035	721	712	311	537
Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets	—	1,724	—	—	—
Total net adjustments	$ 7,600	$ 9,723	$ 9,293	$ 5,206	$ 4,487
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 5,245	$ (5,209)	$ (5,445)	$ (5,162)	$ (10,692)

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus beginning on page 13 for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

We are a leading provider of cloud-based benefits software solutions for consumers, employers, insurance carriers, and brokers. The Benefitfocus platform provides an integrated suite of solutions that enables our employer and insurance carrier customers to more efficiently shop, enroll, manage, and exchange benefits information. Our web-based platform has a user-friendly interface designed to enable the insured consumers to access all of their benefits in one place. Our comprehensive solutions support core benefits plans, including healthcare, dental, life, and disability insurance, and voluntary benefits plans, such as critical illness, supplemental income, and wellness programs. As the number of employer benefits plans has increased, with each plan subject to many different business rules and requirements, demand for the Benefitfocus platform has grown.

We serve two separate but related market segments. Our fastest growing market segment, the employer market, consists of employers offering benefits to their employees. Within this segment, we mainly target large employers with more than 1,000 employees, of which we believe there are approximately 18,000 in the United States. In our other market segment, we sell our solutions to insurance carriers, enabling us to expand our overall footprint in the benefits marketplace by aggregating many key constituents, including consumers, employers, and brokers. Our business model capitalizes on the close relationship between carriers and their members, and the carriers' ability to serve as lead generators for potential employer customers. Carriers pay for services at a rate reflective of the aggregated nature of their customer base on a per application basis. Carriers can then deploy their applications to employer groups and members. As employers become direct customers through our employer segment, we provide them our platform offering that bundles many software applications into a comprehensive benefits solution through HR InTouch. We believe our presence in both the employer and insurance carrier markets gives us a strong position at the center of the benefits ecosystem.

We sell our software solutions and related services primarily through our direct sales force. We derive most of our revenue from software services fees, which primarily consist of monthly subscription fees paid to us for access to and usage of our cloud-based benefits software solutions, and related professional services. Software services fees paid to us from our employer customers are generally based on the number of employees covered by the relevant benefits plans at contracted rates for a specified period of time, which is usually one year. Software services fees paid to us from our carrier customers are based on the number of members contracted to use our solutions at contracted rates for a specified period of time, which usually ranges from three to five years. Our carrier contracts are generally only cancellable by the carrier in an instance of our uncured breach, although some of our carrier customers are able to terminate their respective contracts without cause or for convenience. Software services revenue accounted for approximately 89%, 95%, and 93% of our total revenue during the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012, respectively, and for approximately 93% of our total revenue during the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013.

Another component of our revenue is professional services. We derive the majority of our professional services revenue from the implementation of our customers onto our platform, which typically includes discovery, configuration and deployment, integration, testing, and training. In general, it takes from four to five months to implement a new employer customer's benefits systems and eight to 10 months to implement a new carrier customer's benefits systems. We also provide customer support services and customized media content that supports our customers' effort to educate and communicate with consumers. Professional services revenue accounted approximately 11%, 5%, and 7% of our total revenue during the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012, respectively, and for approximately 7% of our total revenue during the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013.

Increasing our base of large employer customers is an important source of revenue growth for us. We actively pursue new employer customers in the U.S. market, and we have increased the number of large employer customers utilizing our solutions from 121 as of December 31, 2009 to 348 as of June 30, 2013, a 35.2% compound annual growth rate, or CAGR. We believe that our continued innovation and new solutions, such as online benefits marketplaces, also known as private exchanges, enhanced mobile offerings, and more robust data analytics capabilities will help us attract additional large employer customers and increase our revenue from existing customers.

We believe that there is a substantial market for our services, and we have been investing in growth over the past two years. In particular, we have continued to invest in technology and services to better serve our larger employer customers, which we believe are an important source of growth for our business. We have also substantially increased our marketing and sales efforts and expect those increased efforts to continue. As we have invested in growth, we have had operating losses in each of the last three years, and expect our operating losses to continue at least through the end of 2013. Due to the nature of our customer relationships, which have been very stable with relatively few customer losses over the past years, and the subscription nature of our financial model, we believe that our current investment in growth should lead to substantially increased revenue, which will allow us to achieve profitability in the relatively near future. Of course, our ability to achieve profitability will continue to be subject to many factors beyond our control.

Key Financial and Operating Performance Metrics

We regularly monitor a number of financial and operating metrics in order to measure our current performance and project our future performance. These metrics help us develop and refine our growth strategies and make strategic decisions. We discuss revenue, gross margin, and the components of operating loss, as well as segment revenue and components of segment loss from operations, in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Components of Operating Results". In addition, we utilize other key metrics as described below.

Number of Large Employer and Carrier Customers

We believe the number of large employer and carrier customers is a key indicator of our market penetration, growth, and future revenue. We have aggressively invested in and intend to continue to invest in our direct sales force to grow our customer base. We generally define a customer as an entity with an active software services contract as of the measurement date. The following table sets forth the number of large employer and carrier customers for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,				Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
Number of customers:						
Large employer	121	141	193	286	239	348
Carrier	28	29	30	34	33	37

Software Services Revenue Retention Rate

We believe that our ability to retain our customers and expand the revenue they generate for us over time is an important component of our growth strategy and reflects the long-term value of our customer relationships. We measure our performance on this basis using a metric we refer to as our software services revenue retention rate. We calculate this metric for a particular period by establishing the group of our customers that had active contracts for a given period. We then calculate our software services revenue retention rate by taking the amount of software services revenue we recognized for this group in the subsequent comparable period (for which we are reporting the rate) and dividing it by the software services revenue we recognized for the group in the prior period.

For the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, and the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, our software services revenue retention rate exceeded 95%.

Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA

Adjusted gross profit represents our gross profit before depreciation and amortization, as well as stock-based compensation expense. Adjusted EBITDA represents our earnings before net interest and other expense, taxes, and depreciation and amortization expense, adjusted to eliminate stock-based compensation and impairment of goodwill and intangible assets. Adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA are not measures calculated in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. Please refer to "Selected Consolidated Financial Data—Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA" in this prospectus for a discussion of the limitations of adjusted gross profit and adjusted EBITDA and reconciliations of adjusted gross profit to gross profit and adjusted EBITDA to net loss, the most comparable GAAP measurements, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012, and the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013.

Components of Operating Results

Revenue

We derive the majority of our revenue from software services fees, which consist primarily of monthly subscription fees paid to us by our employer and carrier customers for access to, and usage of, our cloud-based benefits software solutions for a specified contract term. We also derive revenue from professional services fees, which primarily include fees related to the implementation of our customers onto our platform. Our professional services typically include discovery, configuration and deployment, integration, testing, and training.

The following table sets forth a breakdown of our revenue between software services and professional services for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
Revenue:					
Software services	$59,425	$65,210	$75,931	$36,042	$44,925
Professional services	7,697	3,573	5,808	2,656	3,254
Total revenue	$67,122	$68,783	$81,739	$38,698	$48,179

We generally recognize software services fees monthly based on the number of employees covered by the relevant benefits plans at contracted rates for a specified period of time, provided that an enforceable contract has been signed by both parties, access to our software has been granted to the customer and is available for their use, the fee for the software services is fixed or determinable, and collection is reasonably assured. We defer recognition of our professional services fees paid by customers in connection with implementation of our software services, or implementation fees, and recognize them, beginning once the software services have commenced, ratably over the longer of the contract term or the estimated expected life of the customer relationship.

In the first quarter of 2011, we increased the estimated expected life of our customer relationships for both employer and carrier customers. This change in estimate was a result of growing demand for our software services, reduced uncertainties in the regulatory environment, and increased confidence in customer retention. This change extends the term over which we recognize our deferred revenue. In the absence of this change, each of revenue, gross profit, and net loss would have improved by $5.8 million in 2011 and $2.8 million in 2012. Most of our deferred revenue relates to professional services performed for our carrier customers, which require a more extensive and lengthy implementation. Further, prior to 2012, we generally did not charge implementation fees to our large employer customers. We will continue to periodically evaluate the term over which revenue is recognized for most professional services as we gain more experience with customer contract renewals.

We generally invoice our employer and carrier customers for software services in advance, in monthly installments. We invoice our employer customers for implementation fees at the inception of the arrangement. We generally invoice our carrier customers for implementation fees at various contractually defined times throughout the implementation process. Implementation fees that have been invoiced are initially recorded as deferred revenue until recognized as described above.

Overhead Allocation

Expenses associated with our facilities, IT costs, and depreciation and amortization, are allocated between cost of revenue and operating expenses based on employee headcount determined by the nature of work performed.

Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue primarily consists of salaries and other personnel-related costs, including benefits, bonuses, and stock-based compensation, for associates providing services to our customers and supporting our SaaS platform infrastructure. Additional expenses in cost of revenue include co-location facility costs for our data centers, depreciation expense for computer equipment directly associated with generating revenue, infrastructure maintenance costs, amortization expenses associated with capitalized software development costs, allocated overhead, and other direct costs.

Our cost of revenue is expensed as we incur the costs. However, the related revenue from fees we receive for our implementation services performed before a customer is operating on our platform is deferred until the commencement of the monthly subscription and recognized as revenue ratably over the longer of the related contract term or the estimated expected life of the customer relationship. Therefore, the cost incurred in providing these services is expensed in periods prior to the recognition of the corresponding revenue. Our cost associated with providing implementation services has been significantly higher as a percentage of revenue than our cost associated with providing our monthly subscription services due to the labor associated with providing implementation services.

We plan to continue to expand our capacity to support our growth, which will result in higher cost of revenue in absolute dollars. However, we expect cost of revenue as a percentage of revenue to decline and gross margins to increase primarily from the growth of the percentage of our revenue from large employers and the realization of economies of scale driven by retention of our customer base.

Operating Expenses

Operating expenses consist of sales and marketing, research and development, and general and administrative expenses. Salaries and personnel-related costs are the most significant component of each of these expense categories. We expect to continue to hire new associates in these areas in order to support our anticipated revenue growth. As a result, we expect our operating expenses to increase in both aggregate dollars and as a percentage of revenue in the near term, but to decrease over the longer term as we achieve economies of scale.

Sales and marketing expense. Sales and marketing expense consists primarily of salaries and other personnel-related costs, including benefits, bonuses, stock-based compensation, and commissions for our sales and marketing associates. We record expense for commissions at the time of contract signing. Additional expenses include advertising, lead generation, promotional event programs, corporate communications, travel, and allocated overhead. For instance, our most significant promotional event is One Place, which we hold annually in the second quarter. We expect our sales and marketing expense to increase in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of revenue in the foreseeable future as we further increase the number of our sales and marketing professionals and expand our marketing activities in order to continue to grow our business.

Research and development expense. Research and development expense consists primarily of salaries and other personnel-related costs, including benefits, bonuses, and stock-based compensation for our research and development associates. Additional expenses include costs related to the development, quality assurance, and testing of new technology, and enhancement of our existing platform technology, consulting, travel, and allocated overhead. We believe continuing to invest in research and development efforts is essential to maintaining our competitive position. We expect our research and development expense to increase in absolute dollars and as a percentage of revenue for the near term, but decrease as a percentage of revenue over the longer term as we achieve economies of scale.

General and administrative expense. General and administrative expense consists primarily of salaries and other personnel-related costs, including benefits, bonuses, and stock-based compensation for administrative, finance and accounting, information systems, legal, and human resource associates. Additional expenses include consulting and professional fees, insurance and other corporate expenses, and travel. We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase in absolute terms as a result of our preparation to become and operate as a public company. After the completion of this offering, these expenses will also include costs associated with compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and other regulations governing public companies, increased costs of directors’ and officers’ liability insurance, increased professional services expenses, and costs associated with an enhanced investor relations function.

Impairment of goodwill. On August 3, 2010, we acquired 100% of the net assets of Beninform Holdings, Inc., or Beninform, and recorded $3.3 million of goodwill in connection with the acquisition. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we recorded an impairment of goodwill of $1.7 million due to lower than expected sales forecast at the October 31, 2011 impairment testing date.

Other Income and Expense

Other income and expense consists primarily of interest income and expense, accretion of contingent consideration, and gain (loss) on disposal of fixed assets. Interest income represents interest received on our cash and cash equivalents. Interest expense consists primarily of the interest incurred on outstanding borrowings under our existing notes and credit facilities.

Income Tax Expense

Income tax expense consists of U.S. federal and state income taxes. We incurred minimal income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012, and the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013. Net operating loss carryforwards for federal income tax purposes were $25.6 million at December 31, 2012. State net operating loss carryforwards were approximately $23.6 million at December 31, 2012. Federal net operating loss carryforwards will expire at various dates beginning in 2016 through 2032, if not utilized. State net operating losses will expire at various dates beginning in 2019 through 2032, if not utilized. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount we believe is more likely than not to be realized.

Results of Operations

Consolidated Statements of Operations Data

The following table sets forth our consolidated statements of operations data for each of the periods indicated (in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
Revenue	$ 67,122	$ 68,783	$ 81,739	$ 38,698	$ 48,179
Cost of revenue(1)	39,817	43,034	45,178	22,231	27,170
Gross profit	27,305	25,749	36,561	16,467	21,009
Operating expenses:					
Sales and marketing(1)	14,462	22,914	28,268	15,064	19,905
Research and development(1)	8,948	9,397	15,035	7,710	10,505
General and administrative(1)	6,144	5,921	7,577	3,753	5,608
Impairment of goodwill	—	1,670	—	—	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	—	503	121	170	(43)
Total operating expenses	29,554	40,405	51,001	26,697	35,975
Loss from operations	(2,249)	(14,656)	(14,440)	(10,230)	(14,966)
Other income (expense):					
Interest income	364	151	53	32	23
Interest expense	(212)	(203)	(203)	(102)	(158)
Other expense	(248)	(189)	(64)	(29)	(38)
Total other expense, net	(96)	(241)	(214)	(99)	(173)
Loss before income taxes	(2,345)	(14,897)	(14,654)	(10,329)	(15,139)
Income tax expense	10	35	84	39	40
Net loss	$ (2,355)	$ (14,932)	$ (14,738)	$ (10,368)	$ (15,179)

(1) Cost of revenue and operating expenses include stock-based compensation expense as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
Cost of revenue	$ 352	$ 252	$ 195	$ 84	$ 131
Sales and marketing	77	102	68	30	64
Research and development	87	121	130	57	133
General and administrative	519	246	319	140	209

Table of Contents

The following table sets forth our consolidated statements of operations data as a percentage of revenue for each of the periods indicated (as a percentage of revenue).

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
Revenue	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Cost of revenue	59.3	62.6	55.3	57.4	56.4
Gross profit	40.7	37.4	44.7	42.6	43.6
Operating expenses:					
Sales and marketing	21.5	33.3	34.6	38.9	41.3
Research and development	13.3	13.7	18.4	19.9	21.8
General and administrative	9.2	8.6	9.3	9.7	11.6
Impairment of goodwill	—	2.4	—	—	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	—	0.7	0.1	0.4	(0.1)
Total operating expenses	44.0	58.7	62.4	69.0	74.7
Loss from operations	(3.4)	(21.3)	(17.7)	(26.4)	(31.1)
Other income (expense):					
Interest income	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0
Interest expense	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Other expense	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Total other expense, net	(0.1)	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.4)
Loss before income taxes	(3.5)	(21.7)	(17.9)	(26.7)	(31.4)
Income tax expense	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Net loss	(3.5)%	(21.7)%	(18.0)%	(26.8)%	(31.5)%

Our Segments

The following table sets forth segment results for revenue, gross profit, and loss from operations for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
Revenue:					
Employer	$ 9,356	$ 15,947	$ 23,760	$ 10,461	$ 17,593
Carrier	57,766	52,836	57,979	28,237	30,586
Total revenue	$67,122	$ 68,783	$ 81,739	$ 38,698	$ 48,179
Gross profit:					
Employer	$ 2,926	$ 5,811	$ 9,499	$ 3,905	$ 6,947
Carrier	24,379	19,938	27,062	12,562	14,062
Total gross profit	$27,305	$ 25,749	$ 36,561	$ 16,467	$ 21,009
Income (loss) from operations:					
Employer	$ (7,036)	$ (20,226)	$ (19,778)	$ (11,792)	$ (12,443)
Carrier	4,787	5,570	5,338	1,562	(2,523)
Total loss from operations	$ (2,249)	$ (14,656)	$ (14,440)	$ (10,230)	$ (14,966)

Comparison of Six Months Ended June 30, 2012 and 2013

Revenue

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Software services	$36,042	93.1%	$44,925	93.2%	$ 8,883	24.6%
Professional services	2,656	6.9	3,254	6.8	598	22.5%
Total revenue	$38,698	100.0%	$48,179	100.0%	$ 9,481	24.5%

Revenue increased by $9.5 million, or 24.5%, from $38.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $48.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013. Our software services revenue increased $8.9 million, or 24.6%, for the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012, and our professional services revenue increased $0.6 million, or 22.5%, for the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012. Growth in both software services and professional services revenues was primarily attributable to the addition of new customers, as the number of large employer and carrier customers increased from 272 as of June 30, 2012 to 385 as of June 30, 2013.

Segment Revenue

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Employer	$10,461	27.0%	$17,593	36.5%	$ 7,132	68.2%
Carrier	28,237	73.0	30,586	63.5	2,349	8.3%
Total revenue	$38,698	100.0%	$48,179	100.0%	$ 9,481	24.5%

Our employer revenue increased by $7.1 million, or 68.2%, from $10.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $17.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013. This growth was primarily attributable to a $7.0 million increase in our employer software services revenue driven primarily by an increase in the number of large employer customers using our platform as of June 30, 2013 as compared to June 30, 2012. Our carrier revenue increased $2.3 million, or 8.3%, during the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012. This growth was primarily attributable to an increase of $1.9 million in our carrier software services revenue, driven primarily by an increase in the number of carrier customers using our platform as well as an increase in the number of products being utilized by our carrier customers during the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012.

Cost of Revenue

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Cost of revenue	$22,231	57.4%	$27,170	56.4%	$4,939	22.2%

Cost of revenue increased by $4.9 million, or 22.2%, from $22.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $27.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013. As a percentage of revenue, cost of revenue decreased from 57.4% for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to 56.4% for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in cost of revenue in absolute terms was in part attributable to a $3.4 million increase in salaries and personnel-related costs, of which $2.4 million was associated with additional customer service headcount to support a growing number of customers, and $1.0 million was associated with additional engineering headcount to perform customer implementations. In addition, we experienced a $0.7 million increase in professional fees to prepare for an open enrollment period at a large customer and to assist with customer implementations and $0.3 million increase in travel expenses to client sites. Also, we experienced a $0.6 million increase in infrastructure maintenance costs to support our platform, a $0.5 million increase in facilities expenses as a result of adding office space, and a $0.1 million increase in co-location costs due to greater data storage needs. Additional hiring led to a $0.1 million increase in recruiting costs. These increases were partially offset by a decrease of $0.9 million in amortization expense associated with capitalized software development costs primarily due to an impairment charge taken in 2012.

Gross Profit

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Software services	$21,109	58.6%	$28,739	64.0%	$ 7,630	36.1%
Professional services	(4,642)	(174.8)	(7,730)	(237.6)%	(3,088)	(66.5)%
Gross profit	$16,467	42.6%	$21,009	43.6%	$ 4,542	27.6%

Software services gross profit increased by $7.6 million, or 36.1%, from $21.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $28.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in software services gross profit was driven by an $8.9 million, or 24.6%, increase in software services revenue, partially offset by a $1.3 million, or 8.4%, increase in software services cost of revenue. Software services cost of revenue included $45,000 and $46,000 of stock-based compensation expense for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively; and $4.0 million and $3.1 million of depreciation and amortization for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The decrease in depreciation and amortization expense was primarily due to a charge taken in 2012 related to impairment of capitalized software development costs.

Professional services gross loss increased by $3.1 million, or 66.5%, from $4.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $7.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in professional services gross loss was driven by a $3.7 million, or 50.5%, increase in professional services cost of revenue, partially offset by a $0.6 million, or 22.5%, increase in professional services revenue. Professional services cost of revenue included $39,000 and $85,000 of stock-based compensation expense for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. In addition, professional services cost of revenue included $0.2 million in depreciation and amortization for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013. As discussed in “Components of Operating Results—Cost of Revenue”, our cost of revenue is expensed as we incur the costs. However, the related revenue from fees we receive for our implementation services performed before a customer is operating on our platform is deferred until the commencement of the monthly subscription and recognized as revenue ratably over the longer of the related contract term or the estimated expected life of the customer relationship, which is currently 10 years. Therefore, the cost incurred in providing these services is expensed in periods prior to the recognition of the corresponding revenue. For this reason, as well as due to the personnel-related costs associated with providing implementation services, our cost associated with providing implementation services has been significantly higher as a percentage of related revenue than our cost associated with providing our monthly subscription services.

Segment Gross Profit

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Employer	$ 3,905	37.3%	$ 6,947	39.5%	$3,042	77.9%
Carrier	12,562	44.5	14,062	46.0	1,500	11.9%
Gross profit	$16,467	42.6%	$21,009	43.6%	$4,542	27.6%

Employer gross profit increased by $3.0 million, or 77.9%, from $3.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $6.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in employer gross profit was driven by a $7.1 million, or 68.2%, increase in employer revenue, partially offset by a $4.1 million, or 62.4%, increase in employer cost of revenue. The increase in cost of revenue in absolute terms is primarily attributable to costs associated with providing implementation services, which increased due to a higher number of new individual employer customer implementations. Our employer gross profit included $1.2 million and $1.1 million of depreciation and amortization for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Carrier gross profit increased by $1.5 million, or 11.9%, from $12.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $14.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in carrier gross profit was driven by a $2.3 million, or 8.3%, increase in carrier revenue, partially offset by a $0.8 million, or 5.4%, increase in carrier cost of revenue. The increase in cost of revenue in absolute terms is primarily attributable to new individual carrier customer and product implementations, offset by a decrease in depreciation and amortization expense, primarily due to the capitalized software development costs impairment taken in the six months ended June 30, 2012, with no comparable impairment charge in the 2013 period. Our carrier gross profit included $3.1 million and $2.1 million in depreciation and amortization for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. In addition, our carrier gross profit included $0.1 million of stock-based compensation expense in both the six months ended June 30, 2012 and the six months ended June 30, 2013.

Sales and Marketing

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Sales and marketing	$15,064	38.9%	$19,905	41.3%	$ 4,841	32.1%

Sales and marketing expense increased by $4.8 million, or 32.1%, from $15.1 million, or 38.9% of revenue, for the six months ended June 30, 2012, to $19.9 million, or 41.3% of revenue, for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in sales and marketing expense was primarily attributable to a $4.4 million increase in commissions and sales bonus expenses due to increased sales during the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012. We also hired sales and marketing personnel to continue driving revenue growth. While the newly hired sales and marketing associates did not receive a full six months of salary, the additional hiring resulted in a $0.3 million increase in recruiting costs.

Research and Development

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Research and development	$7,710	19.9%	$10,505	21.8%	$2,795	36.3%

Research and development expense increased by $2.8 million, or 36.3%, from $7.7 million, or 19.9% of revenue, for the six months ended June 30, 2012, to $10.5 million, or 21.8% of revenue, for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in research and development expense was primarily attributable to a $1.9 million increase in salaries and personnel-related costs and a $0.1 million increase in recruiting costs due to additional research and development headcount. Additionally, we experienced a $0.3 million increase in engineering consulting fees for assistance in product development and a $0.2 million increase in facilities expenses as a result of adding office space.

General and Administrative

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
General and administrative	$3,753	9.7%	$5,608	11.6%	$ 1,855	49.4%

General and administrative expense increased by $1.9 million, or 49.4%, from $3.8 million, or 9.7% of revenue, for the six months ended June 30, 2012, to $5.6 million, or 11.6% of revenue, for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in general and administrative expense was primarily attributable to a $1.1 million increase in salaries and personnel-related costs associated with an increase in performance-driven management bonuses and an increase in general and administrative personnel to support our growing business. In addition, we experienced a $0.4 million increase in consulting and professional fees and a $0.2 million increase in travel costs incurred in preparation for our IPO.

Segment Income (Loss) From Operations

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Employer	$(11,792)	(112.7)%	$(12,443)	(70.7)%	$ (651)	(5.5)%
Carrier	1,562	5.5	(2,523)	(8.2)	(4,085)	(261.5)%
Loss from operations	$(10,230)	(26.3)%	$(14,966)	(31.0)%	$(4,736)	(46.3)%

Employer loss from operations increased by $0.7 million, or 5.5%, from $11.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $12.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in employer loss from operations was attributable to an increase in employer operating expenses of $3.7

million offset by an increase of $3.0 million in employer gross profit. The increase in operating expenses was primarily attributable to a $2.7 million increase in sales and marketing expense and a $1.0 million increase in general and administrative expense. The increase in sales and marketing expense was attributable to an increase in commissions and sales bonus expenses due to increased sales to new employer customers during the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012. We also hired employer sales personnel to continue driving revenue growth. While the newly hired employer sales associates did not receive full six months of salary, the additional hiring resulted in a $0.3 million increase in recruiting costs. The increase in general and administrative expense was primarily attributable to an increase in general and administrative personnel to support our growing business.

Carrier income (loss) from operations decreased by $4.1 million, or 261.5%, from $1.6 million in income for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to a $2.5 million loss for the six months ended June 30, 2013. The decrease in carrier income (loss) from operations was attributable to an increase in carrier operating expenses of $5.6 million offset by an increase of $1.5 million in carrier gross profit. The increase in operating expenses was primarily attributable to increases of $2.6 million, $2.1 million, and $0.8 million in research and development, sales and marketing, and general and administrative expenses, respectively. The increase in research and development expense was primarily driven by a headcount increase attributable to the increased development activity related to the Marketplace product during the six months ended June 30, 2013. The increase in sales and marketing expense was primarily attributable to an increase in commissions and sales bonus expenses due to increased sales during the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012. The increase in general and administrative expense was primarily attributable to an increase in general and administrative personnel to support our growing business.

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2011 and 2012

Revenue

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2011		2012		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Software services	$65,210	94.8%	$75,931	92.9%	$10,721	16.4%
Professional services	3,573	5.2	5,808	7.1	2,235	62.6%
Total revenue	$68,783	100.0%	$81,739	100.0%	$12,956	18.8%

Revenue increased by $13.0 million, or 18.8%, from $68.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 to $81.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. Our software services revenue increased $10.7 million, or 16.4%, during the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011. This growth was primarily attributable to the addition of new customers as the number of large employer and carrier customers increased from 223 as of December 31, 2011 to 320 as of December 31, 2012. Our professional services revenue increased $2.2 million, or 62.6%, for the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in professional services revenue is primarily attributed to an increase in the number of new carrier customers requiring implementation services, as well as completion of those services during the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011.

Segment Revenue

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2011		2012		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Employer	$15,947	23.2%	$23,760	29.1%	$ 7,813	49.0%
Carrier	52,836	76.8	57,979	70.9	5,143	9.7%
Total revenue	$68,783	100.0%	$81,739	100.0%	$12,956	18.8%

Our employer revenue increased $7.8 million, or 49.0%, from the year ended December 31, 2011 to the year ended December 31, 2012. This growth was primarily attributable to a $7.8 million increase in our employer software services revenue driven primarily by a 48.2% increase in the number of large employer customers using our platform as of December 31, 2012 as compared to December 31, 2011. Our carrier revenue increased $5.1 million, or 9.7%, during the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011. This growth was primarily attributable to an increase of $3.0 million in our carrier software services revenue, driven primarily by an increase in the number of products being utilized by our carrier customers, as well as by increases in the number of members using our platform during the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011.

Cost of Revenue

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2011		2012		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Cost of revenue	$43,034	62.6%	$45,178	55.3%	$ 2,144	5.0%

Cost of revenue increased by $2.1 million, or 5.0%, from $43.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 to $45.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in cost of revenue was in part attributable to a $1.1 million increase in amortization expense associated with capitalized software development costs, primarily due to the impairment of certain internally developed software that we concluded would not produce expected cash flows for the remainder of its estimated useful life. Salaries and personnel-related costs increased by $0.6 million, as we increased the number of associates providing services to our expanded customer base and supporting our platform infrastructure. In addition, we experienced a $0.3 million increase in infrastructure maintenance costs to support our platform. As a percentage of revenue, cost of revenue declined from 62.6% for the year ended December 31, 2011 to 55.3% for the year ended December 31, 2012. The cost of revenue was higher in 2011 in part because of a large carrier customer implementation during that year.

Gross Profit

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2011		2012		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Software services	$ 38,344	58.8%	$ 46,768	61.6%	$ 8,424	22.0%
Professional services	(12,595)	(352.5)%	(10,207)	(175.7)%	2,388	(19.0)%
Gross profit	$ 25,749	37.4%	$ 36,561	44.7%	$10,812	42.0%

Software services gross profit increased by $8.4 million, or 22.0%, from $38.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 to $46.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in software services gross profit was driven by a $10.7 million, or 16.4%, increase in software services revenue, partially offset by a $2.3 million, or 8.6%, increase in software services cost of revenue. Software services cost of revenue included $0.1 million of stock-based compensation expense for each of the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012; and $5.7 million and $7.0 million of depreciation and amortization for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. The increase in depreciation and amortization expense was primarily due to a charge taken in 2012 related to impairment of capitalized software development costs.

Professional services gross loss decreased by $2.4 million, or 19.0%, from $12.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 to $10.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease in professional services loss was driven by a $2.2 million, or 62.6%, increase in professional services revenue and a $0.2 million, or 0.9%, decrease in professional services cost of revenue. Our professional services cost of revenue was higher in 2011 in part because of a large customer implementation during that year. Professional services cost of revenue included $0.1 million of stock-based compensation expense for each of the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012. In addition, professional services cost of revenue included $0.5 million and $0.4 million in depreciation and amortization for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. As discussed in "Components of Operating Results—Cost of Revenue", our cost of revenue is expensed as we incur the costs. However, the related revenue from fees we receive for our implementation services performed before a customer is operating on our platform is deferred until the commencement of the monthly subscription and recognized as revenue ratably over the longer of the related contract term or the estimated expected life of the customer relationship, which is currently 10 years. Therefore, the cost incurred in providing these services is expensed in periods prior to the recognition of the corresponding revenue. For this reason, as well as due to the personnel-related costs associated with providing implementation services, our cost associated with providing implementation services has been significantly higher as a percentage of related revenue than our cost associated with providing our monthly subscription services.

Segment Gross Profit

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2011		2012		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Employer	$ 5,811	36.4%	$ 9,499	40.0%	$ 3,688	63.5%
Carrier	19,938	37.7	27,062	46.7	7,124	35.7%
Gross profit	$25,749	37.4%	$36,561	44.7%	$10,812	42.0%

Employer gross profit increased by $3.7 million, or 63.5%, from $5.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 to $9.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in employer gross profit was driven by a $7.8 million, or 49.0%, increase in employer revenue, partially offset by a $4.1 million, or 40.7%, increase in employer cost of revenue. Our employer gross profit included $1.5 million and $1.9 million of depreciation and amortization for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively, and $0.1 million of stock-based compensation expense for each of the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012.

Carrier gross profit increased by $7.1 million, or 35.7%, from $19.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 to $27.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in carrier gross profit was driven by a $5.1 million, or 9.7%, increase in carrier revenue and a $2.0 million, or

6.0%, decrease in carrier cost of revenue. Our carrier cost of revenue was higher in 2011 in part because of a large carrier customer implementation during that year. Our carrier gross profit included $4.7 million and $5.5 million in depreciation and amortization for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. In addition, our carrier gross profit included $0.2 million and $0.1 million of stock-based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

Sales and Marketing

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2011		2012		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Sales and marketing	$22,914	33.3%	$28,268	34.6%	$ 5,354	23.4%

Sales and marketing expense increased by $5.4 million, or 23.4%, from $22.9 million, or 33.3% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2011, to $28.3 million, or 34.6% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in sales and marketing expense was primarily attributable to a $4.3 million increase in salaries and personnel-related costs, as we increased the number of sales and marketing personnel to continue driving revenue growth. The increase was also driven by a $1.2 million increase in marketing events, including the expansion of our annual One Place user and partner conference in April 2012, and additional external marketing events.

Research and Development

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2011		2012		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Research and development	$9,397	13.7%	$15,035	18.4%	$ 5,638	60.0%

Research and development expense increased by $5.6 million, or 60.0%, from $9.4 million, or 13.7% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2011, to $15.0 million, or 18.4% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in research and development expense was primarily attributable to a $4.1 million increase in salaries and personnel-related costs associated with additional research and development headcount, as well as a $0.4 million increase in consulting expense, to accommodate increased focus on development of our products, including the incorporation of and compliance with PPACA, the development of the HR InTouch Marketplace product, and investment of development resources in a new electronic data interchange platform. In addition we experienced a $0.7 million increase in allocated overhead related to increased depreciation and amortization and facilities costs.

General and Administrative

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2011		2012		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
General and administrative	$5,921	8.6%	$7,577	9.3%	$ 1,656	28.0%

General and administrative expense increased by $1.7 million, or 28.0%, from $5.9 million, or 8.6% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2011, to $7.6 million, or 9.3% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in general and administrative expense was primarily attributable to a $1.4 million increase in salaries and personnel-related costs associated with an increase in general and administrative personnel to support our growing business and to prepare for our IPO.

Segment Income (Loss) From Operations

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2011		2012			
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Period-to-Period Change Amount	Period-to-Period Change Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Employer	$(20,226)	(126.8)%	$(19,778)	(83.2)%	$ 448	2.2%
Carrier	5,570	10.5	5,338	9.2	(232)	(4.2)%
Loss from operations	$(14,656)	(21.3)%	$(14,440)	(17.7)%	$ 216	1.5%

Employer loss from operations decreased by $0.4 million, or 2.2%, from $20.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 to $19.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease in loss from operations was primarily attributable to a $7.8 million increase in employer revenue during 2012. In addition, we recognized a $1.7 million goodwill impairment during the year ended December 31, 2011. These changes were partially offset by increases of $4.4 million and $4.1 million in sales and marketing expenses and cost of revenue, respectively. The increase in sales and marketing expenses was attributable to an increase in salaries and personnel-related costs of the sales associates who were hired in 2011 to market our solutions to employers and received a full year of salary in 2012. Commissions of our sales associates increased as a result of increased sales to new employer customers. The increase in sales and marketing expenses was also attributable to an increase in marketing events, including One Place, as well as increases attributable to other external marketing events during 2012. The increase in cost of revenue was primarily driven by a 40.0% increase in our employer client service associate headcount.

Carrier income from operations decreased by $0.2 million, or 4.2%, from $5.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 to $5.3 million for year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease in income from operations was primarily attributable to a $5.6 million increase in research and development expenses. The increase in research and development expense was attributable to efforts to develop and improve carrier segment-specific product enhancements. In addition, we experienced increases of $0.9 million and $0.8 million in sales and marketing and general and administrative expenses, respectively. The increase in sales and marketing expense was attributable to associates hired during 2011, who received a full year of salary in 2012. The increase in general and administrative expense was primarily attributable to increases in salaries and personnel-related costs. These increases were partially offset by an increase in carrier gross profit of $7.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011.

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2011

As previously mentioned, in the first quarter of 2011, we increased the estimated expected life of our customer relationships for both employer and carrier customers. This change extends the term over which we will recognize our deferred revenue. Most of our deferred revenue relates to implementation services performed for our carrier customers, which require a more extensive and lengthy implementation. In the absence of this change, each of revenue, gross profit, and segment loss from operations would have improved by $5.8 million in 2011.

Revenue

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2010		2011		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Software services	$59,425	88.5%	$65,210	94.8%	$ 5,785	9.7%
Professional services	7,697	11.5	3,573	5.2	(4,124)	(53.6)%
Total revenue	$67,122	100.0%	$68,783	100.0%	$ 1,661	2.5%

Revenue increased by $1.7 million, or 2.5%, from $67.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2010 to $68.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. Our software services revenue increased $5.8 million, or 9.7%, during the year ended December 31, 2011 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2010. This growth was primarily attributable to the addition of new customers as the number of large employer and carrier customers increased from 170 as of December 31, 2010 to 223 as of December 31, 2011. This growth was offset by a $4.1 million, or 53.6%, decrease in our professional services revenue during the year ended December 31, 2011 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2010. This decrease was primarily attributable to the increase in the first quarter of 2011 in the estimated expected customer relationship period over which we recognize our implementation fees.

Segment Revenue

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2010		2011		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Employer	$ 9,356	13.9%	$15,947	23.2%	$ 6,591	70.4%
Carrier	57,766	86.1	52,836	76.8	(4,930)	(8.5)%
Total revenue	$67,122	100.0%	$68,783	100.0%	$ 1,661	2.5%

Our employer revenue increased $6.6 million, or 70.4%, from the year ended December 31, 2010 to the year ended December 31, 2011. This growth was primarily attributable to a $7.0 million increase in our employer software services revenue driven primarily by a 36.9% increase in the number of large employer customers using our platform during the year ended December 31, 2011 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2010. Our carrier revenue decreased $4.9 million, or 8.5%, during the year ended December 31, 2011 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2010. This decline was attributable to decreases of $3.7 million and $1.2 million in our carrier professional services and software services revenue, respectively. The decrease in carrier professional services revenue was primarily driven by the increase in the first quarter of 2011 in the estimated expected customer relationship period over which we recognize our implementation fees. In addition, our carrier segment revenue was impacted by the uncertainty around the implementation of healthcare reform, which resulted in delayed purchasing decisions on the part of our carrier customers.

Cost of Revenue

	Year Ended December 31, 2010		Year Ended December 31, 2011		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Cost of revenue	$39,817	59.3%	$43,034	62.6%	$ 3,217	8.1%

Cost of revenue increased by $3.2 million, or 8.1%, from $39.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2010 to $43.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in cost of revenue was primarily attributable to a $1.4 million increase in salaries and personnel-related costs, as we increased the number of associates providing services to our expanding customer base and supporting our platform infrastructure. In addition, we experienced increased implementation costs related to a large carrier customer implementation during the year ended December 31, 2011. As a percentage of revenue, cost of revenue increased from 59.3% for the year ended December 31, 2010 to 62.6% for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in cost of revenue as a percentage of revenue and resulting decrease in gross margin is primarily attributable to the change in estimated life of our customer relationships during the year ended December 31, 2011. In the absence of this change, each of revenue, gross profit, and net loss would have improved by $5.8 million in 2011.

Segment Gross Profit

	Year Ended December 31, 2010		Year Ended December 31, 2011		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Employer	$ 2,926	31.3%	$ 5,811	36.4%	$ 2,885	98.6%
Carrier	24,379	42.2	19,938	37.7	(4,441)	(18.2)%
Gross profit	$27,305	40.7%	$25,749	37.4%	$ (1,556)	(5.7)%

Employer gross profit increased by $2.9 million, or 98.6%, from $2.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2010 to $5.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in gross profit was driven by a $6.6 million, or 70.4%, increase in employer revenue, partially offset by a $3.7 million, or 57.6%, increase in employer cost of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2011. Our employer gross profit included $0.6 million and $1.5 million of depreciation and amortization for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively, and $0.1 million of stock-based compensation expense for each of the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011.

Carrier gross profit decreased by $4.4 million, or 18.2%, from $24.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2010 to $19.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease in gross profit was driven by a $4.9 million, or 8.5%, decrease in carrier revenue, partially offset by a $0.5 million, or 1.5%, decrease in carrier cost of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease in carrier revenue and gross profit was primarily attributable to the increase in the first quarter of 2011 in the estimated expected customer relationship period over which we recognize our implementation fees, which decreased the amount of professional services revenue recognized in 2011 as compared to 2010. Our carrier gross profit included $5.3 million and $4.7 million in depreciation and amortization for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively. In addition, our carrier gross profit included $0.3 million and $0.2 million of stock-based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

Sales and Marketing

	Year Ended December 31,				Period-to-Period Change	
	2010		2011			
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Sales and marketing	$14,462	21.5%	$22,914	33.3%	$ 8,452	58.4%

Sales and marketing expense increased by $8.5 million, or 58.4%, from $14.5 million, or 21.5% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2010, to $22.9 million, or 33.3% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in sales and marketing expense was primarily attributable to a $5.9 million increase in salaries and personnel-related costs, as we increased the number of sales and marketing personnel to continue driving revenue growth. As a result of the increased headcount in 2011, we experienced a $0.8 million increase in overhead expenses allocated to our sales and marketing functions during the year. In addition, we experienced increases of $0.7 million and $0.3 million, respectively, in travel and recruiting costs.

Research and Development

	Year Ended December 31,				Period-to-Period Change	
	2010		2011			
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Research and development	$8,948	13.3%	$9,397	13.7%	$ 449	5.0%

Research and development expense increased by $0.4 million, or 5.0%, from $8.9 million, or 13.3% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2010, to $9.4 million, or 13.7% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in research and development expense was primarily attributable to a $0.3 million increase in consulting expenses related to our product development efforts.

General and Administrative

	Year Ended December 31,				Period-to-Period Change	
	2010		2011			
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
General and administrative	$6,144	9.2%	$5,921	8.6%	$ (223)	(3.6)%

General and administrative expense decreased by $0.2 million, or 3.6%, from $6.1 million, or 9.2% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2010, to $5.9 million, or 8.6% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease in general and administrative expense was primarily attributable to a $0.2 million decrease in salaries and personnel-related costs during the year ended December 31, 2011 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2010.

Segment Income (Loss) From Operations

	Years Ended December 31,					
	2010		2011		Period-to-Period Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Employer	$(7,036)	(75.2)%	$(20,226)	(126.8)%	$(13,190)	*
Carrier	4,787	8.3	5,570	10.5	783	16.4%
Loss from operations	$(2,249)	(3.4)%	$(14,656)	(21.3)%	$(12,407)	*

* Not meaningful.

Employer loss from operations increased by $13.2 million from $7.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2010 to $20.2 million for year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in loss from operations was primarily attributable to a $9.0 million increase in employer sales and marketing expenses. During 2011, we increased the number of sales associates by 110.0%, resulting in a $6.1 million increase in employer sales and marketing salaries and personnel-related costs. We also experienced a $4.4 million increase in employer segment-specific research and development expenses. As a result of an increase in employer customer volume, we devoted more research and development efforts to our employer segment specific products. In addition, we recognized a goodwill impairment of $1.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. These changes were partially offset by a $2.9 million increase in employer gross profit, driven primarily by a $6.6 million increase in employer revenue during the year.

Carrier income from operations increased by $0.8 million, or 16.4%, from $4.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2010 to $5.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in income from operations was primarily attributable to decreases of $4.0 million and $0.7 million in research and development expenses and general and administrative expenses, respectively. These declines were primarily the result of the shift of our research and development efforts to products in our employer segment. Additionally, we experienced a $0.7 million decrease in marketing expenses due primarily to a realignment of promotional efforts to grow our employer business. These decreases in costs were partially offset by a decline in carrier gross profit of $4.4 million, driven by the change in estimated life of our customer relationships during the year ended December 31, 2011. In the absence of this change, each of carrier revenue, gross profit, and income from operations would have improved by $5.8 million in 2011.

Table of Contents

Quarterly Results of Operations

The following tables show our unaudited consolidated quarterly statement of operations data for each of our six most recently completed quarters, as well as the percentage of revenue for each line item shown. This information has been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements, which, in the opinion of management, have been prepared on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements and include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments and accruals, necessary for the fair presentation of the financial information for the quarters presented. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in future periods, and operating results for a quarterly period are not necessarily indicative of the operating results for a full year. This information should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Three Months Ended					
	March 31, 2012	June 30, 2012	Sept. 30, 2012	Dec. 31, 2012	March 31, 2013	June 30, 2013
	(in thousands)					
Revenue	$ 19,069	$ 19,629	$ 20,833	$ 22,208	$ 23,848	$ 24,331
Cost of revenue	10,688	11,543	10,899	12,048	12,647	14,523
Gross profit	8,381	8,086	9,934	10,160	11,201	9,808
Operating expenses:						
Sales and marketing	7,142	7,922	6,727	6,477	9,221	10,684
Research and development	3,726	3,984	3,706	3,619	4,643	5,862
General and administrative	1,994	1,759	1,811	2,013	2,841	2,767
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	166	4	(1)	(48)	(29)	(14)
Total operating expenses	13,028	13,669	12,243	12,061	16,676	19,299
Loss from operations	(4,647)	(5,583)	(2,309)	(1,901)	(5,475)	(9,491)
Other income (expense):						
Interest income	17	15	9	12	13	10
Interest expense	(58)	(44)	(37)	(64)	(77)	(81)
Other expense	(10)	(19)	(28)	(7)	(24)	(14)
Total other (expense), net	(51)	(48)	(56)	(59)	(88)	(85)
Loss before income taxes	(4,698)	(5,631)	(2,365)	(1,960)	(5,563)	(9,576)
Income tax expense	24	15	10	35	20	20
Net loss	$ (4,722)	$ (5,646)	$ (2,375)	$ (1,995)	$ (5,583)	$ (9,596)

	Three Months Ended					
	March 31, 2012	June 30, 2012	Sept. 30, 2012	Dec. 31, 2012	March 31, 2013	June 30, 2013
	(as a percentage of revenue)					
Revenue	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Cost of revenue	56.0	58.8	52.3	54.3	53.0	59.7
Gross profit	44.0	41.2	47.7	45.7	47.0	40.3
Operating expenses:						
Sales and marketing	37.5	40.4	32.3	29.2	38.7	43.9
Research and development	19.5	20.3	17.8	16.3	19.5	24.1
General and administrative	10.5	9.0	8.7	9.1	11.9	11.4
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	0.9	—	—	(0.2)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Total operating expenses	68.3	69.6	58.8	54.3	69.9	79.3
Loss from operations	(24.4)	(28.4)	(11.1)	(8.6)	(23.0)	(39.0)
Other income (expense):						
Interest income	0.1	0.1	—	0.1	0.1	—
Interest expense	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Other expense	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	—	(0.1)	(0.1)
Total other (expense), net	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Loss before income taxes	(24.6)	(28.7)	(11.4)	(8.8)	(23.3)	(39.4)
Income tax expense	0.1	0.1	—	0.2	0.1	0.1
Net loss	(24.8)%	(28.8)%	(11.4)%	(9.0)%	(23.4)%	(39.4)%

Quarterly Trends and Seasonality

Our overall operating results fluctuate from quarter to quarter as a result of a variety of factors, some of which are outside of our control. Our revenue has increased each quarter as a result of an increase in the number of large employer and carrier customers using our platform. In most of the quarters presented, we added additional personnel to focus on adding new customers and to support our growth, driving increases in cost of revenue and operating expenses. Our historical results should not be considered a reliable indicator of our future results of operations.

Our sales and marketing expenses fluctuate seasonally because of the seasonality of our sales, which are generally higher in the second and third quarters, driving higher sales commissions. In addition, our annual focused marketing event, the One Place promotional event, is held annually in the second quarter. As a result, our sales and marketing expenses in the second quarter of 2012 and 2013 exceeded the sales and marketing expenses, both on an absolute dollar basis and as a percentage of revenue, in each of the other quarters presented.

The increase in research and development expense in the first two quarters of 2013 was primarily a result of increased research and development headcount to drive product development. The increase in general and administrative expense was primarily due to increased performance-driven bonuses and increased headcount to support our growing business and to prepare for becoming a public company.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses. In accordance with GAAP, we base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results might differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe the following accounting policies are critical to the process of making significant judgments and estimates in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

We derive the majority of our revenue from software services fees, which consist primarily of monthly subscription fees paid to us by our customers for access to, and usage of, our cloud-based benefits software solutions for a specified contract term. We also derive revenue from professional services which primarily include fees related to the implementation of our customers onto our platform, which typically includes discovery, configuration and deployment, integration, testing, and training.

We recognize revenue when there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, we have provided the service, the fees to be paid by the customer are fixed and determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. We consider that delivery of our cloud-based software services has commenced once we have granted the customer access to our platform.

We generally recognize software services fees monthly based on the number of employees covered by the relevant benefits plans at contracted rates for a specified period of time once the criteria for revenue recognition described above have been satisfied. We defer recognition of our professional services fees paid by customers in connection with our software services and begin recognizing them once the services are performed and software services have commenced, ratably over the longer of the contract term or the estimated expected life of the customer relationship.

We estimate our customer relationship period based on various factors including, but not limited to, contract terms, contract extensions and renewals, customer attrition, the nature and pace of technology advancements and obsolescence, and the anticipated impact of demand, competition, and other regulatory and economic factors.

In the first quarter of 2011, we increased the estimated expected life of our customer relationships to 10 years for both employer and carrier customers. This change in estimate was a result of growing demand for our software services, reduced uncertainties in the regulatory environment, and increased confidence in customer retention. This change extends the term over which we will recognize our deferred revenue. In the absence of this change, each of revenue, gross profit, and net loss would have improved by $5.8 million in 2011 and $2.8 million in 2012. Most of our deferred revenue relates to professional services performed for our carrier customers, which require a more extensive and lengthy implementation. We continue to evaluate the term over which revenue is recognized for our implementation fees as we gain more experience with customer contract renewals.

Accounts Receivable and Allowances for Doubtful Accounts

We state accounts receivable at realizable value, net of an allowance for doubtful accounts that we maintain for estimated losses expected to result from the inability of some customers to make payments as they become due. We base our estimated allowance on our analysis of past due amounts and ongoing credit evaluations. Historically, our actual collection experience has not varied significantly from our estimates, due primarily to our credit and collection policies and the financial strength of our customers.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the aggregate of the fair value of consideration transferred in a business combination over the fair value of assets acquired, net of liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized, but is subject to an annual impairment test. We test goodwill for impairment at the reporting unit level annually on October 31, or more frequently if events or changes in business circumstances indicate the asset might be impaired.

When testing goodwill for impairment, we first perform an assessment of qualitative factors, including but not limited to, macroeconomic conditions, industry and market conditions, company-specific events, changes in circumstances, and after-tax cash flows. If qualitative factors indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the relevant reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, we test goodwill for impairment at the reporting unit level using a two-step approach. In step one, we determine if the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds the unit's carrying value. If step one indicates that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, we perform step two, determining the fair value of goodwill and, if the carrying value of goodwill exceeds the implied fair value, recording an impairment charge.

We have determined that we have two operating segments, employer and carrier. Further, we have identified that Benefit Informatics is part of our employer operating segment. To determine the fair value of our reporting units, we primarily use a discounted cash flow analysis, which requires significant assumptions and estimates about future operations. Significant judgments inherent in this analysis include the determination of an appropriate discount rate, estimated terminal value and the amount and timing of expected future cash flows.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock options awarded to associates, directors, and non-associate third parties are measured at fair value at each grant date. When determining the fair market value of our common stock, we consider what we believe to be comparable publicly traded companies, discounted free cash flows, and an analysis of our enterprise value. We recognize compensation expense ratably over the requisite service period of the option award. Generally, options vest 25% on the one-year anniversary of the grant date with the balance vesting over the following 36 months. We previously granted options that vest 100% on the fifth anniversary of the grant date.

Determination of the Fair Value of Stock-Based Compensation Grants

The determination of the fair value of stock-based compensation arrangements is affected by a number of variables, including estimates of the fair value of our common stock, expected stock price volatility, risk-free interest rate, and the expected life of the award. We value stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that are fully transferable and have no vesting restrictions. Black-Scholes and other option valuation models require the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the expected stock price volatility.

The following summarizes the assumptions used for estimating the fair value of stock options granted during the periods indicated (we did not grant any options in 2011):

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
Assumptions:					
Risk-free interest rate	1.9% - 3.2%	—	0.8% - 1.2%	1.1% - 1.2%	1.0%
Expected life (in years)	6.08 - 6.58	—	6.08	6.08	6.08
Expected volatility	57% - 59%	—	53% - 55%	55%	52%
Dividend yield	0%	—	0%	0%	0%
Weighted-average grant date fair value, per share	$2.43	—	$4.24	$3.25	$6.72

We have assumed no dividend yield because we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future, which is consistent with our past practice. The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on observed interest rates for constant maturity U.S. Treasury securities consistent with the expected life of our associate stock options. The expected life represents the period of time the stock options are expected to be outstanding and is based on the simplified method. Under the simplified method, the expected life of an option is presumed to be the midpoint between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term. We used the simplified method due to the lack of sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to otherwise estimate the expected life of the stock options. Expected volatility is based on historical volatilities for publicly traded stock of comparable companies over the estimated expected life of the stock options. The list of comparable companies we used to determine expected volatility was consistent with those used to determine the corresponding fair value of our common stock at each grant date.

We based our estimate of pre-vesting forfeitures, or forfeiture rate, on our analysis of historical behavior by stock option holders. We apply the estimated forfeiture rate to the total estimated fair value of the awards, as derived from the Black-Scholes model, to compute the stock-based compensation expense, net of pre-vesting forfeitures, to be recognized in our consolidated statements of operations.

Based upon an assumed initial public offering price of $23.00 per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, the aggregate intrinsic value of outstanding options to purchase shares of our common stock as of June 30, 2013 was $53.5 million, of which $43.0 million related to vested options and $10.5 million to unvested options.

Determination of the Fair Value of Common Stock on Grant Dates

Prior to this offering, we have been a private company with no active public market for our common stock. We have periodically determined for financial reporting purposes the estimated per share fair value of our common stock at various dates using contemporaneous valuations performed in accordance with the guidance outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, “Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation,” or the Practice Aid. We performed these valuations as of January 1, July 1, October 1, 2012, and April 1, 2013. In conducting the valuations, we considered all objective and subjective factors that we believed to be relevant for each valuation conducted, including management’s estimate of our business condition, prospects, and operating performance at each valuation date. Within the valuations performed by our management, a range of factors, assumptions, and methodologies were used. The significant factors included:

- independent third-party valuations performed contemporaneously or shortly before the grant date, as applicable;
- the fact that we are a privately held technology company and our common stock is illiquid;

- the nature and history of our business;
- our historical financial performance;
- our discounted future cash flows, based on our projected operating results;
- valuations of comparable public companies;
- the potential impact on common stock of liquidation preference rights of redeemable convertible preferred stock under different valuation scenarios;
- general economic conditions and the specific outlook for our industry;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for shares of our common stock such as an IPO or a sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions, or remaining a private company; and
- the state of the IPO market for similarly situated privately held technology companies.

The dates of our contemporaneous valuations have not always coincided with the dates of our stock-based compensation grants. In such instances, management's estimates of the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant have been based on the most recent valuation of our shares of common stock and our assessment of additional objective and subjective factors we believed were relevant as of the grant date. The additional factors considered when determining any changes in fair value between the most recent valuation and the grant dates included our stage of development, our operating and financial performance, current business conditions, and the market performance of comparable publicly traded companies.

There are significant judgments and estimates inherent in these contemporaneous valuations. These judgments and estimates include assumptions regarding our future operating performance, the time to completing an IPO or other liquidity event, and the determinations of the appropriate valuation methods. If we made different assumptions, our stock-based compensation expense, net loss, and net loss per common share could have been significantly different.

Common Stock Valuation Methodology

Probability-Weighted Expected Return Method

We utilize the probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM, approach to allocate our equity value to our common shares. The PWERM approach employs various market, income or cost approach calculations depending on the likelihood of various liquidation scenarios. For each of the various scenarios, an equity value is estimated and the rights and preferences for each shareholder class are considered to allocate the equity value to common shares. The common share value is then multiplied by a discount factor reflecting the calculated discount rate and the timing of the event. Lastly, the common share value is multiplied by an estimated probability for each scenario. The probability and timing of each scenario are based on discussions between our board of directors and our management team. Under the PWERM, the value of our common stock is based on four possible future events for our company:

- an IPO;
- a strategic merger or sale;
- our remaining a private company; and
- the sale of our assets and the resulting dissolution of our company.

When determining the value of any of these four possible outcomes, we use the market and income approaches to determine the equity value of our company. These valuation methodologies are described below.

Market Approach

The market approach evaluates similar companies or transactions in the marketplace. When using the guideline company method of the market approach in determining the fair value of our common stock under the IPO scenario, we identified companies similar to our business who had recently completed IPOs and used these companies as guidelines to develop relevant market multiples and ratios. We then applied these market multiples and ratios to our financial forecasts to create an indication of total equity value. In selecting the guideline companies used in our analysis, we applied several criteria, including companies in the e-commerce platform industry, companies displaying economic and financial similarity to us in certain aspects of primary importance in the eyes of the investing public, and businesses that entail a similar degree of investment risk. When using the similar transaction methodology of the market approach in determining the fair value of our common stock under the strategic merger or sale scenario, we used publicly disclosed data from arm's-length transactions involving similar companies to develop relationships or value measures between the prices paid for the target companies and the underlying financial performance of those companies. These value measures are then applied to our applicable operating data to create an indication of total equity value.

We used the market approach as the valuation method of determining the fair value of our common stock under the IPO and strategic merger or sale scenarios for all independent valuations. For each of the independent valuations, we performed an assessment of publicly traded comparable companies, including companies that recently completed IPOs or were recently acquired, to ensure that we had a current representative sample of guideline companies upon which to base each valuation.

Income Approach

For the income approach, we used the discounted free cash flow method, which is based on the premise that equity value as of the respective valuation date is equal to the projected future free cash flows and expected terminal value of the business, discounted by a required rate of return that investors would demand given the risks of ownership and the risks associated with achieving the stream of projected future free cash flows.

We used a combination of the market approach and the income approach in determining the fair value of our common stock under the remaining private scenario for each of our independent valuations.

The following table summarizes by grant date the number of shares of common stock subject to stock options granted from January 1, 2012 through the date of this prospectus, as well as the associated per share exercise price and the estimated fair value per share of our common stock on the grant date. We did not grant any stock options during the year ended December 31, 2011.

Grant Date	Number of Shares Underlying Options Granted	Exercise Price per Share	Estimated Fair Value per Share
January 31, 2012	201,844	$ 8.11	$ 6.80
April 9, 2012	10,000	$ 8.11	$ 6.80
July 1, 2012	12,115	$ 9.33	$ 8.79
October 1, 2012	368,500	$ 10.30	$ 9.88
April 1, 2013	5,000	$ 13.53	$ 13.53
May 8, 2013	137,000	$ 13.53	$ 13.53
August 5, 2013	30,000	$ 13.53	$ 13.53

For each of our new stock option grants during 2012, the exercise price exceeded the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. In determining the fair value of our common stock on the grant dates, our board of directors placed significant emphasis on the contemporaneous valuations performed by an independent third party, which did not consider the impact of completion of our revenue recognition customer relationship change as the available data had not yet been fully analyzed as of the time of these original valuations. These original valuations were retroactively updated to reflect the Company's completion of its final analysis of customer relationship data available as of each valuation date and the effect of such data on the revised projected operating results taking into account the impact of our change in estimated customer relationship period.

Significant factors contributing to the determination of common stock fair value at the date of each grant were as follows:

January and April 2012 Stock Option Grants. On January 31, 2012, our board of directors granted Mason Holland, our Executive Chairman of the Board, the authority to make grants of stock rights under our 2012 Stock Plan. Pursuant to this designated authority, Mr. Holland granted options to purchase 201,844 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of $8.11 on January 31, 2012. In estimating the fair value of our common stock to set the exercise price of such options, we reviewed and considered a contemporaneous independent valuation report for our common stock as of January 1, 2012. The retroactively updated independent valuation report reflected a fair value for our common stock of $6.80 as of January 1, 2012.

Three months later, on April 9, 2012, when our results were similar to prior months, Mr. Holland, pursuant to his designated authority from our board, granted options to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of $8.11. Little had changed since the last stock option grant date and, although we finished the first quarter on plan, overall market conditions had not changed significantly. Therefore, we determined that the estimated fair value of common stock had not changed since the January 31, 2012 grants.

The primary valuation considerations in the retroactively updated independent valuation report were:

- a discount rate of 22%, based on our estimated cost of capital; and
- a lack of marketability discount of 27%.

The liquidity event scenario probabilities and valuation method used for determining the fair value of our common stock were as follows:

Scenario	Probability	Valuation Method
IPO	50%	Market
Strategic merger or sale	30%	Market
Remain private	15%	Market / Income
Dissolution / technology sale	5%	N/A

The 50% probability for an IPO scenario reflects our consideration of the improvement in the IPO market during the last half of 2011, particularly within the technology sector and for companies of similar size and scale to us. In addition, it reflects our belief that if a liquidity event were to occur within the next 18 months, the most likely outcome would be an IPO.

July 2012 Stock Option Grants. Mr. Holland, pursuant to his designated authority from our board, granted options to purchase 12,115 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of $9.33 on July 1, 2012. In estimating the fair value of our common stock to set the exercise price of such options, we reviewed and considered a contemporaneous independent valuation report for our common stock as of July 1, 2012. The retroactively updated independent valuation report reflected a fair value for our common stock of $8.79 as of July 1, 2012.

The primary valuation considerations were:

- a discount rate of 22%, based on our estimated cost of capital; and
- a lack of marketability discount of 21%.

The liquidity event scenario probabilities and valuation method used for determining the fair value of our common stock were as follows:

Scenario	Probability	Valuation Method
IPO	50%	Market
Strategic merger or sale	30%	Market
Remain private	15%	Market / Income
Dissolution / technology sale	5%	N/A

The 50% probability for an IPO scenario reflects our consideration of the continued stability in the IPO market during the first half of 2012, particularly within the technology sector and for companies of similar size and scale to us. In addition, it reflects our belief that if a liquidity event were to occur within the next 15 months, the most likely outcome would be an IPO.

The increase in the estimated fair value of our common stock from $6.80 per share as of April 9, 2012 to $8.79 per share as of July 1, 2012 was primarily due to the following:

- greater proximity of an anticipated IPO date;
- increased market valuations of the guideline companies used in determining total equity value;
- application of a higher revenue multiple used under the strategic merger scenario based on the then-current market conditions for our guideline companies to our trailing twelve-month revenue;
- our strong operating performance during the first half of 2012, primarily attributable to revenue growth from an increase in the number of customers using our cloud-based benefits software; and
- continued improvement in overall macroeconomic conditions.

October 2012 Stock Option Grants. Mr. Holland, pursuant to his designated authority from our board, granted options to purchase 368,500 shares of common stock on October 1, 2012 with an exercise price per share of $10.30. In estimating the fair value of our common stock to set the exercise price of such options as of the grant date, the board reviewed and considered a contemporaneous independent valuation report for our common stock as of October 1, 2012. The retroactively updated independent valuation report reflected a fair value for our common stock of $9.88 as of October 1, 2012.

The primary valuation considerations were:

- a discount rate of 20%, based on our estimated cost of capital; and
- a lack of marketability discount of 19%.

The liquidity event scenario probabilities and valuation method used for determining the fair value of our common stock were as follows:

Scenario	Probability	Valuation Method
IPO	50%	Market
Strategic merger or sale	30%	Market
Remain private	15%	Market / Income
Dissolution / technology sale	5%	N/A

The 50% probability for an IPO scenario reflects our consideration of the continued stability in the IPO market during the first three quarters of 2012, particularly within the technology sector and for companies of similar size and scale to us. In addition, it reflects our belief that if a liquidity event were to occur within the next three quarters, the most likely outcome would be an IPO.

The increase in the estimated fair value of our common stock from $8.79 per share as of July 1, 2012 to $9.88 per share as of October 1, 2012 was primarily due to the following:

- greater proximity of anticipated IPO date;
- increased market valuations of the guideline companies used in determining total equity value;
- our strong operating performance during the first three quarters of 2012, primarily attributable to revenue growth from an increase in the number of customers using our cloud-based benefits software; and
- continued improvement in overall macroeconomic conditions.

April and May Stock Option Grants. Mr. Holland, pursuant to his designated authority from our board, granted options to purchase 5,000 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of $13.53 on April 1, 2013. In estimating the fair value of our common stock to set the exercise price of such options, we reviewed and considered a contemporaneous independent valuation report for our common stock as of April 1, 2013.

One month later, on May 8, 2013, when our results were similar to prior months, our board granted options to purchase 137,000 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of $13.53. Overall market conditions had not changed significantly since the last stock option grant date. Therefore, we determined that the estimated fair value of common stock had not changed since the April 1, 2013 grant.

The primary valuation considerations were:

- a discount rate of 17%, based on our estimated cost of capital; and
- a lack of marketability discount of 11%.

The liquidity event scenario probabilities and valuation method used for determining the fair value of our common stock as of April 1, 2013 were as follows:

Scenario	Probability	Valuation Method
IPO	60%	Market
Strategic merger or sale	30%	Market
Remain private	10%	Market /Income

The 60% probability for an IPO scenario reflected our consideration of the continued stability in the IPO market during the fourth quarter of 2012 and the first quarter of 2013. In addition, it reflected our belief that if a liquidity event were to occur within the next three months, the most likely outcome would be an IPO. In the first quarter of 2013, we began to prepare for an initial public offering, including appointment of underwriters.

The increase in the estimated fair value of our common stock from $9.88 per share as of October 1, 2012 to $13.53 per share as of April 1, 2013 was primarily due to the following:

- greater proximity of an anticipated IPO date;
- greater probability of the IPO scenario, which would result in the highest return to investors;
- increased market valuations of the guideline companies used in determining total equity value; and
- application of a higher revenue multiple used under the strategic merger scenario based on the then-current market conditions for our guideline companies to our trailing twelve-month revenue.

As of the grant date, which is also the service inception dates, the total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to the options granted on August 5, 2013, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, was approximately $0.2 million. Stock-based compensation related to these options will be recognized over the requisite service period of four years and charged to operating expenses.

August 2013 Stock Option Grant. On August 5, 2013, Mr. Holland, pursuant to his designated authority from our board, granted options to purchase 30,000 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of $13.53. At the time of this grant, we believed overall market conditions had not changed significantly since April 1, 2013, and we had not yet received our estimated IPO price range from the underwriters. Therefore, we determined that the estimated fair value of common stock had not changed since the April 1, 2013 grant.

On August 20, 2013, the underwriters first communicated the anticipated price range of the IPO to us. Their analyses, which assume the offering occurs and therefore do not include any discounting for illiquidity or IPO probability, derived a range of $21.50 to $24.50 per share. Our increased sales during the quarter ended June 30, 2013 influenced the increase in our valuation in a potential IPO. The underwriters also considered recent IPO's and acquisitions of companies similar to us. These were the primary differences between the underwriters' valuation and our prior April 1, 2013 independent valuation.

In light of these factors, we believe the value of our common stock for financial accounting purposes as of the August 5, 2013 stock option grant date was $20.30 per share. This valuation is within 12% of the mid-point of our estimated offering price range. It includes assumptions not considered by the underwriters, but that we believe are appropriate for financial statement reporting purposes. The principal of these different assumptions were:

- an IPO probability of 80%;
- a discount rate of 15%, based on our estimated cost of capital; and
- a lack of marketability discount of 9%.

The liquidity event scenario probabilities and valuation method used for determining the fair value of our common stock as of August 5, 2013 were as follows:

Scenario	Probability	Valuation Method
IPO	80%	Market
Strategic merger or sale	10%	Market
Remain private	10%	Market/Income

As a result, as of the grant date, which is also the service inception date for the optionee, the total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to the option granted August 5, 2013, adjusted for forfeitures, was approximately $348,000. We expect to recognize stock-based compensation expense of approximately $21,750 on average per quarter over the requisite service, or vesting, period of four years. This non-cash expense would be charged to operating expense beginning in the quarter ending September 30, 2013.

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method. We recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, as well as for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. We measure deferred tax assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which we expect to recover or settle those temporary differences. We recognize the effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities in the results of operations in the period that includes the enactment date. We reduce the measurement of a deferred tax asset, if necessary, by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that we will not realize some or all of the deferred tax asset.

We account for uncertain tax positions by recognizing the financial statement effects of a tax position only when, based upon technical merits, it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination. We recognize potential accrued interest and penalties associated with unrecognized tax positions within our global operations in income tax expense.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Sources of Liquidity

To date, we have funded our operations primarily through cash from operating activities, bank and subordinated debt borrowings, and private placements of redeemable convertible preferred stock. We have raised $135.5 million from the sale of redeemable convertible preferred stock to third parties.

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2010	2011	2012	2012	2013
			(in thousands)		
Cash provided by (used in):					
Operating activities	$ 5,502	$ 4,148	$10,622	$ 4,474	$ (723)
Investing activities	(9,725)	(5,747)	(6,308)	(3,306)	(3,419)
Financing activities	(3,636)	(711)	(467)	(2,953)	(1,888)

Our cash and cash equivalents at June 30, 2013 were held for working capital purposes. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. Our policy is to invest any cash in excess of our immediate requirements in investments designed to preserve the principal balance and provide liquidity. Accordingly, our cash and cash equivalents are invested primarily in demand deposit and money market accounts that are currently providing only a minimal return.

During 2010 and 2011, we entered into various borrowing arrangements to finance purchases of computer equipment, other fixed assets, and software and leasehold improvements. These borrowing arrangements included $2.8 million from two promissory notes with NBSC, a division of Synovus Bank, which bear interest at fixed annual rates of 4.5% to 5.0% and are collateralized by certain specifically identified equipment.

During 2012, we also entered into a $6.0 million master credit facility with NBSC to finance purchases of fixed assets, software and leasehold improvements. Under the terms of the credit agreement, we may borrow from time to time an aggregate, non-revolving amount not to exceed $6.0 million until November 2014. Each advance is in the form of a separate note that has an individual term of 36 months, payable in monthly principal and interest payments based on a three-year amortization schedule. Interest on each note accrues, at our choice, at one of the following options: (i) a variable rate of the then-current London Interbank Offered Rate 90 Day plus 2.50%, or (ii) a fixed rate of the then-current three year Treasury rate plus 3.25%. We may prepay all or any portion of any note without penalty at any time. We made customary affirmative and negative covenants in connection with this credit agreement. In the event of a default, including, among other things, our failure to pay any principal or interest payment when due or our uncured default in the performance or observance of any term, covenant, condition or agreement we are required to perform, the principal and interest on each outstanding note and all other amounts owed to NBSC will become due and payable, and the credit agreement and our right to request advances under it will terminate immediately. The four promissory notes outstanding under the master credit facility as of June 30, 2013 each bear interest at a fixed annual rates ranging from 3.6% to 3.7%. Advances under the credit agreement are collateralized by all of our accounts receivable and certain specifically identified equipment. As of June 30, 2013, the entire master credit facility was used.

The following table summarizes the outstanding principal balances of our notes payable as of June 30, 2013:

	Outstanding Principal Balance (in thousands)
Hardware note	$ 145
Hardware and software note	819
Credit facility notes	5,243
Total	$ 6,207

As of June 30, 2013, we were not in compliance with the net operating income covenant under the master credit facility, which could have allowed NBSC to declare all outstanding amounts due and terminate the facility. NBSC waived this covenant breach, as well as any future breaches of the net operating income covenant, through August 1, 2014. This waiver is binding and not subject to revocation by NBSC.

On August 27, 2013, we entered into a loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank to provide us a revolving line of credit of up to $35.0 million to be used for working capital, to refinance our indebtedness to NBSC, and to fund our general business requirements. The line of credit is comprised of a $15.0 million initial line of credit. The line of credit will increase to $35.0 million upon the closing of a firm commitment underwritten public offering of shares of our common stock prior to December 31, 2013 that results in aggregate cash proceeds to us of at least $40.0 million (net of underwriting discounts and commissions). Amounts borrowed under the line of credit are payable on the maturity date, which is August 27, 2016. Amounts borrowed may be repaid and re-borrowed prior to the maturity date. Amounts available under the line of credit are subject to a borrowing base limit which is a function of our monthly recurring revenue as adjusted to reflect lost customer revenue during the previous quarter.

We can designate advances as LIBOR advances or prime rate advances. LIBOR advances bear interest at 2.75% plus the greater of 0.50% or current LIBOR for the applicable period, generally 30 days, adjusted for certain regulatory reserve requirements. The LIBOR rate is adjusted approximately monthly. Prime Rate advances bear interest at the prime rate as published in the Wall Street Journal. The interest rate on prime rate advances is adjusted on the effective date of a change in the prime rate.

We made customary affirmative and negative covenants in connection with the loan and security agreement, including financial covenants related to liquidity and revenue growth. In the event of a default, including, among other things, our failure to pay any principal or interest payment when due or our uncured default of any term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement, Silicon Valley Bank may declare all obligations immediately due and stop advancing money or extending credit under the line of credit. The line of credit is collateralized by substantially all of our tangible and intangible assets, including any proceeds of intellectual property (but not the underlying intellectual property itself), and we have agreed not to encumber any of our intellectual property without Silicon Valley bank's prior written consent. The collateral also excludes any equity interests.

On August 30, 2013, we borrowed $5.8 million under this line of credit, which we used to repay all of the amounts outstanding under the two promissory notes and master credit facility with NBSC.

Cash Flows

Operating Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2010, our net cash provided by operating activities of $5.5 million consisted of a net loss of $2.4 million and $0.2 million of cash used to fund changes in working capital, offset by $8.1 million in adjustments for non-cash items. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of depreciation and amortization expense of $6.3 million, non-cash stock compensation expense of $1.0 million and change in fair value of contingent consideration of $0.2 million. The decrease in cash resulting from changes in working capital primarily consisted of a decrease in deferred revenue of $1.5 million and a $1.1 million increase in accounts receivable, primarily driven by increased revenue during the year. These decreases were partially offset by increases in operating cash flow due to a $1.5 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses and a $0.5 million increase in accrued compensation and benefits resulting from an increase in the number of associates.

For the year ended December 31, 2011, our net cash provided by operating activities of $4.1 million consisted of a net loss of $14.9 million, offset by $8.6 million of cash provided by changes in working capital and $10.5 million in adjustments for non-cash items. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of depreciation and amortization expense of $7.0 million, non-cash stock compensation expense of $0.7 million, the change in fair value of contingent consideration of $0.8 million and impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets of $1.7 million. The increase in cash resulting from changes in working capital primarily consisted of an increase in deferred revenue of $9.8 million. The increase in deferred revenue was a result of contracts closed during the period with associated upfront fees, which will be recognized as revenue, ratably over the customer relationship period, beginning once the software services have commenced. These increases were partially offset by decreases in operating cash flow due to a $2.0 million increase in accounts receivable.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, our net cash and cash equivalents provided by operating activities of $10.6 million consisted of a net loss of $14.7 million, offset by $15.6 million of cash provided by changes in working capital and $9.8 million in adjustments for non-cash items. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of depreciation and amortization expense of $8.3 million, non-cash stock compensation expense of $0.7 million and the change in fair value of contingent consideration of $0.2 million. The increase in cash resulting from changes in working capital primarily consisted of an increase in deferred revenue of $14.7 million and an increase in accrued compensation and benefits of $3.1 million as a result of increased headcount. The increase in deferred revenue was a result of contracts closed during the period with associated upfront fees, which will be recognized as revenue, ratably over the customer relationship period, beginning once the software services have commenced. In addition, we experienced an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of $1.4 million, primarily driven by increased operating costs during the period. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in operating cash flow due to a $4.4 million increase in accounts receivable, primarily driven by increased revenue during the year as we continue to expand our operations.

For the six months ended June 30, 2012, our net cash and cash equivalents provided by operating activities of $4.5 million consisted of a net loss of $10.4 million, offset by $9.3 million of cash provided by changes in working capital and $5.5 million in adjustments for non-cash items. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of depreciation and amortization expense of $4.8 million. The increase in cash resulting from changes in working capital primarily consisted of an increase in accrued compensation and benefits of $1.2 million and an increase in deferred revenue of $8.6 million. These increases were offset by an increase in accounts receivable of $0.6 million. The increase in deferred revenue from December 31, 2011 to June 30, 2012 was a result of contracts closed during the period with associated up-front fees, which will be recognized as revenue, ratably over the customer relationship period, beginning once the software services have commenced.

For the six months ended June 30, 2013, our net cash and cash equivalents used in operating activities of $0.7 million consisted of a net loss of $15.2 million, partially offset by $9.7 million of cash provided by changes in working capital and $4.8 million in adjustments for non-cash items. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of depreciation and amortization expense of $3.8 million and non-cash stock based compensation expense of $0.5 million. Changes in working capital primarily consisted of an increase in accrued compensation and benefits of $5.6 million, an increase in deferred revenue of $8.7 million, and an increase in accounts payable of $1.6 million. The increase in deferred revenue was a result of contracts closed during the period with associated upfront fees, which will be recognized as revenue, ratably over the customer relationship period, beginning once the software services have commenced. These increases were partially offset by decreases in operating cash flow due to a $5.5 million increase in accounts receivable and an increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets of $0.7 million. The increase in accounts receivable was primarily attributable to a number of large contracts closed and billed during the six months ended June 30, 2013.

Investing Activities

Our investing activities have consisted primarily of purchases of property and equipment and the acquisition of 100% of the net assets of Beninform, including its wholly owned subsidiary Benefit Informatics, Inc., in 2010.

For the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, net cash used in investing activities was $3.3 million, $5.7 million, and $6.3 million, respectively, for the purchase of property and equipment. For the year ended December 31, 2010 we also used $6.4 million in cash to acquire the net assets of Beninform.

For the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, net cash used in investing activities was $3.3 million and $3.4 million, respectively, for the purchase of property and equipment.

Financing Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2010, net cash used in financing activities was $3.6 million, consisting of $4.0 million in repayments of debt and capital leases, partially offset by $0.8 million in proceeds from notes payable borrowing.

For the year ended December 31, 2011, net cash used in financing activities was $0.7 million, consisting of $2.1 million in repayments of debt and capital leases and $0.8 million in repurchases of our common stock, partially offset by $2.0 million in proceeds from notes payable borrowing and $0.1 million in cash received upon the exercise of stock options.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, net cash used in financing activities was $0.5 million, consisting of $2.4 million in repayments of debt and capital leases and $2.1 million in payments of contingent consideration related to an acquisition during the year ended December 31, 2010. These amounts were partially offset by $4.5 million in proceeds from notes payable borrowing and $0.1 million in cash received upon the exercise of stock options.

For the six months ended June 30, 2012, net cash used in financing activities was $3.0 million, primarily consisting of $1.7 million in payments of contingent consideration and $1.3 million in repayments of debt and capital leases.

For the six months ended June 30, 2013, net cash used in financing activities was $1.9 million, consisting of $1.9 million in repayments of debt and capital leases and payments of deferred offering costs of $1.5 million. These were partially offset by $1.5 million in proceeds from notes payable borrowing.

Operating and Capital Expenditure Requirements

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents balances and cash generated from operations will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements through at least the next 12 months, including expected capital expenditure requirements of approximately $4.5 million to $6.5 million. If our available cash and cash equivalents balances and net proceeds from this offering are insufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements, we may seek to sell equity or convertible debt securities or enter into an additional credit facility. The sale of equity and convertible debt securities may result in dilution to our stockholders and those securities may have rights senior to those of our common shares. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of convertible debt securities, these securities could contain covenants that would restrict our operations. We may require additional capital beyond our currently anticipated amounts. Additional capital may not be available on reasonable terms, or at all.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

Our principal commitments consist of obligations under our outstanding debt facilities, non-cancelable leases for our office space and computer equipment and purchase commitments for our co-location and other support services. The following table summarizes these contractual obligations at December 31, 2012. Future events could cause actual payments to differ from these estimates.

	Payment due by period				
Contractual Obligations	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
			(in thousands)		
Principal payments—long-term debt	$ 5,981	$ 2,420	$ 3,553	$ 8	$ —
Interest payments—long-term debt	317	191	126	—	—
Operating lease obligations	40,803	3,751	7,635	8,012	21,405
Capital lease obligations	1,785	1,222	517	46	—
Purchase commitments	3,001	1,211	1,140	650	—
Total	$51,887	$ 8,795	$12,971	$ 8,716	$ 21,405

Subsequent to December 31, 2012, we entered into an amendment to an existing lease agreement to lease additional office space. The collective minimum lease payments under the amendment are $9.9 million. We also entered into a capital lease of fixed assets with total collective future minimum lease payments of $1.1 million.

In March 2013 and June 2013, we borrowed $0.9 million and $0.6 million, respectively, under the NBSC master credit facility. In August 2013, we borrowed $5.8 million under a loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank described above, and paid off the NBSC master credit facility and the two outstanding promissory notes with NBSC.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of June 30, 2013, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in Item 303(a)(4)(ii) of SEC Regulation S-K, such as the use of unconsolidated subsidiaries, structured finance, special purpose entities or variable interest entities.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2011, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, 2011-05, “Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income”. ASU 2011-05 allows an entity the option to present the total of comprehensive income, the components of net income, and the components of other comprehensive income either in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but consecutive statements. In both choices, an entity is required to present each component of net income along with total net income, each component of other comprehensive income along with a total for other comprehensive income, and a total amount for comprehensive income. ASU 2011-05 eliminates the option to present the components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of changes in member’s equity. ASU 2011-05 should be applied retrospectively and is effective for annual or interim periods beginning after December 15, 2011 with early adoption permitted. We adopted ASU 2011-05 effective January 1, 2011 and retrospectively applied the provisions of ASU 2011-05 for all periods presented.

In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-04, “Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS”. ASU 2011-04 represents the converged guidance of the FASB and the International Accounting Standards Board on fair value measurement and has resulted in common requirements for measuring fair value and for disclosing information about fair value measurements, including a consistent meaning of the term “fair value”. ASU 2011-04 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011. We adopted ASU 2011-04 effective January 1, 2012 and retrospectively applied the provisions of ASU 2011-04 for all periods presented.

In September 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-08, “Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Goodwill for Impairment”, which is intended to simplify how entities test goodwill for impairment. ASU 2011-08 permits an entity to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is “more likely than not” that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test. The more-likely-than-not threshold is defined as having a likelihood of more than 50%. ASU 2011-08 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011. We adopted ASU 2011-08 effective for the year ended December 31, 2012. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have any impact on our results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In July 2012, the FASB issued ASU 2012-08, “Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350); Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment”, which is intended to reduce the cost and complexity of performing an impairment test for indefinite-lived intangible assets by providing entities an option to perform a “qualitative” assessment to determine whether further implementation testing is necessary. The Statement is effective for annual and interim impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after September 15, 2012. It is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In February 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-02, “Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income”, which requires entities to provide information about the amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income by component. In addition, ASU 2013-02 requires presentation, either on the face of the income statement or in the notes, of significant amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income by respective line items of net income, but only if the amounts reclassified are required to be reclassified in their entirety in the same reporting period. For amounts that are not required to be reclassified in their entirety to net income, an entity is required to cross-reference to other disclosures that provide additional details about these amounts. The Company prospectively adopted ASU 2013-02 effective January 1, 2013. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have any impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statement presentation.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Market risk is the risk of loss to future earnings, values or future cash flows that may result from changes in the price of a financial instrument. The value of a financial instrument might change as a result of changes in interest rates, exchange rates, commodity prices, equity prices and other market changes. We do not use derivative financial instruments for speculative, hedging or trading purposes, although in the future we might enter into exchange rate hedging arrangements to manage the risks described below.

Interest Rate Risk

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates. Borrowings under the revolving line of credit with Silicon Valley Bank, which was entered into in August 2013, bear interest at rates that are variable. Increases in the LIBOR or Prime Rate would increase the amount of interest payable under this line of credit. Borrowings outstanding under our previous credit arrangements were not subject to interest rate risk because they bore interest at fixed rates.

Inflation Risk

We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations. We continue to monitor the impact of inflation in order to minimize its effects through pricing strategies, productivity improvements and cost reductions. If our costs were to become subject to significant inflationary pressures, we may not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases. Our inability or failure to do so could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

BUSINESS

Overview

Benefitfocus is a leading provider of cloud-based benefits software solutions for consumers, employers, insurance carriers, and brokers. The Benefitfocus platform provides an integrated suite of solutions that enables our employer and insurance carrier customers to more efficiently shop, enroll, manage, and exchange benefits information. Our web-based platform has a user-friendly interface designed to enable the insured consumers to access all of their benefits in one place. Our comprehensive solutions support core benefits plans, including healthcare, dental, life, and disability insurance, and voluntary benefits plans, such as critical illness, supplemental income, and wellness programs. As the number of employer benefits plans has increased, with each plan subject to many different business rules and requirements, demand for the Benefitfocus platform has grown.

The Benefitfocus platform enables our customers to simplify the management of complex benefits processes, from sales through enrollment and implementation to ongoing administration. It provides consumers with an engaging, highly intuitive, and personalized user interface for selecting and managing all of their benefits via the web or mobile devices. Employers use our solutions to streamline benefits processes, keep up with complex regulatory requirements, control costs, and offer a greater variety of plans to attract, retain, and motivate their employees. Insurance carriers use our solutions to more effectively market offerings, manage billing, and improve the enrollment process. We also provide a network of over 900 benefit provider data exchange connections, which facilitates the otherwise highly fragmented interaction among employees, employers, and carriers.

We serve two separate but related market segments. Our fastest growing market segment, the employer market, consists of employers offering benefits to their employees. Within this segment, we mainly target large employers with more than 1,000 employees, of which we believe there are approximately 18,000 in the United States. In our other market segment, we sell our solutions to insurance carriers, enabling us to expand our overall footprint in the benefits marketplace by aggregating many key constituents, including consumers, employers, and brokers. We believe our presence in both the employer and insurance carrier markets gives us a strong position at the center of the benefits ecosystem. As of June 30, 2013, we served over 20 million consumers on the Benefitfocus platform. In 2012, we served 286 large employer customers, an increase from 121 in 2009, and 34 carrier customers, an increase from 28 in 2009.

We sell the Benefitfocus platform on a subscription basis, typically through annual contracts with our employer customers and multi-year contracts with our insurance carrier customers, with subscription fees paid monthly. The multi-year contracts with our carrier customers are generally only cancellable by the carrier in an instance of our uncured breach, although some of our carrier customers are able to terminate their respective contracts without cause or for convenience. Our SaaS model provides us visibility into our future operating results through increased revenue predictability, which enhances our ability to manage our business. Historically, our annual software services revenue retention rate has been in excess of 95%. Our total revenue increased from $68.8 million in 2011 to $81.7 million in 2012, representing an 18.8% year-over-year increase, and from $38.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $48.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013, representing a 24.5% year-over-year increase. Our employer revenue increased from $15.9 million in 2011 to $23.8 million in 2012, representing a 49.0% year-over-year increase, and from $10.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to $17.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013, representing a 68.2% year-over-year increase. Our carrier revenue increased from $52.8 million in 2011 to $58.0 million in 2012, representing a 9.7% year-over-year increase, and from $28.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012, to $30.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013, representing an 8.3%

year-over-year increase. We had net losses of $14.9 million in 2011 and $14.7 million in 2012, and $10.4 million and $15.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Our company was founded in 2000, and we currently employ approximately 853 associates.

Industry Background

The administration and distribution of benefits to employees is a mainstay of the U.S. economy. Providing these benefits is costly and complex and requires the exchange of information, application of rules, and transfer of funds among a wide variety of constituents, including consumers, employers, insurance carriers, brokers, benefits outsourcers, payroll processors, and financial institutions. According to IBISWorld calculations, in 2012, the market for HR benefits administration in the United States was over $59 billion. In addition, Gartner estimates that in 2012, the U.S. insurance industry spent over $55 billion on software and related services.[1]

The variety and complexity of core benefits plans, including healthcare, dental, life, and disability insurance continues to grow. In addition, employers are increasingly offering a range of voluntary benefits plans, such as critical illness, supplemental income, and wellness programs. The current system for providing benefits is changing rapidly and suffers from significant inefficiency as a result of complexity, regulation, and the involvement of multiple parties, leaving room for substantial improvement along the entire benefits value chain.

Employer Market

As of 2010, according to the United States Census Bureau, there were approximately 5.7 million employers in the United States. Currently, we believe there are over 18,000 entities that employ more than 1,000 individuals. A significant and growing portion of employers' costs is non-salary benefits, such as the health insurance that they provide to their employees. With healthcare and other premiums increasing, senior executives are prioritizing benefits administration in their organizations, searching for ways to contain costs without sacrificing benefits. In addition, the expense burden continues to shift to employees. Employees' contributions to premiums for health insurance have grown from approximately $318 in 1999 to approximately $951 per employee in 2012. Employers recognize the importance of offering a greater variety of core and voluntary benefits as a means to attract, motivate, and retain employees. They must maintain relationships with multiple insurance carriers and many other benefits providers, placing a substantial administrative burden on their organizations.

Employers' distribution, management, and administration of employee benefits has historically consisted of error-prone, paper-based processes, and a patchwork of customized software tools, which are costly to maintain, often lack necessary functionality, and fail to address the increasing complexity of the benefits marketplace. As benefits offerings become more complex and employees bear more of the cost of those benefits, HR software solutions that streamline information, simplify choices, and engage employees are increasingly in demand. Employees desire tailored, dynamic, and interactive communication of critical benefits information as they become accustomed to receiving personalized content through various consumer applications on a range of devices.

Legacy HR systems were generally designed as extensions of enterprise resource planning, or ERP, systems, built for back-office responsibilities like finance and accounting. As a result, these systems lack functionality and ease-of-use for employees. Many legacy HR systems were not designed to integrate with the broader benefits ecosystem, including brokers, carriers, and wellness providers. This results in expensive, error-prone, and frustrating experiences for employers and employees. Benefits outsourcers have attempted to compensate for the shortcomings of legacy HR systems, but they have generally lacked adequate technology solutions necessary to keep up with the

1 Gartner, *Forecast: Enterprise IT Spending by Vertical Industry Market, Worldwide, 1Q13 Update*, United States Insurance Market Spending on Software, IT Services, and Internal Services.

rapidly evolving benefits landscape. As a result, employees are often not provided with the appropriate functionality and information required to select and manage their benefits effectively.

Modern technology, changing communication patterns, and a constantly evolving benefits ecosystem have changed the employee-employer relationship. HR executives continue to search for effective strategies to increase efficiency and contain costs, while increasing employee engagement and satisfaction. Employers are increasingly interested in SaaS solutions that can help capture and analyze benefits data and ultimately lead to healthier, happier, and more productive employees. In order to manage the distribution and administration of benefits effectively, employers need an integrated platform, capable of handling all benefits in one place and providing a highly personalized experience for employees.

Insurance Carrier Market

The employee benefits market consists of a myriad of insurance carriers and products. According to the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, the single largest benefit provided to employees in the United States is healthcare insurance, often encompassing more than 90% of all insurance benefits spending by employers. According to SNL Financial data, the U.S. private healthcare insurance market consists of approximately 313 carriers covering approximately 176 million individual consumers. Carriers provide benefits primarily through over 5.7 million U.S. employers.

Large, national insurance carriers also offer numerous individual health plans of different types, including health maintenance organizations, preferred provider organizations, point-of-service plans, and health savings accounts across the 50 states. Each carrier offers a complex variety of health insurance plans, with each plan requiring multiple decisions to address the specific needs of employers and their individual employees. Despite widespread carrier consolidation, numerous disparate systems remain in place, with many large carriers operating on multiple IT systems. Carriers often rely on manual processes and siloed software applications to bridge gaps in legacy administration systems. Even as carriers attempt to modernize and keep up with evolving industry practices and a changing regulatory landscape, they have difficulty connecting with the broader healthcare system.

The effective delivery and management of healthcare benefits depends on the timely, continuous exchange of data among carriers, their employer customers, and individual members. Legacy benefits management systems often lack important functionality such as web and mobile self-service capabilities and real-time data exchange. Critical carrier processes, including member enrollment, billing, communications, and retail marketing have often been under-optimized or neglected by legacy systems, and carriers have devoted significant internal resources to cover technology gaps. In addition, healthcare reform mandates and the rise of exchanges have increased focus on carriers' retail distribution capabilities, which require additional investment.

Governmental oversight, punctuated with the passage of PPACA, has led to an increasingly intricate regulatory framework under which health benefits are delivered, accessed, and maintained. PPACA significantly expands insurance coverage through the individual mandate, with the goal of providing healthcare insurance to all U.S. citizens. To encourage enrollment, PPACA introduces a new distribution model in the form of healthcare exchanges—online marketplaces that allow insurance carriers to compete directly for new members. PPACA authorized the creation of publicly funded state exchanges in which individuals and small businesses can purchase health insurance directly from carriers. In addition to these federally mandated public exchanges, a number of private entities, including benefit outsourcers, carriers, and brokers are establishing their own private exchanges. We expect private exchanges will be less rigid, promoting both health and non-health benefits, with substantially fewer rules around the types of benefits offered. As insurance carriers continue to bolster their retail distribution capabilities, we believe they will require new technology solutions to attract additional members through private exchanges.

The Benefitfocus Solutions

We provide a multi-tenant cloud-based benefit platform to the employer and carrier markets. The Benefitfocus platform offers an integrated suite of software solutions that enables our customers to more efficiently shop, enroll, manage, and exchange benefits information.

We believe our solutions help employers in the following important ways:

Simplify Benefits Enrollment. Our solutions reduce the complexity of benefits enrollment by integrating all plan information in one place and presenting it to employees in an organized and easy- to-understand manner. Employees shop and enroll using a highly intuitive and engaging consumer-oriented interface. Side-by-side comparison tools and real-time quotes enable employees to understand and compare plans and determine how much each option will cost them every month. Notifications are sent in real-time when revised plan designs or new legislation affect coverage. We create videos and use avatars to give employees straightforward explanations of plan details, limitations, changes, and cost-sharing levels.

Transition to Defined Contribution Benefits Funding Model. Our solutions help enable employers' ongoing shift to defined contribution plans. Defined contribution plans differ from traditional defined benefit plans as they grant employees a stipend with which to purchase benefits of their choosing. Defined contribution plans also offer more discretion and options compared to defined benefit plans. Our products support traditional defined benefit plans, allowing employees to select from a list of benefits offered by their employer, calculating required member contributions, and recording and transmitting elections and other important information to payroll. Separately, with respect to defined contribution plans, our exchange solutions help facilitate an online shopping environment with many benefits options that allows employees to select personalized benefit offerings to suit their individual needs.

Reduce Cost and Increase ROI. Our solutions automate the benefits management process and reduce the cost associated with clerical errors and covering ineligible employees and dependents. They significantly reduce errors resulting from manual file creation, data entry, and sending enrollment materials via mail or fax. The Benefitfocus platform ensures plan information is more accurately captured and submitted in real-time. Automated audits and dependent verification functionality accurately ensure employers only pay benefits for eligible employees. Our solutions also include advanced analytics that enable employers and employees to quickly gather, report, and forecast benefit costs.

Attract, Retain, and Motivate Employees. Our solutions help employers attract, retain, and motivate top talent by delivering benefits information through a highly intuitive and engaging user interface. The Benefitfocus platform supports more than 100 types of plans and numerous third-party apps. Our solutions enable employees to have better visibility into the value of the plans available through their employers. Employees have a better understanding of their benefits and are empowered to make informed decisions. We believe that when employees understand the value of their benefits, they are more likely to be satisfied with and engaged in their jobs.

Streamline HR Processes. Our solutions eliminate the time-consuming and labor-intensive, often paper-based, processes associated with managing employee benefits plans, making HR professionals more efficient. Our solutions reduce the need to store paper forms and new hire enrollment packets, and provide one place to easily manage all benefits and related information. Employers and HR professionals can efficiently enroll users or update information, and communicate or make changes to plans in real-time. An intuitive user interface and a library of contextual online content explaining complex concepts and terms promote manager and employee self-service.

Integrate Seamlessly with other Related Systems. Our solutions can be easily and securely integrated with a variety of related systems, including carrier membership and billing systems, payroll and HR systems, banks, and other third-party administrators. We provide a network of over 900 benefit provider data exchange connections. Our solutions ensure accurate paycheck deductions and real-time enrollment in a variety of benefits plans. The Benefitfocus platform supports multiple data integration methods, including event-driven transactions, real-time web services, and XML or fixed-width file-based data exchange. In addition to convenient and flexible data exchange, the Benefitfocus platform also ensures that data is secure and accurate. Our open architecture further extends our functionality by allowing third parties to develop and offer apps and services on our platform.

We believe our solutions help insurance carriers in the following important ways:

Attract and Maintain Membership. Our solutions allow carriers to maximize sales capacity and efficiency by communicating directly with their employer customers and individual members. Carriers can track leads, generate quotes, create proposals with multiple products, and quickly follow-up with potential customers and members. The Benefitfocus platform also allows carriers to automate and integrate direct marketing, sales, underwriting, and enrollment to provide a high quality, efficient, and engaging online consumer shopping experience. Our solutions provide a library of customizable video content to deliver customized messages, reflect carrier branding, introduce new products, upsell ancillary consumer benefits, and enable consumers to navigate through complex healthcare processes to make informed decisions.

Reduce Administrative Costs. Our solutions improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the relationship between carriers and members. The Benefitfocus platform allows carriers to automate and simplify various aspects of the benefits administration process, such as enrollment, plan changes, eligibility updates, and billing, from one centralized location. Carriers can more easily apply complex business rules that enforce data accuracy and eliminate unnecessary costs such as coverage of ineligible employees. Members are able to view consolidated online invoices and pay electronically, eliminating the cost and inefficiencies inherent in paper-based billing and reducing time associated with bill payment and collection.

Bolster Retail Distribution Capabilities Through Private Exchanges. Our solutions help carriers respond to an evolving marketplace in which retail distribution capabilities are increasingly important to attracting and retaining new members. Our private exchange platform offers carriers a lower cost direct sales channel to employer groups and individuals. We offer the ability to sell both healthcare and non-healthcare benefit products in an online shopping environment that serves as an alternative to government-sponsored public exchanges.

Facilitate Real-Time Data Exchange. Our solutions simplify interactions and data exchange, and foster collaboration among carriers and their partners, brokers, employer customers, and individual members. This allows carriers to rapidly tailor and offer new benefits packages.

Our Growth Strategy

We intend to strengthen our position as a leading provider of cloud-based benefits software solutions. Key elements of our growth strategy include the following:

Expand our Customer Base. We believe that our current customer base represents a small fraction of our targeted employers and carriers that could benefit from our solutions. While we currently serve approximately 354 large employer customers, we believe that there are over 18,000 large employers in the United States. We also currently serve approximately 37 carrier customers, but, according to SNL Financial data, the U.S. private healthcare insurance market alone consists of approximately 313 carriers. In order to reach new customers in our existing employer and carrier markets, we are aggressively investing in our sales and marketing resources.

Deepen our Relationships with our Existing Customer Base. We are deepening our employer relationships by continuing to provide a unified platform to manage increasingly complex benefits processes and simplify the distribution and administration of employee benefits. We are expanding our carrier relationships through both the upsell of additional software products and increased adoption across our carriers' member populations. We also believe our customers will use our benefits software solutions more if they are satisfied with our services. As we extend and strengthen the functionality of products, we plan to continue to invest in initiatives to increase the depth of adoption of our solutions and maintain our high levels of customer satisfaction.

Extend our Suite of Applications and Continue our Technology Leadership. We are extending the number, range, and functionality of our benefits applications. For example, we recently launched the new Benefitfocus Plan Shopping app, which allows employees to use actual claims data when comparing available benefits plans, helping them better understand the relationship among healthcare usage, available coverages options, and out-of-pocket costs. We have also extended the functionality of our products with various mobile applications. We intend to continue our collaboration with customers and partners, so we can respond quickly to evolving market needs with innovative applications and support our leadership position.

Further Develop our Partner Ecosystem. We have established strong relationships with organizations such as SuccessFactors, Allstate Insurance Company, the Mayo Clinic, and others in a variety of industries to deliver best-in-class applications to our customers. Each of these partners brings additional functionality to the Benefitfocus platform, making it more attractive to customers. This in turn creates a broader audience and makes the Benefitfocus platform more attractive to potential partners. We believe that providing third-party applications to our network of employers, carriers, and consumers will help accelerate our growth, create revenue opportunities and deepen our relationships with existing customers. In support of these and other collaborations, we plan to continue to invest in our integration infrastructure to allow third parties and customers to build custom applications on the Benefitfocus platform and create deep integrations between their systems and ours.

Leverage our Corporate Culture. We believe our culture benefits our associates and customers and supports our growth. In 2012, we published "Benefitfocus—Winning With Culture", which includes associates' descriptions about our culture of collaboration, commitment, opportunity, and service, and describes the environment we created to encourage technology innovation. We plan to continue to invest in our culture to help attract and retain top design and engineering professionals that are passionate about Benefitfocus and motivated to create superior software technology. With loyal and engaged associates, we believe we can provide high levels of customer satisfaction, leading to greater sales of our benefits software solutions.

Target New Markets. We believe substantial demand for our solutions exists in markets and geographies beyond our current focus. We intend to leverage opportunities we believe will arise from the complexities of changing government regulation and increased enrollment impacting both Medicare and Medicaid. We also plan to grow our sales capability internationally by expanding our direct sales force and collaborating with strategic partners in new, international locations.

The Benefitfocus Portfolio of Products

Our portfolio of products, as summarized below, provides a seamless, integrated experience for the entire life cycle of benefits enrollment and management for insurance carriers and employers. We also provide extensive applications to help carriers and employers manage their programs more effectively.

Table of Contents

Products and Services for Insurance Carriers	Products and Services for Employers
eEnrollment	HR InTouch
eBilling	HR InTouch Marketplace
eExchange	Benefit Informatics
eSales	Implementation Services
eDirect	HR Support Center
Marketplace	Media and Animation Services
Benefit Informatics	App Development Platform
Implementation Services	Software-Enabled Services
Media and Animation Services	
App Development Platform	
Software-Enabled Services	

Products for Insurance Carriers

- *eEnrollment* is our flagship product for carriers, providing them with online enrollment for all types of benefits. We designed eEnrollment to enhance our users' experience by presenting information in a user-friendly format and integrating educational videos, and plan comparison and decision support tools to help navigate the enrollment process. In addition to helping customers find suitable plans, eEnrollment supports complex business rules, such as eligibility and rating criteria. eEnrollment facilitates the following activities:
  - *Initial Enrollment.* Employees and brokers can complete applications and health statements prior to making elections. Once the selection occurs, eEnrollment automatically calculates group numbers, finalizes benefit elections, and sends the data to the insurance carriers' membership systems.
  - *Open Enrollment.* eEnrollment simplifies open enrollment by providing tools to map employees from one plan to another, such as workflow, to-do lists, e-mail reminders, and a wide range of reports.
  - *New Hire Enrollment.* New hires can enroll in benefits anytime during their initial enrollment period. eEnrollment calculates wait periods and effective dates automatically to ensure compliance with the employers' business rules.
  - *Life Events***.** Employees can make changes to their elections for specific reasons, including a birth, marriage, and military leave. eEnrollment calculates effective dates and helps employees understand what types of coverage changes are permitted with each type of life event.
- *eBilling* is an electronic invoice presentment and payment solution, or EIPP. It consolidates invoices from multiple insurance products so employers and individuals receive one invoice that can be viewed and paid electronically. eBilling automates the synchronization of billing and membership data to improve the accuracy of billing processes and provides options to simplify bill payment, such as scheduled one-time and/or recurring payments.
- *eExchange* is a solution that bridges the communication gap between carrier and employer systems, allowing a seamless exchange of data between the two. Our customers use eExchange to integrate data from multiple systems, convert data from one format to another, and manage the flow of employee data between carriers and employers.
- *eSales* gives carriers and brokers tools to organize and proactively manage accounts, track leads, generate quotes, and create proposals for multiple products. eSales allows carriers to define their own market segments and configure them with unique workflows and business rules. It also enables greater data accuracy by automatically incorporating updated products, options and pricing for the most current rates and quotes. Carriers purchase eSales to increase productivity in their sales force.

- *eDirect* provides a high quality online retail experience for carriers to sell policies directly to individuals. eDirect integrates direct marketing, pricing, sales, and enrollment into one product. eDirect provides an interactive, user-friendly experience for customers during the shopping and enrollment process and offers side-by-side comparisons, videos, and other educational materials to help customers understand the options available to them.
- *Marketplace* is an online shopping environment, sometimes referred to as an exchange, that allows customers to select from a variety of benefits plan choices to suit their individual needs. Marketplace supports the shift toward defined contribution benefits plans, which are increasing in popularity. Marketplace provides consumer-centric experiences focused on personalization, and integrates social tools to help drive informed choices while selecting benefits. It also includes features to track plans and compare pricing and features across multiple benefit plans.
- *Benefit Informatics* is our data analytics solution for use by carriers and their self-insured employer customers. Benefit Informatics is a privately-labeled analytics solution that helps carriers and their self-insured employers identify cost drivers, recognize trends, and predict future risks and costs. Additional analytical capabilities help create “what-if” scenarios to model different variables, such as co-pay, deductibles, benefits, inflation, and member populations.

Products for Employers

- *HR InTouch* supports online enrollment, employee communication, benefit education and administration for all types of benefits. The product is designed to increase participation, simplify enrollment, and improve communication between HR departments and their employees. HR InTouch provides a personalized enrollment to-do list that guides employees through each benefit decision with educational videos, avatars, cost trackers, and reminders from the HR team throughout the enrollment process. HR InTouch enables employees to review each step in the enrollment process and electronically sign-off when it is complete.
- *HR InTouch Marketplace* creates a private exchange environment for large employers who offer defined contribution plans. In one cohesive, engaging workflow, HR InTouch Marketplace presents employees with all of the plans their employers offer. Employees who need extra assistance can access avatars, animated videos, and live chat sessions as they explore their benefit options. As employees shop for the plans that best fit their individual needs, a virtual shopping cart keeps a running tally of the employers’ defined contribution in addition to the employees’ out-of-pocket costs. If employees choose to purchase more coverage on their own, they can easily view and pay their bills in the HR InTouch Marketplace.
- *Benefit Informatics* is our data analytics solution that helps employers make more informed, data-driven decisions about their benefits offerings. This product aggregates benefit cost and claims data from relevant sources and allows customers to analyze, forecast, and monitor costs. Benefit Informatics enables employers and their advisors to identify cost drivers, recognize trends, and predict future risks and costs. Additional analytical capabilities create “what-if” scenarios to model different variables, such as co-pays, deductibles, benefits, inflation, and member populations.

Professional Services and Customer Support

- *Implementation Services.* We provide implementation services to our customers in order to help ensure seamless deployment and effective utilization of our solutions. Our carrier and employer implementation teams follow a five-step approach for each implementation:
  - *Discovery,* including project planning and coordination to establish key milestones, documenting business and technical requirements, establishing a deployment strategy, and planning operational and market adoption activities.

- Ÿ *Configuration and deployment,* including configuring products to meet requirements identified during discovery, and defining needs for data exchange, payroll integration, and file transfer protocol.
- Ÿ *Integration,* including connecting the Benefitfocus platform functionality to a customer's currently existing systems, such as carrier membership and billing, payroll and HR systems, employee communications, intranets, and others.
- Ÿ *Testing,* including testing of various scenarios and uses cases, inbound and outbound payroll integration, and regression testing.
- Ÿ *Training and technical support,* including sessions to learn how to implement and access our products.

Ÿ *HR Support Center.* We provide employers with expanded support services where our benefits specialists help customers' employees understand benefit offerings, navigate the enrollment process, and find answers to frequently asked HR questions. Our HR Support Center provides employees with personalized, guided support. Additional services, such as fulfillment, dependent verification, and HR administration, are available to meet unique organizational needs.

Ÿ *Media and Animation Services.* We create video and animated content that can be licensed within our applications or independently for distribution via client portals or websites. Benefitfocus provides a comprehensive video library and also can produce custom videos to meet specific communication requirements of its carrier and employer customers. Our staff of executive producers, project managers, writers, graphic designers, editors, and on-camera talent guide customers through the process from concept development to delivery. Benefitfocus hosts videos, eliminating the need for additional investments or internal IT resources by our customers. In addition, we incorporate our customers' unique branding to provide a seamless extension of corporate websites and messaging.

Partner Offerings

Ÿ *App Development Platform.* We allow our partners and customers to develop custom apps that integrate directly with HR InTouch. HR professionals can easily work with external data and services through the same platform they are using to manage their benefits. Apps are organized into the following categories: voluntary benefits, health and wellness, benefits administration, finance, and communication. Representative apps include the Mayo Clinic App, which provides access to customizable health assessments, disease management tools, and a 24/7 nurse line, and the LifeLock App, which allows employees to purchase identity theft protection when they are enrolling in other benefit programs.

Ÿ *Software-Enabled Services.* In addition to our app development platform, the open and flexible nature of our software architecture allows us to build deeper integrations with partner organizations and offer custom services in response to customer demand. Some examples include:

- Ÿ *SuccessFactors* provides employee performance management solutions. We partnered with them to create a full HR and benefits management suite that combines employee talent, profile, and core HR information to help drive employee onboarding, promotion, and development. The SuccessFactors suite of products provides an enterprise-class system of record, as well as powerful analytics and intuitive tools.
- Ÿ *WageWorks* supports benefits such as health savings accounts, flexible spending accounts, and health reimbursement programs, as well as commuter benefits, direct billing, and COBRA, through a single sign-on from our platform.

- *Spectra Integration* provides print fulfillment services which enable customers to send employee information via mail to educate their workforce about benefit offerings, total compensation statements, and communication campaigns.

Customers

Our customers include employers of all sizes across a variety of industries and some of the nation's largest insurance carriers and aggregators. Following is a list of some of our significant employer and carrier customers.

Employer Customers	Carrier Customers
Bon Secours Health System, Inc.	Aetna Life Insurance Company
Brooks Brothers Group, Inc.	Allstate Insurance Company
Columbia Sportswear Company	Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Kansas City
Fender Musical Instruments Corporation	BlueCross and BlueShield of South Carolina
Morganite Industries Inc.	Tufts Associated Health Plans, Inc.
The Wet Seal, Inc.	WellPoint, Inc.
UFCW TFO-Employers Benefit Plan of Northern California Group Administration, LLC	
Vangent, Inc.	

During the year ended December 31, 2012, Aetna Life Insurance Company represented 10.5% of our total revenue and no other customer accounted for more than 10.0% of our total revenue.

Sales and Marketing

We sell substantially all of our software solutions through our direct sales organization. Our direct sales team comprises employer-focused and carrier-focused field sales professionals who are organized primarily by geography and account size.

We generate customer leads, accelerate sales opportunities and build brand awareness through our marketing programs and strategic relationships. Our marketing programs target HR, benefits, and finance executives, technology professionals, and senior business leaders. Our principal marketing programs include:

- use of our website to provide application and company information, as well as learning opportunities for potential customers;
- territory development representatives who respond to incoming leads and convert them into new sales opportunities;
- participation in, and sponsorship of, user conferences, executive events, trade shows and industry events, including our annual user and partner conference, One Place;
- integrated marketing campaigns, including direct email, online web advertising, blogs and webinars; and
- public relations, analyst relations and social media initiatives.

Technology Infrastructure and Operations

As an enterprise cloud software vendor, we have always deployed our solutions using a SaaS model. Our customers access our software via the web or mobile devices, rather than by installing software on their premises. Through our multi-tenant platform, our customers access a single instance of our software with multiple possible configurations enabled by our metadata-driven framework. The multi-tenant approach provides significant operating leverage and improved efficiency as it helps us to reduce our fixed cost base and minimize unused capacity on our hardware. In addition, our software architecture gives us an advantage over vendors of legacy systems, who may be using a less flexible architecture that would require significant time and expense to update.

We host our applications and serve all of our customers from two redundant data centers in separate locations. We rely on third-party vendors to operate these data centers, which are designed to host mission-critical computer systems and have industry-standard measures in place to minimize service interruptions. Our technical operations staff manages the technology stacks supporting the Benefitfocus platform and uses automated monitoring tools throughout our system to detect unusual events or malfunctions that could interfere with our customers' or partners' use of the Benefitfocus platform. We monitor application health by verifying that all applications, interfaces and supporting middleware are operational. If our monitoring tools detect a problem, they notify our technical operations staff, who responds immediately to diagnose and resolve the problem. We take the security of our data and our systems very seriously, and we focus on minimizing the risk of vulnerabilities in our system at every level of software design and system and network administration.

Compliance and Certifications

We voluntarily obtain third-party security examinations relating to security and data privacy. Statement on Standards for Attestation Engagements, or SSAE, No. 16 (Reporting on Controls at a Service Organization) replaced SAS-70 Type II examinations as the authoritative standard for reporting on service organizations. An independent third-party auditor conducts our SSAE examination every 12 months and addresses, among other areas, our physical and environmental safeguards for production data centers, data availability and integrity procedures, change management procedures, and logical security procedures.

We also obtain independent third-party audit opinions related to security and data privacy annually. Service Organization Controls, or SOC, reports are covered under SSAE No. 16. Benefitfocus obtains an SOC 1 Type II, SOC 2 Type II, and SOC 3 report. The SOC 1 report includes a third-party assessment and opinion on internal controls over financial reporting. The SOC 2 and SOC 3 reports are based on a set of standards related to security with a focus on internal controls related to unauthorized physical and logical access to systems and data.

On an annual basis, we complete an internal audit of compliance against the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards, or PCI-DSS, applicable to Level 2 service providers. These standards focus on application and network security controls for companies that transmit and store credit card data on behalf of clients. Benefitfocus meets PCI compliance requirements as a Level 2 service provider and submits its Service Assessment Questionnaire Part D documenting this assessment to the four major credit card brands annually.

In addition to PCI-DDS, Benefitfocus meets all applicable security requirements required by the National Automated Clearinghouse Association, or NACHA, for third-party service providers, as well as all requirements for Covered Entities as required by HIPAA. We validate both NACHA and HIPAA compliance annually through internal audits.

As a response to concerns about the adequacy of data privacy laws in the United States, the U.S. Department of Commerce, in consultation with the European Commission, developed a "Safe Harbor" framework. The European Commission has agreed to consider that a self-certifying company provides "adequate" data privacy protection, as required by the European Data Protection Directive. We are in the process of self-certifying to the Safe Harbor framework on an annual basis, making it easier for our customers based in Europe or with offices or employees in Europe to store their data with us.

Competition

While we do not believe any single competitor offers similarly expansive software solutions, we face competition from various sources, many of which have greater resources than us. Competition in our employer segment includes:

- ERP software companies, including SAP, Oracle (PeopleSoft) and Infor (Lawson), each offering a cloud-based benefits administration software solution;
- HR outsourcing companies, including Aon/Hewitt and Towers Watson, both of which have recently launched benefits exchange solutions;
- payroll service providers, including ADP and Paychex, both of which have expanded their core payroll services to include some form of cloud-based benefits administration services; and
- various niche software vendors.

Competitors in our carrier segment include:

- insurance carriers that have invested in internally developed benefit management solutions;
- member services companies, including those providing web-based subscriber enrollment and claims adjudication services, such as Trizetto and DST Health Solutions; and
- various niche software vendors.

We believe that competition for benefits software and services is based primarily on the following factors:

- capability for customization through configuration, integration, security, scalability, and reliability of applications;
- competitive and understandable pricing;
- breadth and depth of application functionality;
- size of customer base and level of user adoption;
- extensive data exchange network;
- cloud-based delivery model;
- dynamic communication capabilities with contextual media, animation, and acknowledgement tools;
- ability to integrate with legacy enterprise infrastructures and third-party applications;
- domain expertise in benefits and healthcare consumerism;
- extensive base of rules and event-driven benefit eligibility and enrollment;
- accessible on any browser or mobile device;
- modern and adaptive technology platform;
- access to third-party apps;
- clearly defined implementation timeline;
- customer-branding and styling; and
- ability to innovate and respond to customer and legislative needs rapidly.

We believe that we compete effectively based upon all of these criteria, and that we are likely to continue to retain a high percentage of our customers. Nonetheless, we believe that the increasing acceptance of automated solutions in the healthcare marketplace and the adoption of more sophisticated technology and legislative reform will result in increased competition, including potentially from large software companies with greater resources than ours. Other companies might develop superior or more economical service offerings that our customers could find more attractive than our offerings. Moreover, the regulatory landscape might shift in a direction that is more strategically advantageous to competitors.

Research and Development

Our ability to compete depends, in large part, on our continuous commitment to rapidly introduce new applications, technologies, features, and functionality. We deliver multiple software releases per year, updating the Benefitfocus platform to leverage advances in cloud computing, mobile applications, and data management. Our research and development team is responsible for the design and development of our applications. We follow state-of-the-art practices in software development using modern programming languages, data storage systems, and other tools. We use both commercial and open source products, following a “best tool for the job” philosophy in product selection. Our software has a multi-tiered architecture that ensures flexibility to add or modify features quickly in response to changing market dynamics, customer needs, or regulatory requirements.

Our research and development expenses were $8.9 million, $9.4 million, and $15.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012, respectively.

Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of patent, trade secret, copyright, and trademark laws, license agreements, confidentiality procedures, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreements, and technical measures to protect the intellectual property used in our business. We generally enter into confidentiality and nondisclosure agreements with our associates, consultants, vendors, and customers. We also seek to control access to and distribution of our software, documentation, and other proprietary information.

We use numerous trademarks for our products and services, and “Benefitfocus”, “HR InTouch”, “HR InTouch Marketplace”, “All Your Benefits. One Place.”, and “Shop. Enroll. Manage. Exchange.” are registered marks of Benefitfocus in the United States. Through claimed common law trademark protection, we also protect other Benefitfocus marks which identify our services, such as Benefitfocus eEnrollment, Benefitfocus eBilling, Benefitfocus eExchange, and Benefitfocus eSales, and we have reserved numerous domain names, including “benefitfocus.com”. We also have registered trademarks and pending trademark applications in foreign jurisdictions such as Australia, Canada, India, Ireland, New Zealand, South Africa, and the United Kingdom.

We have been granted one U.S. patent (utility patent) and have five U.S. patent applications (all for utility patents) pending. Our patent, which protects specified systems and methods for the automatic creation of agent-based systems, was issued in April 2013 and will not expire until May 2030. We also have 21 pending patent applications under foreign jurisdictions and treaties, such as Australia, Canada, China, Hong Kong, India, Japan, Taiwan, the European Patent Convention, and the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

We also rely on certain intellectual property rights that we license from third parties. Although we believe that alternative technologies are generally available to replace such licenses, these third-party technologies may not continue to be available to us on commercially reasonable terms.

Although we rely on intellectual property rights, including trade secrets, patents, copyrights, and trademarks, as well as contractual protections to establish and protect our proprietary rights, we believe that factors such as the technological and creative skills of our personnel, creation of new modules, features and functionality, and frequent enhancements to our applications are more essential to establishing and maintaining our technology leadership position.

The steps we have taken to protect our copyrights, trademarks, and other intellectual property may not be adequate, and the potential exists that third parties could infringe, misappropriate, or misuse our intellectual property. If this were to occur, it could harm our reputation and adversely affect our competitive position or operations. In addition, laws of other jurisdictions may not protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights from unauthorized use or disclosure in the same manner as the United States. The risk of unauthorized use of our proprietary and intellectual property rights may increase as our company expands outside of the United States.

Government Regulation

Introduction

The employee benefits industry is required to comply with extensive and complex U.S. laws and regulations at the federal and state levels. Although many regulatory and governmental requirements do not directly apply to our business, our customers are required to comply with a variety of U.S. laws, and we may be impacted by these laws as a result of our contractual obligations. For many of these laws, there is little history of regulatory or judicial interpretation upon which to rely. We have attempted to structure our operations to comply with applicable legal requirements, but there can be no assurance that our operations will not be challenged or impacted by enforcement initiatives.

Requirements of PPACA

Our business could be affected by changes in healthcare spending. In March 2010, the President signed into law PPACA. As enacted, PPACA will change how healthcare services are covered, delivered and reimbursed through expanded coverage of uninsured individuals, reduced Medicare program spending and insurance market reforms. By January 2014, PPACA requires states to expand Medicaid coverage significantly and establish health insurance exchanges to facilitate the purchase of health insurance by individuals and small employers and provides subsidies to states to create non-Medicaid plans for certain low-income residents.

Although numerous lawsuits challenged the constitutionality of PPACA, the U.S. Supreme Court on June 28, 2012, upheld the constitutionality of PPACA except for provisions that would have allowed HHS to penalize states that did not implement the Medicaid expansion with the loss of existing federal Medicaid funding. While many of the provisions of PPACA will not be directly applicable to us, PPACA, as enacted, might affect the business of many of our customers. Carriers and large employers might experience changes in the numbers of individuals they insure as a result of Medicaid expansion and the creation of state and national exchanges, though it is unclear how many states will decline to implement the Medicaid expansion or adopt state-specific exchanges. Although we are unable to predict with any reasonable certainty or otherwise quantify the likely impact of PPACA on our business model, financial condition, or results of operations, changes in the business of our customers and the number of individuals they insure may negatively impact our business.

Requirements Regarding the Confidentiality, Privacy and Security of Personal Information

HIPAA and Other Privacy and Security Requirements. There are numerous U.S. federal and state laws and regulations related to the privacy and security of personal health information. In particular, regulations promulgated pursuant to HIPAA establish privacy and security standards that limit the use and disclosure of individually identifiable health information and require the implementation of administrative, physical and technological safeguards to ensure the confidentiality, integrity and availability of individually identifiable health information in electronic form. Health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and most providers are considered by the HIPAA regulations to be Covered Entities. With respect to our operations as a healthcare clearinghouse, we are directly subject to the Privacy Standards and the Security Standards. In addition, our carrier customers, or payors, are considered to be Covered Entities and are required to enter into written agreements with us, known as Business Associate Agreements, under which we are considered to be a Business Associate and that require us to safeguard individually identifiable health information and restrict how we may use and disclose such information. Effective February 2010, ARRA extended the direct application of some provisions of the Privacy Standards and Security Standards to us when we are functioning as a Business Associate of our Covered Entity customers. The Privacy Standards extensively regulate the use and disclosure of individually identifiable health information by Covered Entities and their Business Associates. For example, the Privacy Standards permit Covered Entities and their Business Associates to use and disclose individually identifiable health information for treatment and to process claims for payment, but other uses and disclosures, such as marketing communications, require written authorization from the individual or must meet an exception specified under the Privacy Standards. The Privacy Standards also provide patients with rights related to understanding and controlling how their health information is used and disclosed. Effective February 2010 or later (in the case of restrictions tied to the issuance of implementing regulations), ARRA imposed stricter limitations on certain types of uses and disclosures, such as additional restrictions on marketing communications and the sale of individually identifiable health information. To the extent permitted by the Privacy Standards, ARRA and our contracts with our customers, we may use and disclose individually identifiable health information to perform our services and for other limited purposes, such as creating de-identified information. Determining whether data has been sufficiently de-identified to comply with the Privacy Standards and our contractual obligations may require complex factual and statistical analyses and may be subject to interpretation. The Security Standards require Covered Entities and their Business Associates to implement and maintain administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect the security of individually identifiable health information that is electronically transmitted or electronically stored.

If we are unable to properly protect the privacy and security of health information entrusted to us, we could be found to have breached our contracts with our customers. Further, if we fail to comply with the Privacy Standards and Security Standards while acting as a Covered Entity or Business Associate, we could face civil and criminal penalties. ARRA significantly increased the amount of the civil penalties to up to $50,000 per violation for a maximum civil penalty of $1.5 million in a calendar year for violations of the same requirement. Recently, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights, which enforces the Security Standards and Privacy Standards, appears to have increased its enforcement activities. ARRA also strengthened the enforcement provisions of HIPAA, which may result in further increases in enforcement activity. For example, as required by ARRA, HHS is completing a pilot program involving audits of up to 115 Covered Entities by the end of 2012. ARRA also authorizes state attorneys general to bring civil actions seeking either injunctions or damages in response to violations of HIPAA privacy and security regulations that threaten the privacy of state residents. We have implemented and maintain policies and processes to assist us in complying with the Privacy Standards, the Security Standards and our contractual obligations. We cannot provide assurance regarding how these standards will be interpreted, enforced or applied to our operations.

Data Protection and Breaches. In recent years, there have been a number of well-publicized data breaches involving the improper dissemination of personal information of individuals. Many states have responded to these incidents by enacting laws requiring holders of personal information to maintain safeguards and to take certain actions in response to a data breach, such as providing prompt notification of the breach to affected individuals. In many cases, these laws are limited to electronic data, but states are increasingly enacting or considering stricter and broader requirements. Covered Entities must report breaches of unsecured protected health information to affected individuals without unreasonable delay, but not to exceed 60 days of discovery of the breach by a Covered Entity or its agents. Notification must also be made to HHS and, in certain circumstances involving large breaches, to the media. Business Associates must report breaches of unsecured protected health information to Covered Entities within 60 days of discovery of the breach by the Business Associate or its agents. The Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, has prosecuted some data breach cases as unfair and deceptive acts or practices under the Federal Trade Commission Act. Further, by regulation, the FTC requires creditors, which may include some of our customers, to implement identity theft prevention programs to detect, prevent and mitigate identity theft in connection with customer accounts. Although Congress passed legislation that restricts the definition of “creditor” and exempts many health providers from complying with this rule, we may be required to apply additional resources to our existing processes to assist our affected customers in complying with this rule. We have implemented and maintain physical, technical and administrative safeguards intended to protect all personal data and have processes in place to assist us in complying with all applicable laws and regulations regarding the protection of this data and properly responding to any security breaches or incidents. However, we cannot be sure that these safeguards are adequate to protect all personal data or assist us in complying with all applicable laws and regulations regarding the protection of personal data and responding to any security breaches or incidents.

Other Requirements. In addition to HIPAA, numerous other U.S. state and federal laws govern the collection, dissemination, use, access to and confidentiality of individually identifiable health information and healthcare provider information. Some states also are considering new laws and regulations that further protect the confidentiality, privacy and security of medical records or other types of medical information. In many cases, these state laws are not preempted by the Privacy Standards and may be subject to interpretation by various courts and other governmental authorities. Further, Congress and a number of states have considered or are considering prohibitions or limitations on the disclosure of medical or other information to individuals or entities located outside of the United States.

HIPAA Administrative Simplification

HIPAA also mandated a package of interlocking administrative simplification rules to establish standards and requirements for the electronic transmission of certain healthcare claims and payment transactions. These regulations are intended to encourage electronic commerce in the healthcare industry and apply directly to Covered Entities. Some of our businesses, including our healthcare clearinghouse operations, are considered Covered Entities under HIPAA and its implementing regulations.

Transaction Standards. The standard transaction regulations established under HIPAA, or Transaction Standards, mandate certain format and data content standards for the most common electronic healthcare transactions, using technical standards promulgated by recognized standards publishing organizations. These transactions include healthcare claims, enrollment, payment and eligibility. The Transaction Standards are applicable to that portion of our business involving the processing of healthcare transactions among payors, providers, patients and other healthcare industry constituents. Failure to comply with the Transaction Standards may subject us to civil and potentially criminal penalties and breach of contract claims. The CMS is responsible for enforcing the Transaction Standards.

Payors who are unable to exchange data in the required standard formats can achieve Transaction Standards compliance by contracting with a clearinghouse to translate between standard and non-standard formats. As a result, use of a clearinghouse has allowed numerous payors to establish compliance with the Transaction Standards independently and at different times, reducing transition costs and risks. In addition, the standardization of formats and data standards envisioned by the Transaction Standards has only partially occurred. However, PPACA requires HHS to establish operating rules to promote uniformity in the implementation of each standardized electronic transaction. PPACA sets forth a schedule with staggered deadlines for the development of and compliance with operating rules for the other standardized electronic transactions, with all operating rules finalized and requiring compliance by December 31, 2015. On June 30, 2011, HHS released an interim final rule that would require health plans, healthcare clearinghouses, and certain healthcare providers to implement operating rules for two electronic transactions, relating to whether a patient is eligible for healthcare coverage and the status of claims submitted to an insurer, by January 1, 2013. Under PPACA, payors and service contractors of payors, including, in some cases, us, will be required to certify compliance with these standards to HHS. The compliance date for the certification requirement depends on the type of transaction, with the earliest certification required by December 31, 2013.

We cannot provide assurance regarding how the CMS will enforce the Transaction Standards. We continue to work with payors, healthcare information system vendors and other healthcare constituents to implement fully the Transaction Standards.

In January 2009, CMS published a final rule adopting updated standard code sets for diagnoses and procedures known as the ICD-10 code sets. A separate final rule also published by CMS in January 2009 resulted in changes to the formats to be used for electronic transactions, known as Version 5010. The use of Version 5010 became mandatory on January 1, 2012, but CMS delayed enforcement until July 1, 2012. The use of the ICD-10 code sets is required by October 1, 2013, but HHS has published a proposed rule that would extend this deadline by one year. We have been modifying and will continue to modify our systems and processes to prepare for and implement these changes. We may not be successful in responding to these changes, and any responsive changes we make to our transactions and software may result in errors or otherwise negatively impact our service levels. We also may experience complications related to supporting customers that are not fully compliant with the revised requirements as of the applicable compliance and/or enforcement date. In addition, the compliance dates for ICD-10 code sets may overlap with the adoption of the operating rules as mandated by PPACA, which may further burden our resources.

Health Plan and Other Entity Identifiers. HHS has promulgated regulations implementing the establishment of a unique health plan identifier, or HPID. Similar to a provider's national provider identifier, the HPID provides an identification system for health plans to use for electronic transactions. HHS has also promulgated regulations implementing another entity identifier, or OEID, that serves as an identifier for entities that are not health plans, health care providers or individuals. These other entities, which include third-party administrators, transaction vendors, and clearinghouses, are not required to obtain an OEID, but they could obtain and use one if they needed to be identified in standardized transactions. The impact of the HPID and OEID process on our business is unclear at this time.

Financial Services Related Laws and Rules

Financial services and electronic payment processing services are subject to numerous laws, regulations and industry standards, some of which might impact our operations and subject us, our vendors and our customers to liability as a result of the payment distribution and processing solutions we offer. Although we do not act as a bank, we offer solutions that involve banks, or vendors who contract with banks and other regulated providers of financial services. As a result, we might be impacted by banking and financial services industry laws, regulations and industry standards, such as licensing requirements, solvency standards, requirements to maintain the privacy and security of nonpublic personal financial information and Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation deposit insurance limits. In addition, our patient billing and payment distribution and processing solutions might be impacted by payment card association operating rules, certification requirements and rules governing electronic funds transfers. If we fail to comply with applicable payment processing rules or requirements, we might be subject to fines and changes in transaction fees and may lose our ability to process credit and debit card transactions or facilitate other types of billing and payment solutions. Moreover, payment transactions processed using the ACH are subject to network operating rules promulgated by the National Automated Clearing House Association and to various federal laws regarding such operations, including laws pertaining to electronic funds transfers, and these rules and laws might impact our billing and payment solutions. Further, our solutions might impact the ability of our payor customers to comply with state prompt payment laws. These laws require payors to pay healthcare claims meeting the statutory or regulatory definition of a "clean claim" to be paid within a specified time frame.

Banking Regulation

The Goldman Sachs Group, affiliates of which will own 51.64% of the voting and economic interest in our business immediately after consummation of this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding option or warrants after July 31, 2013), is regulated as a bank holding company and a financial holding company under the BHC Act. Due to the size of its voting and economic interest, we are deemed to be controlled by The Goldman Sachs Group and are therefore considered to be a "subsidiary" of The Goldman Sachs Group under the BHC Act. As a result, although we do not engage in banking operations, we are subject to regulation, supervision, examination and potential enforcement action by the Federal Reserve and to most banking laws, regulations and orders that apply to The Goldman Sachs Group. In addition, we may be subject to regulatory oversight and examination because we are a technology service provider to regulated financial institutions. The bank regulatory framework is intended primarily to protect the safety and soundness of depository institutions, the federal deposit insurance system, and depositors rather than our stockholders. Because of The Goldman Sachs Group's status as a bank holding company, we have agreed to certain covenants for the benefit of The Goldman Sachs Group that are intended to facilitate its compliance with the BHC Act. For a discussion of these covenants, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Corporate Governance".

Following this offering, we will continue to be deemed to be controlled by The Goldman Sachs Group for purposes of the BHC Act and, therefore, we will continue to be subject to regulation by the Federal Reserve and to the BHC Act, as well as certain other banking laws, regulations and orders that apply to The Goldman Sachs Group. We will remain subject to this regulatory regime until The Goldman Sachs Group is no longer deemed to control us for bank regulatory purposes, which we do not generally have the ability to control and which will not occur until The Goldman Sachs Group has significantly reduced its voting and economic interest in us. We cannot predict the ownership level at which the Federal Reserve would consider us no longer controlled by The Goldman Sachs Group, but it could be less than 10%.

The Goldman Sachs Group and its subsidiaries, including Benefitfocus, generally may conduct only activities that are authorized for a bank holding company or a "financial holding company" under the BHC Act. The scope of services we may provide to our customers is limited under the BHC Act to those which are (i) financial in nature or incidental to financial activities (including data processing services such as those that we provide with our software solutions) or (ii) complementary to a financial activity and which do not pose a substantial risk to the safety and soundness of depository institutions or the financial system generally. We believe that our current and anticipated business activities are permitted under the BHC Act.

Any failure of The Goldman Sachs Group to maintain its status as a financial holding company could result in substantial limitations on our activities and our growth. In particular, our permissible activities could be further restricted to only those that constitute banking or activities closely related to banking. The Goldman Sachs Group's loss of its financial holding company status could be caused by several factors, including any failure by The Goldman Sachs Group's bank subsidiaries to remain sufficiently capitalized, by any examination downgrade of one of The Goldman Sachs Group's bank subsidiaries, or by any failure of one of The Goldman Sachs Group's bank subsidiaries to maintain a satisfactory rating under the Community Reinvestment Act. In addition, the Dodd-Frank Act broadened the requirements for maintaining financial holding company status by also requiring the holding company to remain "well capitalized" and "well managed". We have no ability to prevent such occurrences from happening.

The Federal Reserve has broad enforcement authority over us, including the power to prohibit us from conducting any activity that, in the Federal Reserve's opinion, is unauthorized or constitutes an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting our business. The Federal Reserve may approve, deny or refuse to act upon applications or notices for The Goldman Sachs Group and its subsidiaries to conduct new activities, acquire or divest businesses or assets, or reconfigure existing operations. The Federal Reserve may also impose substantial fines and other penalties for violations of applicable banking laws, regulations and orders. The Dodd-Frank Act strengthened the Federal Reserve's supervisory and enforcement authority over a bank holding company's non-bank affiliates. We do not believe that any of our current or anticipated business activities will require Federal Reserve approval.

There are limits on the ability of The Goldman Sachs Group's bank subsidiaries to extend credit to or conduct other transactions with us. In general, any loans to us from a The Goldman Sachs Group bank subsidiary must be on market terms and secured by designated amounts of specified collateral and are limited to 10% of the lending bank's capital stock and surplus. Statutory changes made by the Dodd-Frank Act will place certain additional restrictions on transactions between us and The Goldman Sachs Group in the future, which we do not expect to be material to us.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we might become involved in legal or regulatory proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not currently a party to any material litigation or regulatory proceeding and we are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation or regulatory proceeding against us that could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition or cash flows.

Facilities

As of June 30, 2013, our corporate headquarters occupied approximately 65,000 square feet in a facility on the Daniel Island Executive Center campus in Charleston, South Carolina under a lease expiring in 2021, and we had a second facility on the Daniel Island Executive Center campus that occupied approximately 78,000 square feet under a lease expiring in 2024. As of June 30, 2013, we also leased facilities in Greenville, South Carolina, San Francisco, California, and Tulsa, Oklahoma.

We believe that our current facilities are sufficient for our current needs. We intend to add new facilities or expand existing facilities as we add associates or expand our geographic markets, and we believe that suitable additional or substitute space will be available as needed to accommodate any such expansion of our operations.

Employees

As of June 30, 2013, we had approximately 800 full-time associates, or employees, including approximately 357 engaged in technology development and deployment. None of our associates is represented by a labor union and we consider our current relations with our associates to be good.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth information concerning our directors and executive officers as of July 31, 2013:

Name	Age	Position
Shawn A. Jenkins(1)	46	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director
Mason R. Holland, Jr.(1)(2)(3)	48	Executive Chairman, Director
Milton A. Alpern	61	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary
Andrew L. Howell	46	Chief Operating Officer
Donald Taylor	52	Chief Technology Officer
Joseph P. DiSabato(2)(3)	46	Director
Ann H. Lamont(2)(3)	56	Director
Francis J. Pelzer V(1)(2)(3)	42	Director
Raheel Zia	42	Director

(1) Member of the audit committee.

(2) Member of the compensation committee.

(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

The following is a biographical summary of the experience of our executive officers and directors:

Executive Officers

Shawn A. Jenkins—President, Chief Executive Officer, and Director

Shawn Jenkins, one of our founders, has been our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since our founding in June 2000. Prior to founding Benefitfocus, from 1995 to 2000, he served as Vice President with American Pensions, Inc., leading sales, operations, and technology. From 1994 to 1995, Mr. Jenkins was a program analyst with Rockwell Automation, Inc. Mr. Jenkins serves on the Advisory Board for the School of Computing at Clemson University, Medical University of South Carolina Foundation Board of Directors, College of Charleston Board of Governors, and Charleston Southern University Board of Visitors. He previously served as Chairman of the Growing Forward Campaign for the Lowcountry Food Bank. Mr. Jenkins received an M.B.A. from Charleston Southern University and a B.A. from Geneva College in Beaver Falls, Pennsylvania.

Among other experience, qualifications, attributes and skills, we believe Mr. Jenkins' perspective as one of our founders and as a large stockholder, his extensive leadership and experience as our Chief Executive Officer since our founding, his knowledge of our operations, and oversight of our sales organization bring to our board critical strategic planning and operational leadership that qualify him to serve as one of our directors.

Mason R. Holland, Jr.—Executive Chairman of the Board

Mason Holland, one of our founders, has been our Executive Chairman and a member of our board of directors since our founding in June 2000. He is responsible for the coordination of strategic partnerships with industry leaders and client relations. Mr. Holland founded American Pensions, Inc. in 1988, serving as its Chairman and President from 1988 to 2003. Mr. Holland's other ventures have included establishing Holland Properties, LLC, a real estate development firm, in 1989, and acquiring Eclipse Aerospace, Inc., a jet aircraft manufacturer, in May 2009, for which he serves as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Holland attended Old Dominion University in Norfolk, Virginia.

We believe Mr. Holland brings to our board of directors valuable perspective and experience as our Executive Chairman and one of our founders and as a large stockholder, as well as knowledge of the benefits industry and experience managing and directing companies through various stages of development, all of which qualify him to serve as one of our directors.

Milton A. Alpern—Chief Financial Officer

Milt Alpern has served as our Chief Financial Officer since January 2012. Prior to joining Benefitfocus, from April 2008 to December 2011, he was the Chief Financial Officer for ITA Software, Inc., a software-as-a-service, or SaaS, provider of technology solutions to the travel industry, which was acquired by Google in 2011, where he was responsible for leading all financial and administrative functions for the company. Prior to ITA Software, from 2003 to 2008, Mr. Alpern served as the Chief Financial Officer for Applix, Inc., a publicly held international provider of business performance management and business intelligence software where he directed all finance, human resources, legal activities, and financial community relationships. From 1998 to 2002 Mr. Alpern served as the Chief Financial Officer at Eprise Corporation, a publicly held provider of business website content management software and solutions, where he was a member of the management team leading the company's successful initial public offering. Mr. Alpern holds a B.S. in accounting from Montclair State University.

Andrew L. Howell—Chief Operating Officer

Andy Howell has served as our Chief Operating Officer since June 2010. During his tenure at Benefitfocus, he previously served as our Senior Vice President and General Manager of the insurance carrier business unit from June 2009 to June 2010, as well as Senior Vice President and General Counsel from April 2007 to June 2009. Prior to joining Benefitfocus, Mr. Howell served from July 2002 to March 2007 as Vice President and General Counsel at Blackbaud, Inc., a publicly held software company. Prior to joining Blackbaud, he was a practicing attorney with Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, where he focused on corporate and technology law. Mr. Howell received a B.A. in economics from Washington & Lee University and a J.D. from Mercer University.

Donald Taylor—Chief Technology Officer

Don Taylor has served as our Chief Technology Officer since February 2008. As a software industry veteran of more than 25 years, Mr. Taylor brings expertise from his experience developing and providing advanced software solutions to the healthcare, banking, and logistics industries. Prior to joining Benefitfocus, from 2001 to 2006, Mr. Taylor was the founder and Chief Technology Officer of Boxcar Central, Inc., which developed a multi-tenant suite of SaaS applications for the third-party logistics market. Mr. Taylor received an A.S. from Charleston Southern University.

Non-Employee Directors

Joseph P. DiSabato—Director

Joe DiSabato has served on our board of directors since February 2007. He serves on the compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees. Mr. DiSabato has been a Managing Director in the Principal Investment Area at Goldman Sachs Group, Merchant Banking Division, since 2000. Mr. DiSabato joined Goldman Sachs in 1988 and served as a Financial Analyst until 1991, re-joining as an Associate in 1994. He serves as a director of American Traffic Solutions Consolidated, L.L.C., NEOS GeoSolutions, Inc., Endurance International Group, Inc., SilverSky, Inc., APT Software Holdings, Inc., and Backoffice Associates, LLC. Mr. DiSabato holds an M.B.A. from the Anderson Graduate School of Management at the University of California at Los Angeles and a B.S. from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

We believe Mr. DiSabato's experience as a director of various software and technology companies, and his experience with expansion-stage growth companies, brings to our board critical skills related to financial oversight of complex organizations, strategic planning and corporate governance and qualify him to serve as one of our directors.

Ann H. Lamont—Director

Ann Lamont has served on our board of directors since July 2010. She serves on and chairs the compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees. Ms. Lamont has been with Oak Investment Partners, a multi-stage venture capital firm, since 1982, serving as a General Partner from 1986 to 2006 and as a Managing Partner since 2006. She currently leads the healthcare and payment services teams at Oak. Prior to joining Oak, Ms. Lamont served as a research associate with Hambrecht & Quist. Ms. Lamont serves on the board of NetSpend Holdings, Inc. (NASDAQ: NTSP) as well as the boards of several privately held companies, including Acculynk, Castlight Health, Independent Living Systems, LLC, PharMEDium Healthcare Services, Inc., Precision Health Holdings, Radisphere National Radiology Group and xG Health Solutions. Additionally, in March 2013, Ms. Lamont completed a five-year term on the Stanford University Board of Trustees. Ms. Lamont holds a B.A. in political science from Stanford University.

We believe Ms. Lamont’s experience analyzing corporate performance as a venture capitalist and managing her firm’s investments in private companies, knowledge of the healthcare and payment services industries, and service on multiple boards of directors bring to our board important skills related to corporate finance, oversight of management and strategic positioning and qualify her to serve as one of our directors.

Francis J. Pelzer V—Director

Frank Pelzer has served as a member of our board of directors since May 2013. He serves on the audit, compensation, and nominating and corporate governance committees and is the chair of our audit committee. Since May 2010, Mr. Pelzer has served as the Chief Financial Officer of Concur Technologies, Inc., a provider of web-based and mobile, integrated travel and expense management solutions. From 2004 to May 2010, Mr. Pelzer served as a Director and Vice President in the Software Investment Banking group at Deutsche Bank. Prior to that, Mr. Pelzer was a Vice President with Credit Suisse First Boston and a management consultant with Kurt Salmon Associates. Mr. Pelzer graduated with an M.B.A. as an Edward Tuck Scholar with Distinction from the Tuck School of Business at Dartmouth and holds a B.A. from Dartmouth College.

We believe Mr. Pelzer’s experience as a chief financial officer of a public company, familiarity with accounting standards and public company disclosure requirements, and his ability to serve as our audit committee financial expert, bring to our board important skills and qualify him to serve on our board.

Raheel Zia—Director

Raheel Zia has served on our board of directors since February 2007. Mr. Zia is a Managing Director in the Principal Investment Area of Goldman, Sachs & Co. where he focuses on growth-equity investments in software and services businesses. Prior to joining Goldman Sachs, Mr. Zia was a member of the investment team from 2003 to 2005 at Bessemer Venture Partners, where he focused on investments in the software sector. Mr. Zia previously worked in the Investment Banking group at Citigroup from 1997 to 1998. He has also held accounting and audit roles at Pricewaterhouse from 1993 to 1996. Mr. Zia serves as a director of several private companies, including Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc., Infusionsoft, Inc., and Imaging Advantage LLC. Mr. Zia received his M.B.A. from the Harvard Business School, an M.S. in Computing from London University (England), and a B.Eng (Hons) in Microelectronic Systems Engineering from the University of Manchester. He is also a U.K. qualified chartered accountant.

We believe Mr. Zia’s financial and accounting acumen, technological background, and experience investing in and managing software companies bring important perspectives to our board and qualify him to serve as one of directors.

Director Independence

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, compensation committee, and nominating and corporate governance committee. Our audit committee consists of independent director Frank Pelzer (Chair), Mason Holland, and Shawn Jenkins. Each of our compensation committee and nominating and governance committee consists of Ann Lamont (Chair), Joseph DiSabato, Mason Holland, and Frank Pelzer. The audit committee, compensation committee, and nominating and corporate governance committee were established in May 2013 in anticipation of this offering.

Our board has undertaken a review of the independence of our directors and has determined that Ms. Lamont and Mr. Pelzer are independent within the meaning of the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules and meet the additional test for independence for audit committee members imposed by SEC regulation and the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules.

After completion of this offering, we will be a “controlled company” as set forth in NASDAQ Stock Market Listing Rule 5615 because more than 50% of the voting power of our common stock will be held by a group of stockholders consisting of Mason Holland, Shawn Jenkins, Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., and the following affiliates of Goldman, Sachs & Co.: GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., and GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & CO. KG, which we refer to as the Goldman Funds. Under NASDAQ Stock Market rules, a “controlled company” is exempt from the NASDAQ Stock Market corporate governance requirements that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors and that directors’ nominations and executive compensation must be approved by a majority of independent directors or a nominating and corporate governance committee or compensation committee comprised solely of independent directors. We will rely on these exemptions from the corporate governance requirements until we are no longer a “controlled company” or our board determines to no longer rely on these exemptions. In particular, neither our compensation committee (which oversees and approves our executive compensation) nor our nominating and corporate governance committee (which approves directors’ nominations) consists entirely of independent directors, and our board does not have a majority of independent directors. Accordingly, you may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the NASDAQ Stock Market corporate governance requirements. We currently intend to rely on these exemptions so long as we are allowed to as a “controlled company”. In addition, we have entered into agreements among the controlling stockholders providing for certain board appointment rights and other governance rights. See “Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Corporate Governance”.

Family Relationships

There is no family relationship between any director, executive officer or person nominated to become a director or executive officer.

Board of Directors

Composition of our Board of Directors upon the Closing of this Offering

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that our board of directors must consist of between three and ten directors, and such number of directors within this range may be determined from time to time by resolution of our board of directors or our stockholders. Upon the closing of this offering, we will have six directors, who will be divided into three classes, as follows:

- Class I, which will initially consist of Joseph DiSabato and Shawn Jenkins, whose terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2014;

- Class II, which will initially consist of Mason Holland and Ann Lamont, whose terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2015; and
- Class III, which will initially consist of Frank Pelzer and Raheel Zia, whose terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2016.

Upon the expiration of the initial term of office for each class of directors, each director in such class will be elected for a term of three years and will serve until a successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors or a vacancy may be filled by the directors then in office or the stockholders (as provided in our amended and restated bylaws). Because only one-third of our directors will be elected at each annual meeting, two consecutive annual meetings of stockholders could be required for the stockholders to change a majority of the board.

Joseph DiSabato and Raheel Zia serve on our board as nominees of GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., Ann Lamont serves on our board as a nominee of Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., and Mason Holland and Shawn Jenkins serve on our board as nominees of our common stockholders, in each case pursuant to a voting agreement among us and certain of our stockholders, described under "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions—Corporate Governance".

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in an annual election of directors. An election of our director by our stockholders will be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote on the election.

Our current and future executive officers and significant employees serve at the discretion of our board of directors.

Committees of our Board of Directors

Our board of directors has three permanent committees: the audit committee, the compensation committee, and the nominating and corporate governance committee. The board adopted written charters for each of these committees in July 2013, all of which will be available on our website, *www.benefitfocus.com*, upon the closing of this offering. In addition, from time to time, special committees may be established under the direction of our board when necessary to address specific issues.

Audit Committee

We have an audit committee consisting of Frank Pelzer (Chair), Mason Holland, and Shawn Jenkins. Upon the closing of this offering, our audit committee will be responsible for, among other things:

- appointing, terminating, compensating, and overseeing the work of any accounting firm engaged to prepare or issue an audit report or other audit, review or attest services;
- reviewing and approving, in advance, all audit and non-audit services to be performed by the independent auditor, taking into consideration whether the independent auditor's provision of non-audit services to us is compatible with maintaining the independent auditor's independence;

- Ÿ reviewing and discussing the adequacy and effectiveness of our accounting and financial reporting processes and controls and the audits of our financial statements;
- Ÿ establishing and overseeing procedures for the receipt, retention, and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, including procedures for the confidential, anonymous submission by our employees regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;
- Ÿ investigating any matter brought to its attention within the scope of its duties and engaging independent counsel and other advisors as the audit committee deems necessary;
- Ÿ determining compensation of the independent auditors and of advisors hired by the audit committee and ordinary administrative expenses;
- Ÿ reviewing and discussing with management and the independent auditor the annual and quarterly financial statements prior to their release;
- Ÿ monitoring and evaluating the independent auditor's qualifications, performance, and independence on an ongoing basis;
- Ÿ reviewing reports to management prepared by the internal audit function, as well as management's response;
- Ÿ reviewing and assessing the adequacy of the formal written charter on an annual basis;
- Ÿ reviewing and approving related-party transactions for potential conflict of interest situations on an ongoing basis; and
- Ÿ handling such other matters that are specifically delegated to the audit committee by our board from time to time.

Our board has affirmatively determined that Mr. Pelzer is designated as the "audit committee financial expert" and that he meets the definition of an "independent director" for purposes of serving on an audit committee under the listing rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. As discussed above in "Management—Director Independence", Messrs. Holland and Jenkins are not independent under NASDAQ Stock Market rules, and we will rely on the phase-in rules of the SEC with respect to the independence of the audit committee under Rule 10A-3(b)(1) of the Exchange Act.

Compensation Committee

We have a compensation committee consisting of Ann Lamont (Chair), Joseph DiSabato, Mason Holland, and Frank Pelzer. Upon the closing of this offering, our compensation committee will be responsible for, among other things:

- Ÿ reviewing and approving the compensation, employment agreements and severance arrangements, and other benefits of all of our executive officers and key employees;
- Ÿ reviewing and approving, on an annual basis, the corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of the executive officers, and evaluating their performance in light thereof;
- Ÿ reviewing and making recommendations, on an annual basis, to the board with respect to director compensation;
- Ÿ reviewing any analysis or report on executive compensation required to be included in the annual proxy statement and periodic reports pursuant to applicable federal securities rules and regulations, and recommending the inclusion of such analysis or report in our proxy statement and period reports;
- Ÿ reviewing and assessing, periodically, the adequacy of the formal written charter; and
- Ÿ such other matters that are specifically delegated to the compensation committee by our board from time to time.

Mr. DiSabato serves on our compensation committee as a nominee of GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., an affiliate of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and a member of the group of stockholders whose beneficial ownership of our voting stock results in us being a "controlled company" as defined by the listing requirements of the NASDAQ Stock Market. Pursuant to a voting agreement among us and certain of our stockholders, described under "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions—Corporate Governance," so long as a nominee of The Goldman Sachs Group or its affiliate serves as one of our directors and to the extent permitted by the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, that director has a right to serve on our compensation committee. This right will terminate when (i) we cease to be a "controlled company" or (ii) an affiliate of The Goldman Sachs Group ceases to be, either alone or as part of a group, a stockholder of ours whose beneficial ownership of our voting stock results in us being a "controlled company", whichever event occurs first.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

We have a nominating and corporate governance committee consisting of Ann Lamont (Chair), Joseph DiSabato, Mason Holland, and Frank Pelzer. Upon completion of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for, among other things:

- identifying and screening candidates for our board, and recommending nominees for election as directors;
- establishing procedures to exercise oversight of the evaluation of the board and management;
- developing and recommending to the board a set of corporate governance guidelines, as well as reviewing these guidelines and recommending any changes to the board;
- reviewing the structure of the board's committees and recommending to the board for its approval directors to serve as members of each committee, and where appropriate, making recommendations regarding the removal of any member of any committee;
- developing and reviewing our code of conduct, evaluating management's communication of the importance of our code of conduct, and monitoring compliance with our code of conduct;
- reviewing and assessing the adequacy of the formal written charter on an annual basis; and
- generally advising our board on corporate governance and related matters.

Mr. DiSabato serves on our nominating and corporate governance committee as a nominee of GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., an affiliate of The Goldman Sachs Group and a member of the group of stockholders whose beneficial ownership of our voting stock results in us being a "controlled company" as defined by the listing requirements of the NASDAQ Stock Market. Pursuant to a voting agreement among us and certain of our stockholders, described under "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions—Corporate Governance", so long as a nominee of The Goldman Sachs Group or its affiliate serves as one of our directors and to the extent permitted by the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, that director has a right to serve on our nominating and corporate governance committee. This right will terminate when (i) we cease to be a "controlled company" or (ii) an affiliate of The Goldman Sachs Group ceases to be, either alone or as part of a group, a stockholder of ours whose beneficial ownership of our voting stock results in us being a "controlled company", whichever event occurs first.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee (or other committee performing equivalent functions) of another entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee. No interlocking relationship exists between any member of the board of directors or any member of the compensation committee (or other committee performing equivalent functions) of any other company.

Our compensation committee was established in May 2013. Mason Holland, our Executive Chairman, has served on our compensation committee since its establishment.

We will enter into an indemnification agreement with each of our directors, including Ms. Lamont and Messrs. DiSabato, Holland, and Pelzer, who comprise our compensation committee. See “Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Indemnification Agreements with our Directors and Officers”.

Code of Conduct

In connection with this offering, we adopted a revised code of ethics relating to the conduct of our business by all of our employees, officers, and directors, as well as a code of conduct specifically for our principal executive officer and senior financial officers. We also adopted a corporate communications policy for our employees and directors establishing guidelines for the disclosure of information related to our company to the investing public, market analysts, brokers, dealers, investment advisors, the media, and any persons who are not our employees or directors. Additionally, we adopted an insider trading policy to establish guidelines for our employees, officers, directors, and consultants regarding transactions in our securities and the disclosure of material nonpublic information related to our company. Each of these policies will be posted on our website, *www.benefitfocus.com*, upon completion of this offering.

Director Compensation

We did not pay any of our directors any compensation for serving on our board during 2012. The compensation earned by Mr. Jenkins as an employee in 2012 is included in the “Summary Compensation Table” below. Mr. Holland is an executive officer (but not a named executive officer) who serves as a director and did not receive additional compensation for service provided as a director.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following discussion and analysis of compensation arrangements of our named executive officers for 2012 should be read together with the compensation tables and related disclosures on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we may adopt in the future might differ materially from currently planned programs summarized in this discussion.

The discussion below includes a review of our compensation decisions with respect to 2012 for our "named executive officers", including our principal executive officer and our two other most highly compensated executive officers. Our named executive officers for 2012 were:

- Shawn A. Jenkins, who serves as our President and Chief Executive Officer, or CEO, and is our principal executive officer;
- Andrew L. Howell, who serves as our Chief Operating Officer; and
- Milton A. Alpern, who serves as our Chief Financial Officer, and is our principal financial and accounting officer.

Key Elements of Our Compensation Program for 2012

In 2012, we compensated our named executive officers through a combination of base salary, annual cash bonus payments, and long-term equity incentives in the form of stock options. Our executive officers are also eligible for our standard benefits programs, which include:

- health, vision and dental insurance;
- life insurance;
- short- and long-term disability insurance;
- health savings account contributions; and
- a 401(k) plan with a defined matching of contributions.

We do not use specific formulas or weightings in determining the allocation of the various compensation elements. Instead, the compensation for each of our named executive officers has been designed to provide a combination of fixed and at-risk compensation that is tied to achievement of our short- and long-term objectives. We believe that this approach achieves the primary objectives of our compensation program.

Management Incentive Bonus Program

Our named executive officers and other members of our management team participate in the Management Incentive Bonus Program. The foundation of the bonus program is achievement by our Company of consolidated revenues. Pursuant to the program, the bonus earned is a function of a percentage of bonus earned, or PBE, based on achieving annual revenue targets, the executive's annual base salary and a designated bonus target percent, or BTP. The annual bonus is determined by multiplying the annual base compensation by the designated BTP, multiplied by the PBE. Our board of directors approved the 2013 bonus program in January 2013. In 2012, Shawn Jenkins, Andy Howell and Milt Alpern earned bonuses under this program of $357,359, $112,730, and $91,402, respectively, based on achieving our annual revenue target, and BTPs of 100%, 50%, and 50%, respectively.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth summary compensation information for our named executive officers for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012:

Name and principal position	Year	Salary ($)(1)	Option awards ($)(2)	Non-equity incentive plan compensation($)	All other compensation ($)	Total ($)
Shawn A. Jenkins *President and CEO*	2012	$510,513	$ —	$ 357,359	$ 13,061(3)	$ 880,933
Andrew L. Howell *Chief Operating Officer*	2012	318,253	153,788	112,731	13,129(4)	597,901
Milton A. Alpern *Chief Financial Officer*	2012	261,009	718,420	91,402	10,968(5)	1,081,799

(1) Reflects base salary earned during the fiscal year covered.

(2) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. These values have been determined based on the assumptions set forth in Note 10 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(3) Includes $4,737 in medical insurance premiums, $99 in life insurance premiums, $365 in disability insurance premiums, $360 in health savings account contributions, and $7,500 in 401(k) plan matching contributions.

(4) Includes $4,805 in medical insurance premiums, $99 in life insurance premiums, $365 in disability insurance premiums, $360 in health savings account contributions, and $7,500 in 401(k) plan matching contributions.

(5) Includes $2,719 in medical insurance premiums, $98 in life insurance premiums, $354 in disability insurance premiums, $300 in health savings account contributions, and $7,497 in 401(k) plan matching contributions.

Employment Agreements

The Company has entered into employment agreements with Messrs. Jenkins, Holland, Howell, and Alpern. Following the completion of this offering, the compensation committee of our board of directors intends to engage a compensation consultant to review and analyze our compensation program, including our executives' employment agreements. We might, as a result, revise our existing compensation arrangements, including potentially removing provisions of Mr. Jenkins' and/or Mr. Holland's employment agreements that currently restrict salary increases.

Employment Agreements with Shawn Jenkins and Mason Holland

In January 2007, we entered into employment agreements with Shawn Jenkins, our President and Chief Executive Officer, and Mason Holland, our Executive Chairman, which set forth the terms and conditions of their employment. Pursuant to the agreements, we granted Mr. Jenkins and Mr. Holland, each of whom we refer to as an Executive, options to acquire 847,458 shares of our common stock and 423,729 shares of our common stock, respectively. Each agreement continues for terms of three years, which will be extended automatically each day, for an additional day, so that the remaining term continues to be three years in length. Either we or the Executive may at any time fix the term to a finite term of three years. Under the terms of each agreement, we must pay Messrs. Jenkins and Holland salaries at rates of not less than $400,000 and $200,000 per year, respectively. The board will review each Executive's salary at least annually and must increase each Executive's salary by at least 5% per year. Any increase in excess of 5% in any given year must be approved by the board members designated by GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., or the Goldman Board Designees, currently Raheel Zia and Joe DiSabato. We may not decrease either Executive's base salary under these agreements.

Each Executive is eligible to participate in any management incentive programs we establish, and each Executive may receive incentive compensation based upon achievement of targeted levels of performance and other criteria established by the board or compensation committee (which in each case requires the approval of at least one of the Goldman Board Designees). In the event we achieve the annual financial targets approved by the board (which approval must include at least one Goldman Board Designee), each of Messrs. Jenkins and Holland will be entitled to an annual bonus in an amount at least equal to his then-current base salary. If we exceed our financial targets by 10% for the year, Mr. Jenkins will earn an additional bonus amount equal to 50% of his then-current base salary.

If we terminate an Executive's employment due to his death or disability, we must pay to him, or his estate, his accrued compensation and, in the case of Mr. Jenkins, an amount equal to the average of the annual bonuses paid or payable to him during the three full fiscal years preceding the date of termination, pro-rated for the number of days the Executive was employed in the fiscal year in which his employment was terminated, which amount we refer to as the Prorated Bonus Amount. If we terminate an Executive's employment for cause (as defined below) or an Executive resigns for any reason other than adequate justification, we must pay such Executive all accrued compensation.

If an Executive resigns for adequate justification (as defined below), or if we terminate an Executive's employment for any reason other than (i) due to his death or disability, or (ii) for cause, including in connection with a change in control of our company, we must pay such Executive his accrued compensation and a pro rata share of his annual bonus, if such bonus is awarded. Additionally, we must pay such Executive each month, for a period of 36 months, one-twelfth of the sum of, (i) his then-current base salary, and (ii) a pro rata share of his annual bonus, if such bonus is awarded. Furthermore, we must continue providing life insurance, disability, medical, dental, and hospitalization benefits to the Executive (which amount will be reduced to the extent the Executive receives these benefits from a subsequent employer). Finally, the restrictions on any outstanding incentive awards held by the Executive, including stock options, will lapse and such awards will become fully vested and immediately exercisable.

Under each agreement, adequate justification is defined as: (a) an uncured material failure of the Company to comply with the agreement; (b) any non-voluntary, Company-imposed relocation of the Executive outside Charleston, South Carolina; (c) a change in control of our company that results in a material diminution in the Executive's responsibilities; or (d) the removal of the Executive, in the case of Mr. Jenkins, from the position of President and Chief Executive Officer or, in the case of Mr. Holland, from the position of Chairman of the Board of Directors, in each case except as otherwise provided in the respective agreement. Under each agreement, termination for cause is defined as: (i) a conviction of the Executive of, or entering a plea of no contest by the Executive with respect to, having committed a felony; (ii) abuse of controlled substances or alcohol, or acts of dishonesty or moral turpitude by the Executive that are detrimental to the Company; (iii) acts or omissions by the Executive that he knew, or should reasonably have known, would substantially damage the business of the Company; (iv) negligence by the Executive in the performance of, or disregard by the Executive of, his obligations under the agreement or otherwise relating to his employment, or a breach by the Executive of the agreement, which negligence, disregard or breach continues uncured after receiving notice from the Company; or (v) failure by the Executive to obey the reasonable and lawful orders and policies of the board that are consistent with the provisions of the agreement.

In the event the Executive, during the 24 months following the termination of his employment, becomes employed by a company that engages, in whole or part, in the same or substantially the same business as ours, the Executive will forfeit any remaining severance payments. The completion of this offering will not affect the terms and conditions of either agreement.

Employment Agreement with Andy Howell

In March 2007, we entered into an employment agreement with Andy Howell, our Chief Operating Officer. Under the agreement, we originally agreed to pay Mr. Howell a base salary of $225,000 for his service as our Senior Vice President and General Counsel. Mr. Howell has served as our Chief Operating Officer since June 2010, and his base salary as of December 31, 2012 was $322,088. Annual compensation reviews and adjustments to Mr. Howell's compensation will occur on or around the time we perform our annual budget process. Mr. Howell is eligible to participate in our bonus plans. The amount of his potential bonus, and the formula we use to calculate that amount, are both subject to modification by us to match our future goals and objectives. In connection with his employment agreement, we granted Mr. Howell an option to purchase 78,606 shares of our common stock.

Employment Agreement with Milt Alpern

In November 2011, we entered into an employment agreement with Milt Alpern, our Chief Financial Officer. Under the agreement, we agreed to pay Mr. Alpern a base salary of $267,000 per year. Annual compensation reviews and adjustments to Mr. Alpern's compensation will occur on or around the time we perform our annual budget process. We also agreed to pay Mr. Alpern a bonus amount of 50% of his then-current base pay upon the Company's achievement of its annual targets. In connection with his employment agreement, we granted Mr. Alpern an option to purchase 213,959 shares of common stock.

In the event we terminate Mr. Alpern's employment without cause at any time prior to a change in control, we will provide Mr. Alpern: (i) severance payments at a rate equal to his base salary then in effect for a period of 12 months following his termination date, (ii) a portion of his targeted annual bonus, (iii) an insurance premium in an amount equal to that which was paid on his behalf prior to the termination of his employment, and (iv) with six months during which his outstanding stock options will continue to vest.

In the event we or our acquirer terminates Mr. Alpern's employment without cause at the time of, or within 12 months following, a change in control of our company, we or our acquirer will provide Mr. Alpern: (i) severance payments at a rate equal to his base salary then in effect for a period of 12 months following his termination date, (ii) a portion of his targeted annual bonus as described below, (iii) immediate acceleration and full vesting of his outstanding stock options, and (iv) specified insurance premiums during the period he receives severance payments. If he resigns due to a decrease in his base salary or targeted annual bonus, a change in his position as Chief Financial Officer, or a change in his duties and responsibilities to the Company, and provided he resigns within three months of the occurrence of, and without having consented to, such event, Mr. Alpern will be entitled to receive the same severance benefits he would have been eligible to receive were his employment terminated by us without cause.

If we terminate his employment with or without cause, after completion of any period during which his eligibility for a bonus is to be determined, or a Bonus Period, but prior to the date when such bonus is to be paid, Mr. Alpern will be entitled to receive such bonus at the time it would have been paid but for the termination of his employment. If we terminate Mr. Alpern's employment without cause prior to the completion of a Bonus Period, he will be entitled to receive a portion of the bonus at the time it would have been paid but for the termination of his employment, prorated for the portion of the Bonus Period that he was employed by the Company.

Under the employment agreement, cause is defined as any determination by our board of any of the following: (i) Mr. Alpern's violation of any applicable material law or regulation respecting the business of the Company, (ii) Mr. Alpern's commission of a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, (iii) any act of dishonesty, fraud or misrepresentation in relation to his duties to the Company, (iv) Mr. Alpern's uncured failure to perform in any material respect his duties under the agreement, (v) Mr. Alpern's failure to attempt in good faith to implement a clear and reasonable directive from our board or to comply with any of our policies and procedures which failure is material and occurs after written notice from our board, (vi) any act of gross misconduct that is materially and demonstrably injurious to the Company, or (vii) Mr. Alpern's breach of his fiduciary responsibility.

Equity Incentive Plans

Our board has adopted and our stockholders have approved a 2012 Stock Plan and an Amended and Restated 2000 Stock Option Plan. The number of shares issued, number of shares reserved for issuance, number of shares underlying outstanding stock options and number of shares remaining available for future issuance under each plan, as of July 31, 2013, are as follows:

Plan	Number of Shares Issued	Number of Shares Reserved for Issuance	Number of Shares Underlying Outstanding Options or Warrant	Number of Shares Remaining Available for Future Issuance
2012 Stock Plan	5,000	902,514	727,459	175,055
Amended and Restated 2000 Stock Option Plan	480,361	3,014,897	3,014,897	—

In August 2013, we increased the number of shares available for issuance under our 2012 Stock Plan by 2,500,000.

The following description of each of our equity compensation plans is qualified by reference to the full text of those plans, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Our equity incentive plans are designed to continue to give our company flexibility to make a wide variety of equity awards to reflect what the compensation committee and management believe at the time of such award will best motivate and reward our employees, directors, consultants and other service providers.

2012 Stock Plan

Our board adopted the Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2012 Stock Plan, or the 2012 Plan, on January 31, 2012, and our stockholders approved the 2012 Plan on November 8, 2012. We adopted the 2012 Plan to promote the success and enhance the value of the Company by linking the individual interests of employees, consultants, and non-employee directors to those of our stockholders and by providing those individuals with an incentive for outstanding performance in generating superior returns to our stockholders. The 2012 Plan provides flexibility to the Company in its ability to motivate, attract, and retain the services of employees, consultants, and non-employee directors upon whose judgment, interest and special efforts the successful conduct of the Company's operation is largely dependent.

Stock Awards. The 2012 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, non-statutory stock options, stock bonuses, stock purchase rights, and stock appreciation rights, or collectively, stock rights. Incentive stock options may be granted only to employees of the Company, or our parent company (if any) and any of our subsidiaries, or Related Corporations. All other awards may be granted to employees (including officers and employee directors), consultants and non-employee directors.

Share Reserve. As of July 31, 2013, 5,000 shares of our common stock have been issued under the 2012 Plan, 727,459 shares are subject to outstanding stock right awards under the 2012 Plan, and 175,055 shares remain available for future stock right awards under the 2012 Plan. In August 2013, we increased the number of shares available for issuance under the 2012 Plan by 2,500,000 shares.

If any stock right granted under the 2012 Plan or the 2000 Plan expires or terminates for any reason prior to its full exercise, or if the Company reacquires any shares issued pursuant to stock rights, then the shares subject to such stock right or any shares so reacquired by the Company will again be available for grants of stock rights under the 2012 Plan. Shares of common stock which are withheld to pay the exercise price of a stock right or any related withholding obligations will not be available for issuance under the 2012 Plan.

Administration. The 2012 Plan provides for administration by our board of directors or a committee of the board, and after the completion of this offering will be administered by our compensation committee. The board may increase the size of the committee and appoint additional members, remove members of the committee and appoint new members, fill vacancies on the committee, or remove all members of the committee and directly administer the 2012 Plan. We refer to the board or the committee appointed to administer the 2012 Plan in this summary as the “Committee”. Subject to the restrictions of the 2012 Plan, the Committee determines to whom we grant incentive awards under the 2012 Plan, the terms of the award, including the exercise or purchase price, the number of shares subject to the stock right and the exercisability of the award. All questions of interpretation are determined by the Committee, and its decisions are final and binding upon all participants, unless otherwise determined by the board.

Stock Options. The 2012 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, solely to employees and for the grant of non-statutory stock options to employees, consultants and non-employee directors.

The Committee determines the exercise price of options granted under the 2012 Plan on the date of grant, and in the case of incentive stock options the exercise price must be at least 100% of the fair market value per share at the time of grant. The exercise price of any incentive stock option granted to an employee who owns stock possessing more than 10% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock must equal at least 110% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. The aggregate fair market value of common stock (determined as of the date of the option grant) for which incentive stock options may for the first time become exercisable by any individual in any calendar year may not exceed $100,000. Payment of the exercise price may be made by delivery of cash or a check, or, in the discretion of the Committee, the exercise price may be paid through any other form of consideration and method of payment permitted by law and the 2012 Plan, including the delivery of already-owned shares of our common stock and the surrender of shares subject to the stock option.

Options granted to employees, directors, and consultants under the 2012 Plan generally become exercisable in increments, based on the optionee’s continued employment or service with us. The term of an incentive stock option may not exceed 10 years. Options granted under the 2012 Plan, whether incentive stock options or non-statutory options, generally expire 10 years from the date of grant, except that incentive stock options granted to an employee who owns stock possessing more than 10% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock are not exercisable for longer than five years after the date of grant.

Stock Bonuses and Purchase Rights. The 2012 Plan provides for shares of common stock to be awarded or sold to participants as an incentive for the performance of past or future services to us. The Committee may determine the purchase price to be paid for such stock, if any, and other terms of such purchase or award.

Stock Appreciation Rights. The 2012 Plan provides for the grant of stock appreciation rights, or SARs, pursuant to an SAR agreement adopted by the Committee. An SAR may be granted in connection with a stock option or alone, without reference to any related stock option. The Committee will determine the exercise price of an SAR on the date of grant, and the exercise price may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of grant.

The holder of an SAR will have the right to receive, in cash or common stock, all or a portion of the difference between the fair market value of a share of our common stock at the time of exercise of the SAR and the exercise price of the SAR established by the Committee, subject to such terms and conditions set forth in the SAR agreement.

Termination of Employment or Affiliation. The 2012 Plan provides that if a grantee ceases to be employed by the Company and all Related Corporations other than by reason of death or disability, the grantee may exercise any stock right held by him or her to the extent such stock right could have been exercised on the date of termination of employment until the stock right's specified expiration date. In the event the grantee exercises any incentive stock option after the date that is three months following the date of termination, such incentive stock option will be converted into a non-statutory stock option.

Death or Disability. The 2012 Plan provides that if a grantee ceases to be employed by the Company and all Related Corporations by reason of death, or if a grantee dies within three months of the date his or her employment or other affiliation with the Company has been terminated, then the grantee's estate, personal representative or beneficiary who acquired the stock right by will or by the laws of descent and distribution may exercise that stock right to the extent the stock right could have been exercised on the date of the grantee's death. Unless otherwise specified in the instrument granting the stock right, the acquirer of the stock right may exercise the stock right within 12 months of the date of the grantee's termination or before the stock right's specified expiration date, whichever is earlier. In the event the acquirer of the stock right exercises any incentive stock option after the date that is 12 months following the date of termination, such incentive stock option will be converted into a non-statutory stock option.

The 2012 Plan provides that if a grantee ceases to be employed by the Company and all Related Corporations by reason of disability, he or she will have the right to exercise any stock right held by him or her on the date of termination to the extent the stock right could have been exercised on the date of the grantee's termination. Unless otherwise provided by the instrument granting the stock right, the grantee may exercise such stock right within 12 months of the date of termination or before the stock right's specified expiration date, whichever is earlier.

Transferability. Except for transfers made by will or the laws of descent and distribution in the event of the holder's death, no incentive stock option may be transferred, pledged or assigned by the holder of the stock right. During a participant's lifetime, an incentive stock option may be exercised only by him or her or by his or her guardian or legal representative. Non-statutory stock options, SARs, or other awards may be transferred, pledged or assigned by the holder thereof to "family members" (as defined in the 2012 Plan), or by will or the laws of descent and distribution in the event of the holder's death. We are not required to recognize any attempted assignment of such rights by any participant that is not in compliance with the 2012 Plan.

Changes in Capitalization. In the event of a change in the number of shares of our common stock through a combination or subdivision, or if we issue shares of common stock as a stock dividend, then the number of shares deliverable upon the exercise of outstanding stock rights will be increased or decreased proportionately, and appropriate adjustments will be made in the purchase price per share to reflect such subdivision, combination, or stock dividend. Additionally, in the event of such a subdivision, combination, or stock dividend, the aggregate number of stock rights that have been or subsequently may be granted under the 2012 Plan will also be appropriately adjusted.

Corporate Transactions. The 2012 Plan provides that in the event of our consolidation or merger with or into another corporation or a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, which we refer to as an "acquisition," whereby the acquiring entity or our successor does not agree to assume the incentive awards or replace them with substantially equivalent incentive awards, all outstanding options, stock bonuses, SARs, or other stock rights will vest and will become immediately exercisable in full and, if not exercised on the date of the acquisition, will terminate on such date regardless of whether the participant to whom such stock rights have been granted remains in our employ or service or in the employ or service of any acquiring or successor entity. In the event of an acquisition in which the acquiring entity agrees to assume the incentive awards, and, 60 days prior to the acquisition or 180 days after the acquisition, the holder of an award is terminated as an employee or consultant other than for cause or the holder terminates his or her employment for good reason, then upon such termination any incentive award held by the holder will vest and will become immediately exercisable in full.

In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, each stock right will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of the proposed action, or at such other time and subject to such other conditions determined by the Committee.

Lock-up Agreement. Each recipient of securities under the 2012 Plan agreed not to sell, make any short sale of, loan, grant any option for the purchase of or otherwise dispose of any common stock of the Company for a period of time up to but not exceeding 180 days from the effective date of the first registration with the SEC of the Company's common stock for public sale, unless otherwise consented to by the Company or the underwriters.

Termination or Amendment. Our board may terminate, amend or modify the 2012 Plan at any time before its expiration. However, stockholder approval is required to increase the aggregate share limit, change the description of eligible participants, modify the exercise price of any incentive stock option such that its exercise price is lower than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of the option grant, or to the extent necessary to comply with applicable law.

The term of the 2012 Plan will expire on January 31, 2022.

2000 Stock Option Plan

Our board adopted and our stockholders approved the Amended and Restated Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan, or the 2000 Plan, on February 21, 2007. The 2000 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, as defined under Section 422 of the Code, to employees and for the grant of non-statutory stock options to any persons whose participation in the 2000 Plan the Committee determines to be in the best interests of the Company, including, but not limited to, employees, consultants and non-employee directors.

As of July 31, 2013, 480,361 shares of common stock have been issued under the 2000 Plan, and options to purchase a total of 2,514,897 shares of common stock, with a weighted exercise price of $5.41 per share, and a warrant to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of $5.48 per share, remained outstanding under the 2000 Plan. The 2000 Plan has expired and we therefore no longer issue additional awards under the 2000 Plan.

Administration. Although no future awards will be granted under this plan, all awards previously granted under the 2000 Plan will continue to be outstanding and will be governed under the terms and conditions of the 2000 Plan. Our board, or a committee of the board, will continue to administer the 2000 Plan. We refer to the board or the committee appointed to administer the 2000 Plan in this summary as the "Committee".

Corporate Transactions. In the event that outstanding shares of common stock are changed into or exchanged for a different number or kind of shares of stock of the Company by reason of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, combination or exchange of shares, or stock split or stock dividend, the Committee will appropriately adjust the rights of the option holders with respect to the number of shares subject to the options and the exercise price of such options.

In the event of a corporate transaction in which we are not the surviving entity, the Committee may, but is not required to, declare that all options granted under the 2000 Plan are immediately exercisable and that all such options will terminate within thirty days after the Committee gives written notice to the option holders. The options under the 2000 Plan may be assumed by a successor corporation or substituted on an equitable basis with options issued by such successor corporation.

If the Company is to be liquidated or dissolved other than in connection with corporate transactions specified by the 2000 Plan, then the Company will cause all options outstanding under the 2000 Plan to terminate to the extent not exercised prior to the adoption of the plan of dissolution or liquidation by the stockholders, unless the Committee otherwise determines that all options granted under the 2000 Plan are exercisable at any time on or before the fifth business day following the adoption of the plan of dissolution or liquidation by the stockholders.

Outstanding Equity Awards as of December 31, 2012

The following table lists the outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2012:

	Option awards				
Name	Vesting commencement date	Number of securities underlying unexercised options exercisable(#)	Number of securities underlying unexercised options unexercisable(#)	Option exercise price ($)	Option expiration date
Shawn A. Jenkins *President and CEO*	2/21/2007	847,458 (1)	—	$ 7.09	2/20/2017
Andrew L. Howell *Chief Operating Officer*	7/1/2007	75,000 (1)	—	3.12	6/30/2017
	4/30/2007	3,606 (1)	—	3.12	6/30/2017
	2/1/2008	25,000 (1)	—	3.14	2/1/2018
	7/1/2009	21,354 (2)	3,646	3.80	6/30/2019
	7/1/2010	45,312 (3)	29,688	5.38	6/30/2020
	10/1/2012	— (4)	32,000	10.30	9/30/2022
Milton A. Alpern *Chief Financial Officer*	1/9/2012	— (5)	201,844	8.11	1/31/2022
	1/9/2012	— (6)	12,115	9.33	6/30/2022
	10/1/2012	— (4)	2,000	10.30	9/30/2022

(1) This option is fully vested.

(2) This option was granted on July 1, 2009 and vests over a four-year period with one-fourth (1/4) of the option granted vesting on July 1, 2010, the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the balance of the option granted vesting ratably on a monthly basis over the following 36 months.

(3) This option was granted on July 1, 2010 and vests over a four-year period with one-fourth (1/4) of the option granted vesting on July 1, 2011, the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the balance of the option granted vesting ratably on a monthly basis over the following 36 months.

(4) This option was granted on October 1, 2012 and vests over a four-year period with one-fourth (1/4) of the option granted vesting on October 1, 2013, the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the balance of the option granted vesting ratably on a monthly basis over the following 36 months.

(5) This option was granted on January 31, 2012 and vests over a four-year period with one-fourth (1/4) of the option granted vesting on January 9, 2013, the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the balance of the option granted vesting ratably on a monthly basis over the following 36 months.

(6) This option was granted on July 1, 2012 and vests over a four-year period with one-fourth (1/4) of the option granted vesting on January 9, 2013, the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the balance of the option granted vesting ratably on a monthly basis over the following 36 months.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a summary of each transaction or series of similar transactions since January 1, 2010, to which we were or are a party in which:

- the amount involved exceeded or exceeds $120,000; and
- any of our directors or executive officers, any holder of 5% of our capital stock or any member of their immediate family had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Series A Preferred Stock Financing

In January 2007, we completed our Series A preferred stock financing, or the Series A financing, with GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., and GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & CO. KG, which we refer to as the Goldman Funds. The Series A investors purchased an aggregate of 14,055,851 shares of our Series A preferred stock at a purchase price per share of $7.52, for an aggregate purchase price of $105.7 million. As of July 31, 2013, the Goldman Funds collectively held 65.95% of our outstanding capital stock and have the right to appoint two directors to our board of directors. Currently, Joseph P. DiSabato and Raheel Zia serve as the Goldman Funds' board appointees pursuant to a voting agreement between us and certain of our stockholders. The voting agreement and board appointment rights will terminate upon the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, at which time the voting rights provided by the Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement will become effective. The Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement is described in more detail under "Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Corporate Governance". Additionally, we granted the Goldman Funds board observation and other management rights pursuant to a management rights agreement, which will remain in effect after the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus.

Affiliates of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. are the general partner, managing general partner or other manager of each of the Goldman Funds. In addition, each of the Goldman Funds is affiliated with or managed by Goldman, Sachs & Co., which is wholly owned, directly and indirectly, by The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. Goldman, Sachs & Co. is serving as one of the lead underwriters in this offering.

Series B Preferred Stock Financing

In August 2010, we completed our Series B preferred stock financing, or the Series B financing, with Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., pursuant to the Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement. Oak Investment Partners purchased an aggregate of 2,441,009 shares of our Series B preferred stock at a purchase price per share of $12.29, for an aggregate purchase price of $30.0 million. As of July 31, 2013, Oak Investment Partners beneficially held 11.45% of our outstanding capital stock and has the right to appoint one director, currently Ann H. Lamont, to our board. The board appointment rights will terminate upon the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, at which time the voting rights provided by the Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement will become effective. The Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement is described in more detail under "Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Corporate Governance".

In connection with the Series B financing, we entered into redemption agreements with Shawn Jenkins and the Holland Family Trust, of which Mason Holland is trustee. Under the redemption agreements, we agreed to use the proceeds from the Series B financing to redeem 1,301,871 shares of our common stock held by the Holland Family Trust and 1,139,138 shares of common stock held by Shawn Jenkins at a purchase price of $12.29 per share, or an aggregate of $30.0 million.

In connection with the Series B financing, we also entered into an Amended and Restated Voting Agreement with: our Series A investors, consisting of the Goldman Funds; our Series B investor, Oak

Investment Partners; the Holland Family Trust; and Shawn Jenkins, all of which we refer to collectively as the Key Holders. Under this agreement, the parties agreed that the holders of the Series A preferred stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect two directors of the Company, the holders of the Series B preferred stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect one director of the Company, and Mason Holland and Shawn Jenkins, voting their common stock as a separate class, are entitled to elect two directors of the Company. The holders of the Series A preferred stock, Series B preferred stock, and common stock, voting together as a single class, are entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Company.

In addition, each Key Holder agrees to vote his, her, or its shares such that the individuals nominated by GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., the individual nominated by Oak Investment Partners, and each of Mason Holland and Shawn Jenkins will continue to serve as board members. GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P. will be entitled to designate two board members for as long as The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its affiliates hold 10% or more of the fully diluted equity interest in the Company. Oak Investment Partners will be entitled to designate one board member for as long as Oak Investment Partners holds 5% or more of the fully diluted equity interest in the Company. Mason Holland and Shawn Jenkins will be designated as board members for as long as each holds shares equal to or in excess of 50% of the number of shares each beneficially held immediately after the completion of the Series B financing.

This agreement also provides for drag-along rights upon a sale of control of the Company or a transaction that qualifies as a liquidation event. This agreement will terminate upon the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, at which time the voting rights provided by the Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement will become effective. The Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement is described in more detail under “Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Corporate Governance”.

In addition, we granted Oak Investment Partners board observer and other management rights pursuant to a management rights agreement, which will remain in effect after the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus.

In connection with the Series B financing, we entered into the Amended and Restated Investors’ Rights Agreement with the Key Holders. This agreement provides the Key Holders with registration rights, piggyback registration rights, certain information and board observation rights, and rights of first offer. These rights terminate upon the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, or when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, whichever comes first, at which time the registration rights provided by the Second Amended and Restated Investors’ Rights Agreement will become effective. The Second Amended and Restated Investors’ Rights Agreement is described in more detail under “Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Corporate Governance”. The rights of first offer do not apply to, and will terminate upon, the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus.

In connection with the Series B financing, we entered into the Amended and Restated Right of First Offer and Co-Sale Agreement with the Key Holders. Under the terms of this agreement, we obtained a right of first refusal if any of the Key Holders propose to transfer any of his, her, or its shares, and we granted each Key Holder a right of refusal for any remaining shares for which we do not exercise our right of first refusal. Additionally, each respective Key Holder has a right of co-sale, which permits each holder to sell any shares of stock with the selling preexisting shareholder other than shares we or other Key Holders purchase pursuant to rights of refusal, provided that if a Key Holder wishes to sell preferred stock, such preferred stock will first be converted into common stock at the applicable conversion ratio. This agreement will terminate in its entirety upon the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus.

Landlord—Daniel Island Executive Center, LLC

We lease real property from Daniel Island Executive Center, LLC for use as our corporate headquarters in Charleston, South Carolina pursuant to two lease agreements. Mason Holland, our Executive Chairman of the Board and a significant stockholder, is the sole member of Holland Properties, LLC, which owns a supermajority interest in Daniel Island Executive Center. Shawn Jenkins, our President and CEO, owns the remaining minority interest in Daniel Island Executive Center. Each lease agreement has a term of 15 years, with an aggregate of $47.8 million of lease payments due over the remainder of the terms as of July 31, 2013. We incurred expenses related to these agreements in the amount of $3.1 million, $3.1 million, and $3.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012, respectively, leasing property from Daniel Island Executive Center, LLC.

North American Jet Charter Group LLC

Mason Holland, our Executive Chairman of the board and a significant stockholder, is the supermajority owner of North American Jet Charter Group LLC, which periodically provides jet chartering services to us. For the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012, we incurred costs of $0.2 million, $0.1 million, and $0.1 million, respectively, chartering jets from North America Jet Charter Group.

Indemnification Agreements

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws provide that we shall indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law. In addition, as permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors. Under the terms of our indemnification agreements, we will be required to indemnify each of our directors, to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware, if the indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the indemnitee's conduct was unlawful. We must indemnify our officers and directors against any and all (a) costs and expenses (including attorneys' and experts' fees, expenses and charges) actually and reasonably paid or incurred in connection with investigating, defending, being a witness in or participating in, or preparing to investigate, defend, be a witness in or participate in, and (b) judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement in connection with, in the case of either (a) or (b), any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, by reason of the fact that (x) such person is or was a director or officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or (y) such person is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, employee or agent or fiduciary of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefits plan or other enterprise. The indemnification agreements will also require us, if so requested, to advance within 30 days of such request any and all costs and expenses that such director or officer incurred, provided that such person will return any such advance if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified for such costs and expenses. Our amended and restated bylaws also require that such person return any such advance if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification by us as authorized by the laws of the State of Delaware.

We will not be required to provide indemnification under our indemnification agreements for certain matters, including: (1) indemnification in connection with certain proceedings or claims initiated or brought voluntarily by the indemnitee; (2) indemnification related to disgorgement of profits made from the purchase or sale of securities of our company under Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange

Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory or common law; (3) indemnification that is finally determined, under the procedures and subject to the presumptions set forth in the indemnification agreements, to be unlawful; or (4) indemnification for liabilities for which the director has received payment under any insurance policy for such person's benefit, our articles of incorporation or bylaws or any other contract or otherwise, except with respect to any excess amount beyond the amount so received by such director or officer. The indemnification agreements will require us, to the extent that we maintain an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, agents or fiduciaries of our company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefits plan or other enterprise that such person serves at the request of our company, to cover such person by such policy or policies to the maximum extent available.

Employment Agreements

We have entered into employment agreements with certain of our executive officers that provide for salary, bonus and severance compensation. For more information regarding these employment agreements, see "Executive Compensation—Employment Agreements" and "Executive Compensation—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control".

Equity Issued to Executive Officers and Directors

We have granted stock options to our executive officers and directors, as more fully described in "Executive Compensation—Grants of Plan Based Awards" and "Executive Compensation—Non-Employee Director Compensation". In May 2013, we also sold 5,000 shares of our common stock to our director Frank Pelzer for $13.53 per share, which we deemed to be fair market value at that time.

Corporate Restructuring

In connection with this offering, we intend to change our state of incorporation from South Carolina to Delaware. We intend to effect this restructuring by merging a newly formed South Carolina corporation, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of Benefitfocus, Inc., the Delaware corporation that is conducting this offering, with Benefitfocus.com, Inc., the South Carolina corporation that conducts our business. All equity interests in Benefitfocus.com, Inc., including all outstanding shares of capital stock and rights to acquire capital stock of Benefitfocus.com, Inc., will convert into equivalent equity interests of Benefitfocus, Inc. As a result of the restructuring, Benefitfocus.com will become a wholly owned operating subsidiary of Benefitfocus, Inc.

Corporate Governance

In connection with this offering, we entered into a Second Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement with the Key Holders, which will be effective upon the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, or when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, whichever comes first, and is contingent upon the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus. This agreement provides the Key Holders with registration rights and piggyback registration rights. All registration rights will terminate four years after the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus. These rights are described in more detail under "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights." Upon its effectiveness, the Second Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement will replace in its entirety the Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement described under "Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Series B Preferred Stock Financing".

Additionally, because of The Goldman Sachs Group's status as a bank holding company under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, or the BHC Act, we will be subject to certain covenants in the Second Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement for the benefit of The Goldman Sachs Group that are intended to facilitate compliance with the BHC Act. In particular, The Goldman Sachs Group will have rights to conduct audits on, and access certain information of, the Company and will have certain rights to review the policies and procedures that we implement to comply with the laws and regulations that relate to our activities. In addition, we will be obligated to provide The Goldman Sachs Group with notice of certain events and business activities and cooperate with The Goldman Sachs Group to mitigate potential adverse consequences resulting therefrom. These covenants will remain in effect as long as the Federal Reserve deems us to be a "subsidiary" of The Goldman Sachs Group under the BHC Act.

In connection with this offering, we entered into a Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement with the Key Holders, which will be effective upon the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus. Under this agreement, each Key Holder agrees to vote his, her, or its shares in favor of:

- two individuals nominated by GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., for as long as The Goldman Sachs Group and its affiliates hold 10% or more of the fully diluted equity interest in the Company;
- one individual nominated by Oak Investment Partners for as long as Oak Investment Partners holds 5% or more of the fully diluted equity interest in the Company; and
- for each of Mason Holland and Shawn Jenkins as long as each holds shares equal to or in excess of 50% of the number of shares each beneficially held upon entering into this agreement.

Additionally, each Key Holder agrees not to vote for the removal of the foregoing directors unless such removal is directed or approved by the party that nominated such director. This agreement also provides that, so long as a nominee of The Goldman Sachs Group or its affiliate serves as one of our directors and to the extent permitted by the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, that director has a right to serve on our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. This right will terminate when (i) we cease to be a "controlled company" under the NASDAQ Stock Market listing rules or (ii) an affiliate of The Goldman Sachs Group ceases to be, either alone or as part of a group, a stockholder of ours whose beneficial ownership of our voting stock results in us being a "controlled company," whichever event occurs first. The agreement will terminate five years after it becomes effective, and will terminate as to any party at such time as such party no longer has a right to nominate a director pursuant to the agreement. Upon its effectiveness, the Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement will replace in its entirety the Amended and Restated Voting Agreement described under "Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions—Series B Preferred Stock Financing."

Procedures for Approval of Related-Party Transactions

Currently, any action that results in the consummation of any transaction (other than compensation and advancement or reimbursement of expenses or other similar transactions in accordance with Company policies) with any of the Company's officers, directors, shareholders, employees or affiliates, or any family member or affiliate of any of the foregoing requires the prior approval of a majority of our board of directors and a majority of the disinterested directors (if any).

Upon completion of this offering, our Audit Committee, pursuant to its written charter, will be responsible for reviewing and approving or ratifying any related-party transaction reaching a certain threshold of significance. In the course of its review and approval or ratification of a related-party transaction, the committee will, among other things, consider, consistent with Item 404 of Regulation S-K, the following:

- the nature and amount of the related person’s interest in the transaction;
- the material terms of the transaction, including, without limitation, the amount and type of transaction; and
- any other matters the audit committee deems appropriate.

Any member of the audit committee who is a related person with respect to a transaction under review will not be permitted to participate in the deliberations or vote respecting approval or ratification of the transaction. However, such director may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the committee that considers the transaction.

PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock, as of July 31, 2013, and immediately after completion of this offering, for:

- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors;
- all our current executive officers and directors as a group;
- each of our selling stockholders; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

For purposes of the table below, the column entitled “Shares Beneficially Owned before the Offering” is based on a total of 21,313,049 shares of our common stock outstanding as of July 31, 2013, after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock into an aggregate of 16,496,860 shares of our common stock. The column entitled “Shares Beneficially Owned after the Offering—No Exercise of Underwriters’ Option” is based on 24,313,049 shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, including the 3,000,000 shares of our common stock that we are selling in this offering and assumes no exercise of the underwriters’ option. The column entitled “Shares Beneficially Owned after the Offering—Full Exercise of Underwriters’ Option” is based on 24,313,049 shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, including the 3,000,000 shares of our common stock that we are selling in this offering and assumes the exercise in full of the underwriter’s option.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Shares of common stock that may be acquired by an individual or group within 60 days of July 31, 2013, pursuant to the exercise of options, warrants or other rights, are deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of such individual or group, but are not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person shown in the table. The underwriters have an option to purchase up to 675,000 additional shares of our common stock from the selling stockholders to cover overallotments.

The information in the table below with respect to each selling stockholder has been obtained from that selling stockholder.

Except as indicated in footnotes to this table, we believe that the stockholders named in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock shown to be beneficially owned by them, based on information provided to us by such stockholders. Unless otherwise indicated, the address for each director and executive officer listed is: c/o Benefitfocus, Inc., 100 Benefitfocus Way, Charleston, SC 29492.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned before the Offering		Number of Shares Offered—No Exercise of Underwriters' Option	Shares Beneficially Owned after the Offering—No Exercise of Underwriters' Option		Additional Number of Shares Offered—Full Exercise of Underwriters' Option	Shares Beneficially Owned after the Offering—Full Exercise of Underwriters' Option	
	Shares	Percentage		Shares	Percentage		Shares	Percentage
Directors and Named Executive Officers:								
Mason R. Holland, Jr.(1)	2,875,650	13.23%	—	2,875,650	11.62%	—	2,875,650	11.62%
Shawn A. Jenkins(2)	2,960,862	13.36%	—	2,960,862	11.77%	—	2,960,862	11.77%
Andrew L. Howell(3)	187,981	*	—	187,981	*	—	187,981	*
Milton A. Alpern(4)	89,149	*	—	89,149	*	—	89,149	*
Joseph P. DiSabato(5)	14,055,851	65.95%	1,500,000	12,555,851	51.64%	675,000	11,880,851	48.87%
Ann H. Lamont(6)	2,441,009	11.45%	—	2,441,009	10.04%	—	2,441,009	10.04%
Francis J. Pelzer V	5,000	*	—	5,000	*	—	5,000	*
Raheel Zia(5)	14,055,851	65.95%	1,500,000	12,555,851	51.64%	675,000	11,880,851	48.87%
All directors and executive officers as a group (9 individuals)	22,783,210	98.93%	1,500,000	21,283,210	81.77%	675,000	20,608,210	79.17%
5% or Greater Stockholders:								
The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc.(5)	14,055,851	65.95%	1,500,000	12,555,851	51.64%	675,000	11,880,851	48.87%
Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P.(6)	2,441,009	11.45%	—	2,441,009	10.04%	—	2,441,009	10.04%

* less than one percent (1%).

(1) Consists of 2,451,921 shares held by the Holland Family Trust and 423,729 shares issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2013. Mr. Holland and his wife share voting and investment control over the shares held by the Holland Family Trust.

(2) Includes 847,458 shares issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2013.

(3) Consists of 187,981 shares issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2013.

(4) Consists of 89,149 shares issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2013.

(5) Consists of (i) 1,804,202 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held directly by GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., (ii) 5,457,326 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held directly by GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., (iii) 6,561,140 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held directly by GS Capital

Partners VI Fund, L.P., and (iv) 233,183 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held directly by GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & CO. KG (the "Goldman Funds"). Affiliates of Goldman, Sachs & Co. and The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. are the general partner, managing general partner, managing partner, managing member or member of each of the Goldman Funds. Goldman, Sachs & Co. is a direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiary of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. Goldman, Sachs & Co. is the investment manager of certain of the Goldman Funds. Joseph P. DiSabato and Raheel Zia are managing directors of Goldman, Sachs & Co. The address of the Goldman Funds and Messrs. DiSabato and Zia is 555 California Street, San Francisco, CA 94104.

(6) Consists of 2,441,009 shares of Series B Preferred Stock held directly by Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P. Ms. Lamont is a Managing Partner of Oak Investment Partners.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Upon the completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 50,000,000 shares of common stock, $0.001 par value per share, and 5,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value $0.001 per share. The following description summarizes the material terms of our capital stock. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description of our capital stock, you should refer to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the provisions of applicable Delaware law.

Common Stock

As of June 30, 2013, there were 21,312,049 shares of our common stock outstanding and held by approximately 42 stockholders of record, assuming the automatic conversion upon the closing of this offering of 14,055,851 shares of Series A preferred stock into 14,055,851 shares of common stock and 2,441,009 shares of Series B preferred stock into 2,441,009 shares of common stock. After this offering, based on these assumptions, the issuance of 3,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering and assuming no additional exercise of stock options or other convertible or exercisable securities, there will be 24,312,049 shares of our common stock outstanding.

- *Dividend Rights*. Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of outstanding shares of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine. All dividends are non-cumulative.
- *Voting Rights*. The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting rights.
- *No Preemptive or Similar Rights*. The holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion, or subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock.
- *Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions*. Upon our liquidation, dissolution, or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any participating preferred stock outstanding at that time after payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock and payment of other claims of creditors.
- *Fully Paid and Non-Assessable*. All of the outstanding shares of our common stock are, and the shares of our common stock to be issued pursuant to this offering will be, fully paid and non-assessable.
- *Potential Adverse Effect of Future Preferred Stock*. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to, and might be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

Preferred Stock

Immediately prior to the closing of this offering, there were 14,055,851 shares of our Series A preferred stock outstanding, held by four stockholders directly, and 2,441,009 shares of our Series B preferred stock outstanding, held by one stockholder directly. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that each share of our Series A preferred stock and Series B preferred stock will automatically convert into common stock at the applicable conversion rate, currently on a one-for-one basis, upon the closing of this offering. Once converted, the Series A preferred stock and Series B preferred stock may not be reissued, and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation shall be appropriately amended to reduce the authorized number of shares of preferred stock accordingly.

Following this offering, our board will be authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series, and to fix the designation, powers, preferences, and rights of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations, or restrictions, in each case without further action by our stockholders. Our board can also increase or decrease the number of shares of any series of preferred stock, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding unless approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our capital stock entitled to vote, or such other vote as may be required by the certificate of designation establishing the series. Our board may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in our control or the removal of management and might adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock. We have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Options

As of June 30, 2013, options to purchase a total of 3,243,356 shares of common stock were outstanding. As of June 30, 2013, options to purchase a total of 175,055 shares of common stock remain available for future issuance under our stock plans. In August 2013, we increased the number of shares available for issuance under our 2012 Plan by 2,500,000 shares.

Warrant

On November 23, 2009, we issued a warrant for the purchase of 500,000 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of $5.48 per share. The warrant terminates 10 years from the date of its issuance and provides anti-dilution protections to the holder, including protection in the event that we issue shares of our common stock for less than the then-current fair market value of such common stock, as determined by our board of directors. The holder is entitled to exercise the warrant in whole or in part, provided that upon exercise the shares are subject to a market stand-off agreement that restricts the holder from selling or otherwise disposing of any of our common stock for up to 180 days from the effective date of this prospectus, unless otherwise consented to by the underwriters.

Registration Rights

Following the completion of this offering, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option, stockholders holding approximately 19.6 million shares of our common stock, including shares issued upon conversion of our preferred stock, will have the right, subject to various conditions and limitations, to include their shares in registration statements relating to our securities. The holders of at least two-thirds, or 66 $^{2}/_{3}$%, of the then outstanding shares subject to these registration rights have the right to demand that we register such shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or Securities Act, with respect to shares having an aggregate offering price of at least $5,000,000, and subject to other limitations. In addition, these holders are entitled to piggyback registration rights with respect to the registration under the Securities Act of shares of common stock. In the event that we propose to register any shares of common stock under the Securities Act either for our account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of shares having piggyback registration rights are entitled to receive notice of such registration and to include shares in any such registration, subject to limitations. Further, at any time after we become eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, the holders of at least 10% of the shares subject to these registration rights may require us to file registration statements under the Securities Act on Form S-3 with respect to shares of common stock having an aggregate offering price, net of selling expenses, of at least $500,000. To the extent that we qualify as a well-known seasoned issuer, or WKSI, at the time a requisite number of holders demand the registration of shares subject to these registration rights, we will file an automatic shelf registration statement covering the shares for which registration is demanded if so requested by the holders of such shares. These registration rights are subject to conditions and limitations, among them the right of the underwriters of an offering to limit the number of shares of common stock held by such security holders to be included in such registration. We are generally required to bear all of the expenses of such registrations, including reasonable fees of a single counsel acting on behalf of all selling holders, except underwriting discounts, selling commissions, and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale. Registration of any of the shares of common stock held by security holders with registration rights would result in such shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon effectiveness of such registration. All registration rights will terminate upon the expiration of four years after the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus.

Certain Provisions of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

The provisions of Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of delaying, deferring, or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company.

Delaware Law. We are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder unless:

- prior to such time, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and by specified employee stock plans; or
- at or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

A “business combination” includes mergers, asset sales, or other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the stockholder. In general, an “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years did own, 15% or more of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock. These provisions may have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in our control. Because the Goldman Funds beneficially held more than 15% of our shares at the time we became subject to Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation exempts the Goldman Funds and their affiliates from being an “interested stockholder” within the meaning of Section 203.

Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaw Provisions. Various provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering could deter hostile takeovers or delay or prevent changes in control of our management team, including the following:

Board of Directors Vacancies. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws authorize only our board or the stockholders at a duly called meeting for that purpose to fill vacant directorships. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board is permitted to be set only by a resolution adopted by a majority of our board. These provisions would prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board and then gaining control of our board by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees.

Classified Board. Our amended and restated bylaws provide that our board is classified into three classes of directors. This could delay a successful tender offeror from obtaining majority control of our board of directors, and the prospect of that delay might deter a potential offeror. See “Management—Board of Directors” for more information regarding the classified board.

Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our stockholders may take action by written consent, but only until the first date after the completion of this offering that The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its affiliates no longer beneficially own at least 35% of our voting equity. After that time, our stockholders may not take action by written consent, but may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders. Our amended and restated bylaws further provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board, the chairman of our board, by such other person the board expressly authorizes to call a special meeting, or by stockholders representing at least 35% of the votes entitled to be cast on any issue proposed to be considered at such special meeting.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations. Our amended and restated bylaws provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders, or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. To be timely, a stockholder’s notice must be delivered to, or mailed and received at, our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the date of our notice of annual meeting provided with respect to the previous year’s annual meeting of stockholders; provided, that if no annual meeting of stockholders was held in the previous year or the date of the annual meeting of stockholders has been changed to be more than 30 calendar days earlier or 60 days later than such anniversary, notice by the stockholder, to be timely, must be received not earlier than the 120^{th} day nor later to the 90^{th} day prior to the date of such annual meeting or, if later, the 10^{th} day following the date we publicly disclose the date of the annual meeting. Our amended and restated bylaws also specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder’s notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders.

Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock. Our board has the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with rights and preferences, including voting rights, designated from time to time by our board. Our board may utilize these shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions, and employee benefits plans. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock would enable our board to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest, or other means. If we issue such shares without stockholder approval and in violation of limitations imposed by any stock exchange on which our stock may then be trading, our stock could be delisted.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be Computershare Limited.

Stock Exchange Listing

We have applied to have our common stock listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market under the symbol “BNFT”.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no market for our common stock, and a liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities. Furthermore, because only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to existing contractual and legal restrictions on resale as described below, there may be sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market after the restrictions lapse. This may adversely affect the prevailing market price and our ability to raise equity capital in the future. Although we have applied to have our common stock approved for listing on the NASDAQ Stock Market under the symbol “BNFT”, we cannot assure you that there will be an active public market for our common stock.

Based on the number of shares outstanding as of June 30, 2013 upon completion of this offering, 24,312,049 shares of common stock will be outstanding. Of the shares to be outstanding immediately after the closing of this offering, the 4,500,000 shares of common stock to be sold in this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ option) will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act unless purchased by our “affiliates”, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining 19,812,049 shares of common stock (including shares issued upon conversion of our preferred stock) will be “restricted securities” under Rule 144.

Subject to the lock-up agreements described below and the provisions of Rule 144 and 701 under the Securities Act, shares of our common stock will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

Date Available for Sale	Shares Eligible for Sale	Description
Date of Prospectus	4,500,000	Shares sold in the offering and shares saleable under Rule 144 that are not subject to a lock-up
90 Days after Date of Prospectus	56,519	Shares saleable under Rules 144 and 701 that are not subject to a lock-up
180 Days after Date of Prospectus	19,755,530	Lock-up released; shares saleable under Rules 144 and 701

In addition, of the 3,243,356 shares of our common stock that were issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2013, options to purchase 2,460,377 shares of common stock were exercisable as of that date, and upon exercise these shares will be eligible for sale subject to the lock-up agreements described below and Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act.

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, once we have been subject to reporting requirements for at least 90 days, a person who is not one of our affiliates at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares of our common stock to be sold for at least six months, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares of our common stock, provided current public information about us is available. In addition, under Rule 144, a person who is not one of our affiliates at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares of our common stock proposed to be sold for at least one year, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares beginning one year after this offering without regard to whether current public information about us is available.

The outstanding warrant to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock will be exercisable upon the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, and upon exercise these shares will be eligible for sale subject to the lock-up arrangement described under “Description of Capital Stock—Warrant” and Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act.

Our affiliates who have beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months are entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 243,120 shares immediately after this offering; and
- the average weekly trading volume in our common stock on the NASDAQ Stock Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the date of filing of a Notice of Proposed Sale of Securities Pursuant to Rule 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales by affiliates under Rule 144 are also subject to manner-of-sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Rule 144 also provides that affiliates relying on Rule 144 to sell shares of our common stock that are not restricted shares must nonetheless comply with the same restrictions applicable to restricted shares, other than the holding period requirement.

Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701 under the Securities Act, any of our employees, consultants, or advisors who purchased shares from us in connection with a qualified compensatory stock plan or other written agreement is eligible to resell those shares 90 days after the effective date of this offering in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with the various restrictions, including the holding period, contained in Rule 144.

Lock-up Agreements

In connection with this offering, we, our officers and directors, and almost all of our stockholders have each entered into a lock-up agreement with the underwriters of this offering that restricts the sale of shares of our common stock by those parties for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to extension in certain circumstances. The representatives, on behalf of the underwriters, may, in their sole discretion, choose to release any or all of the shares of our common stock subject to these lock-up agreements at any time prior to the expiration of the lock-up period without notice. For more information, see “Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)”.

Registration Rights

Following the completion of this offering, stockholders holding approximately 19.6 million shares of our common stock, including shares issued upon conversion of our preferred stock, will have the right, subject to various conditions and limitations, to include their shares in registration statements relating to our securities. Pursuant to the lock-up agreements described above, all of our stockholders who have registration rights have agreed not to exercise those rights during the lock-up period without the prior written consent of the representatives of the underwriters of this offering. For a description of these registration rights, see “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights”.

Equity Plans

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options and common stock issued or issuable under our stock plans. We expect to file the registration statement covering shares offered pursuant to our stock plans shortly after the date of this prospectus, permitting the resale of such shares by nonaffiliates in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act and the sale by affiliates in the public market, subject to compliance with the resale provisions of Rule 144.

CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS APPLICABLE TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a summary of certain U.S. federal income and estate tax considerations related to the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock that are applicable to a "non-U.S. holder" (defined below). This section does not address tax considerations applicable to other investors, such as U.S. persons (defined below). They are urged to consult their own tax advisors to determine the specific tax consequences and risks to them of purchasing, holding and disposing of the common stock.

This summary:

- is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, or the "Code", U.S. federal tax regulations promulgated or proposed under it, judicial authority, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, each as of the date of this prospectus and each of which are subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect;
- is applicable only to non-U.S. holders who hold the shares as "capital assets" within the meaning of section 1221 of the Code;
- does not discuss the applicability of any U.S. state or local taxes, non-U.S. taxes or any other U.S. federal tax except for U.S. federal income tax and estate tax; and
- does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that might be relevant to holders in light of their particular circumstances or who are subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including but not limited to:
  - certain former citizens and long-term residents of the United States;
  - banks, financial institutions, or "financial services entities";
  - insurance companies;
  - tax-exempt organizations;
  - dealers in securities;
  - investors holding the common stock as part of a "straddle", "hedge", "conversion transaction", or other risk-reduction transaction; and
  - "controlled foreign corporations" and "passive foreign investment companies", as defined in the Code.

Non-U.S. Holder Defined

For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder is a beneficial owner of common stock that is neither a "U.S. person" nor a partnership or entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A "U.S. person" is:

- an individual citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, that is created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

- a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership (or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) owns our common stock, then the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in that partnership generally will depend on the status of the partner and the partnership's activities. Partners and partnerships should consult their own tax advisors with regard to the U.S. federal income tax treatment of an investment in our common stock.

Distributions to Non-U.S. Holders

Distributions of cash or property, if any, paid to a non-U.S. holder of the common stock will constitute "dividends" for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the amount of a distribution exceeds both our current and accumulated earnings and profits, such excess will first constitute a nontaxable return of capital, which will reduce the holder's tax basis in the common stock, but not below zero, and thereafter will be treated as gain from the sale of the common stock (see "—Sale or Taxable Disposition of Common Stock by Non-U.S. Holders" below).

Subject to the following paragraphs, dividends on the common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a 30% gross rate, subject to any exemption or lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. We may withhold up to 30% of either (1) the gross amount of the entire distribution, even if the amount of the distribution is greater than the amount constituting a dividend, as described above, or (2) the amount of the distribution we project will be a dividend, based upon a reasonable estimate of both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits for the taxable year in which the distribution is made. If tax is withheld on the amount of a distribution in excess of the amount constituting a dividend, then you may obtain a refund of that excess amount by timely filing a claim for refund with the IRS.

To claim the benefit of a reduced rate of or an exemption from U.S. federal withholding tax under an applicable income tax treaty, a non-U.S. holder will be required (1) to satisfy certain certification requirements, which may be made by providing us or our agent with a properly executed and completed IRS Form W-8BEN (or other applicable form) certifying, under penalty of perjury, that the holder qualifies for treaty benefits and is not a U.S. person, or (2) if the common stock is held through certain non-U.S. intermediaries, to satisfy the relevant certification requirements of the applicable Treasury Regulations. Special certification and other requirements apply to certain non-U.S. holders that are pass-through entities.

Dividends that are effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by the non-U.S. holder within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment, or a fixed base in the case of an individual non-U.S. holder, that is maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States) ("effectively connected dividends") are not subject to the U.S. federal withholding tax, provided that the non-U.S. holder certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the dividends paid to such holder are effectively connected dividends on a properly executed and completed IRS Form W-8ECI (or other applicable form). Instead, any such dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis in a manner similar to that which would apply if the non-U.S. holder were a U.S. person.

Corporate non-U.S. holders who receive effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” at a gross rate of 30% on their earnings and profits for the taxable year that are effectively connected with the holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States, subject to any exemption or reduction provided by an applicable income tax treaty.

Sale or Taxable Disposition of Common Stock by Non-U.S. Holders

Any gain realized on the sale, exchange, or other taxable disposition of the common stock generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by the non-U.S. holder within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment, or fixed base in the case of an individual non-U.S. holder, that is maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States);
- the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of that disposition, and certain other conditions are met; or
- we are or have been a “United States real property holding corporation” for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of such disposition and the non-U.S. holder’s holding period in the common stock.

A non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the net gain derived from the sale or disposition under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates as if the holder were a U.S. person. If the non-U.S. holder is a corporation, then the gain may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to the “branch profits” tax, which is discussed above.

An individual non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet point above will be subject to a tax at a 30% gross rate, subject to any reduction or reduced rate under an applicable income tax treaty, on the net gain derived from the sale, which may be offset by U.S.-source capital losses, even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

We believe we are not, have not been and will not become a “United States real property holding corporation” for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the event that we are or become a United States real property holding corporation at any time during the applicable period described in the third bullet point above, any gain recognized on a sale or other taxable disposition of the common stock may be subject to U.S. federal income tax, including any applicable withholding tax, if (1) the non-U.S. holder beneficially owns, or has owned, more than 5% of our common stock at any time during the applicable period, or (2) our common stock ceases to be traded on an “established securities market” within the meaning of the Code. Non-U.S. holders who intend to acquire more than 5% of our common stock are encouraged to consult their tax advisors with respect to the U.S. tax consequences of a disposition of the common stock.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the amount of dividends and other distributions paid to the holder and the tax withheld, if any, from those payments. These reporting requirements apply regardless of whether withholding was reduced or eliminated by any applicable income tax treaty. Copies of the information returns reporting such dividends and the tax withheld may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty.

A non-U.S. holder that is not a corporation will generally be subject to backup withholding, currently at a 28% rate, for dividends paid to the holder unless the holder certifies under penalty of perjury that it is not a U.S. person on a properly executed IRS From W-8BEN or the holder otherwise establishes an exemption (provided that the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a U.S. person or that the conditions of any other exemptions are not in fact satisfied).

Information reporting and, depending on the circumstances, backup withholding will apply to the proceeds of a sale of the common stock by a non-U.S. holder within the United States or conducted through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries, unless the holder certifies under penalty of perjury that it is not a U.S. person on a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or the holder otherwise establishes an exemption (provided that neither the broker nor intermediary has actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a U.S. person or that the conditions of any other exemptions are not in fact satisfied).

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors to determine their ability to obtain a refund or credit in the event that backup withholding applies to them.

Federal Estate Tax

Individual non-U.S. holders and entities the property of which is potentially includible in such an individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes (for example, a trust funded by such an individual and with respect to which the individual has retained certain interests or powers) should note that, absent an applicable treaty benefit, the common stock will be treated as U.S.-situs property subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

Withholding on Payments to Certain Foreign Entities

Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder impose information reporting and withholding tax requirements for dividends and sales proceeds paid to certain non-U.S. entities that hold shares in U.S. corporations. In general, to avoid a 30% withholding tax under these provisions, (1) foreign financial institutions that hold shares in U.S. corporations will be required to identify for the IRS each U.S. account owner who is a beneficial owner of such shares and to provide certain information regarding the account, and also to agree to comply with certain other requirements, and (2) other foreign entities (aside from public companies) that are beneficial owners of shares will be required to identify U.S. persons who own a 10% or greater interest in such foreign entity. Foreign entities, and other foreign persons who plan to have their shares of our common stock held through a foreign financial institution, should consider the potential applicability of these new provisions by consulting with their own tax advisors.

The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal income tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax or legal advice. Each prospective investor should consult its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of purchasing, holding, and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable law, as well as tax consequences arising under any state, local, non-U.S., or U.S. federal tax laws.

UNDERWRITING (Conflicts of Interest)

We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Goldman, Sachs & Co. and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. are the representatives of the underwriters.

Underwriters	Number of Shares
Goldman, Sachs & Co.	
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc	
Jefferies LLC	
Canaccord Genuity Inc.	
Piper Jaffray & Co.	
Raymond James Ltd.	
Total	

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional 675,000 shares from the selling stockholders to cover sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than the total number set forth in the table above. They may exercise that option for 30 days from the date of this prospectus. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following tables show the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by us and the selling stockholders. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase 675,000 additional shares of our common stock.

Paid by the Company

	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per Share	$	$
Total	$	$

Paid by the Selling Stockholders

	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per Share	$	$
Total	$	$

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to $ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

We, our officers, directors, and holders of at least 99% of our common stock, including the selling stockholders, have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of the representatives. This agreement does not apply to any existing employee benefits plans. See “Shares Available for Future Sale” for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price has been negotiated among us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be our historical performance, estimates of the business potential and earnings prospects of the Company, an assessment of our management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

We have applied to list the common stock on the NASDAQ Stock Market under the symbol “BNFT”.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A “covered short position” is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional shares for which the underwriters’ option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. “Naked” short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short-covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Company’s stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on the NASDAQ Stock Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares offered.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately $3,322,000.

We have agreed to pay the filing fees incident to, and the fees and disbursements of counsel for the underwriters in connection with, any required review by FINRA in connection with this offering in an amount not to exceed $20,000.

We and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

Relationships

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the issuer and to persons and entities with relationships with the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses. In addition, Goldman Sachs & Co., an underwriter of this offering, is an affiliate of the Goldman Funds, our controlling stockholder.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors, and employees may purchase, sell, or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps, and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to our assets, securities and/or instruments (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with us. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color, or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities, or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

Selling Restrictions

European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), each underwriter has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date) it has not made and will not make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

(a) to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;

(b) to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year, (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;

(c) to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or

(d) in any other circumstances which do not require the publication by the Issuer of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer of shares to the public” in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

United Kingdom

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

(a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and

(b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Hong Kong

The shares may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”), (ii) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law) and each underwriter has agreed that it will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

Conflicts of Interest

Goldman, Sachs & Co., an underwriter of this offering, is an affiliate of the Goldman Funds, our controlling stockholder. Since the Goldman Funds beneficially own more than 10% of our outstanding common stock, a "conflict of interest" is deemed to exist under the applicable provisions of Rule 5121 of the Conduct Rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA. Accordingly, this offering will be made in compliance with the applicable provisions of Rule 5121. Rule 5121 currently requires that a "qualified independent underwriter", as defined by the FINRA rules, participate in the preparation of the registration statement and the prospectus and exercise the usual standards of due diligence in respect thereto. Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. has agreed to act as qualified independent underwriter for the offering and to participate in the preparation of this prospectus and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. In addition, in accordance with Rule 5121, Goldman, Sachs & Co. will not make sales to discretionary accounts without the prior written consent of the customer.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered by this prospectus is being passed upon for us by Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP, Raleigh, North Carolina. Goodwin Procter LLP, Boston, Massachusetts is acting as counsel for the underwriters in this offering.

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements and schedule at December 31, 2011 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012, as set forth in their report. We have included our financial statements and schedule in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, which includes exhibits, schedules and amendments, under the Securities Act with respect to this offering of our securities. Although this prospectus, which forms a part of the registration statement, contains all material information included in the registration statement, parts of the registration statement have been omitted as permitted by rules and regulations of the SEC. We refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits for further information about us, our securities, and this offering. The registration statement and its exhibits, as well as any other documents that we have filed with the SEC, may be inspected and copied at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-1004. The public may obtain information about the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains a website at *http://www.sec.gov* that contains the registration statement and other reports, proxy and information statements, and information that we file electronically with the SEC.

After we have completed this offering, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and will file annual, quarterly, and current reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC. We intend to make these filings available on our website once the offering is completed. You may read and copy any reports, statements, or other information on file at the public reference rooms. You can also request copies of these documents, for a copying fee, by writing to the SEC, or you can review these documents on the SEC's website, as described above or via our website at *www.benefitfocus.com*. In addition, we will provide electronic or paper copies of our filings free of charge upon request.

[Table of Contents](#)

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

[Table of Contents](#)

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders
Benefitfocus, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Benefitfocus, Inc. as of December 31, 2011 and 2012, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, changes in stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 16(b). These financial statements and schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Benefitfocus, Inc at December 31, 2011 and 2012, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

Ernst & Young LLP

Raleigh, North Carolina
May 6, 2013, except as to Note 1, as to which the date is   , 2013

The foregoing report is in the form that will be signed upon the completion of the Corporate Restructuring of the Company described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Raleigh, North Carolina
May 9, 2013

Table of Contents

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2011	December 31, 2012
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 15,856	$ 19,703
Accounts receivable, net	9,060	13,372
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,092	1,483
Total current assets	27,008	34,558
Property and equipment, net	15,716	14,150
Intangible assets, net	1,913	1,579
Goodwill	1,634	1,634
Total assets	$ 46,271	$ 51,921
Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	$ 853	$ 1,726
Accrued expenses	1,920	2,453
Accrued compensation and benefits	6,559	9,661
Deferred revenue, current portion	8,476	11,165
Capital lease obligations, current portion	1,373	1,171
Notes payable, current portion	1,074	2,420
Contingent consideration related to acquisition, current portion	2,349	328
Total current liabilities	22,604	28,924
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	34,297	46,355
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion	1,585	550
Notes payable, net of current portion	1,447	3,561
Other non-current liabilities	2,079	2,301
Total liabilities	62,012	81,691
Commitments and contingencies		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock:		
Convertible Series A preferred stock, no par value, 14,055,851 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, as of December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively; liquidation preference of $158,550 at December 31, 2012	105,505	105,505
Convertible Series B preferred stock, no par value, 2,441,009 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, as of December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively; liquidation preference of $30,000 at December 31, 2012	29,973	29,973
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	135,478	135,478
Stockholders' deficit:		
Common stock, no par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 20,074,653 and 20,125,063 shares issued, and 4,805,957 and 4,792,347 shares outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively	4,923	6,109
Accumulated deficit	(156,142)	(171,357)
Total stockholders' deficit	(151,219)	(165,248)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	$ 46,271	$ 51,921

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Consolidated Financial Statements.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2011	2012
Revenue	$ 67,122	$ 68,783	$ 81,739
Cost of revenue	39,817	43,034	45,178
Gross profit	27,305	25,749	36,561
Operating expenses:			
Sales and marketing	14,462	22,914	28,268
Research and development	8,948	9,397	15,035
General and administrative	6,144	5,921	7,577
Impairment of goodwill	—	1,670	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	—	503	121
Total operating expenses	29,554	40,405	51,001
Loss from operations	(2,249)	(14,656)	(14,440)
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	364	151	53
Interest expense	(212)	(203)	(203)
Other expense	(248)	(189)	(64)
Total other expense, net	(96)	(241)	(214)
Loss before income taxes	(2,345)	(14,897)	(14,654)
Income tax expense	10	35	84
Net loss	$ (2,355)	$ (14,932)	$ (14,738)
Comprehensive loss	$ (2,355)	$ (14,932)	$ (14,738)
Net loss per common share:			
Basic and diluted	$ (0.37)	$ (3.06)	$ (3.06)
Pro forma (unaudited):			
Basic and diluted			$ (0.69)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding:			
Basic and diluted	6,405,944	4,875,157	4,812,632
Pro forma (unaudited):			
Basic and diluted			21,309,492

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Consolidated Financial Statements.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
(in thousands, except share data)

	Common Stock		Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount		
Balance, December 31, 2009	7,232,215	$2,748	$ (107,765)	$ (105,017)
Exercise of stock options	202,330	516	—	516
Repurchase of common stock including common stock related to issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	(2,599,625)	(527)	(30,433)	(30,960)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	1,035	—	1,035
Accretion of warrant	—	306	—	306
Net loss	—	—	(2,355)	(2,355)
Balance, December 31, 2010	4,834,920	4,078	(140,553)	(136,475)
Exercise of stock options	77,712	140	—	140
Repurchase of common stock	(106,675)	(157)	(657)	(814)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	721	—	721
Accretion of warrant	—	141	—	141
Net loss	—	—	(14,932)	(14,932)
Balance, December 31, 2011	4,805,957	4,923	(156,142)	(151,219)
Exercise of stock options	50,410	108	—	108
Repurchase of common stock	(64,020)	(122)	(477)	(599)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	712	—	712
Accretion of warrant	—	488	—	488
Net loss	—	—	(14,738)	(14,738)
Balance, December 31, 2012	4,792,347	$6,109	$ (171,357)	$ (165,248)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Consolidated Financial Statements.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2011	2012
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net loss	$ (2,355)	$(14,932)	$(14,738)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash and cash equivalents provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	6,343	7,040	8,294
Stock-based compensation expense	1,035	721	712
Change in fair value and accretion of warrant	306	141	488
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	246	842	188
Impairment of goodwill	—	1,670	—
Impairment of intangible assets	—	54	—
Provision for doubtful accounts	130	136	98
Loss (gain) on disposal of property and equipment	9	(124)	17
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable, net	(1,141)	(2,032)	(4,411)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(94)	13	639
Accounts payable	98	(704)	862
Accrued expenses	1,450	323	533
Accrued compensation and benefits	541	868	3,102
Contingent consideration related to acquisition	—	—	(320)
Deferred revenue	(1,458)	9,821	14,747
Other non-current liabilities	392	311	411
Net cash and cash equivalents provided by operating activities	5,502	4,148	10,622
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchases of property and equipment	(3,336)	(5,747)	(6,308)
Payments for acquisition, net of cash acquired	(6,395)	—	—
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	6	—	—
Net cash and cash equivalents used in investing activities	(9,725)	(5,747)	(6,308)
Cash flows from financing activities			
Proceeds from the sale of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	29,973	—	—
Proceeds from notes payable borrowing	816	2,020	4,535
Repayment of notes payable	(2,012)	(981)	(1,074)
Proceeds from exercises of stock options	516	140	108
Repurchases of common stock	(30,960)	(814)	(599)
Payments of contingent consideration	—	—	(2,078)
Payments on capital lease obligations	(1,969)	(1,076)	(1,359)
Net cash and cash equivalents used in financing activities	(3,636)	(711)	(467)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(7,859)	(2,310)	3,847
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	26,025	18,166	15,856
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	$ 18,166	$ 15,856	$ 19,703
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities			
Non-monetary exchange of property and equipment	$ —	$ 1,010	$ —
Property and equipment acquired with direct financing or leases	$ 1,178	$ 3,084	$ 132
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information			
Cash paid for income taxes	$ 44	$ 51	$ 40
Cash paid for interest	$ 414	$ 193	$ 200

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Consolidated Financial Statements.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

1. Organization and Description of Business

Benefitfocus, Inc. (the “Company”) is a leading provider of cloud-based benefits software solutions for consumers, employers, insurance carriers and brokers delivered under a software-as-a-service (SaaS) model. The financial statements of the Company include the financial position and operations of its wholly owned subsidiary, Benefit Informatics, Inc. On January 1, 2013, the Company integrated the operations of Benefit Informatics, Inc.

The Company, a Delaware corporation, is a wholly owned subsidiary of Benefitfocus.com, Inc., the South Carolina corporation that conducts the business of the Company. On March 13, 2013, the Board of Directors of each of Benefitfocus, Inc. and Benefitfocus.com, Inc. approved a corporate restructuring to be effected prior to the completion of the Company’s initial public offering (the “IPO”) of shares of its common stock. Prior to the IPO, the Company intends to restructure its organization by merging Benefitfocus.com, Inc. with a newly formed South Carolina corporation, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. As a result of the restructuring, the common and preferred shareholders of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. will become common and preferred stockholders, respectively, of Benefitfocus, Inc. Also as a result of the restructuring, warrants that are exercisable for common shares of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. will become exercisable for common shares of Benefitfocus, Inc. Similarly, holders of options to purchase common shares of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. will become holders of options to purchase shares of common stock of Benefitfocus, Inc.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Unaudited Pro Forma Presentation

The Company has filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) for the proposed IPO of shares of its common stock. If the Company’s IPO is consummated, all of the redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding will convert into common stock.

The unaudited pro forma net loss per common share for the year ended December 31, 2012 assumes completion of the IPO and the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 16,496,860 shares of common stock as if such shares converted as of January 1, 2012.

The Company believes that the unaudited pro forma net loss per common share provides material information to investors because the conversion of the redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock is expected to occur upon the closing of the Company’s IPO and, therefore, the disclosure of pro forma net loss per common share provides a measure of net loss per common share that is more comparable to what will be reported as a public company.

Principles of Consolidation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Such estimates include revenue recognition, including the customer relationship period, allowances for doubtful accounts and returns, valuations of deferred income taxes, long-lived assets, and warrants, the useful lives of assets, capitalizable software development costs and the related amortization, contingent consideration, stock-based compensation, annual bonus attainment, acquired intangibles, and goodwill. Determination of these transactions and account balances are based on the Company's estimates and judgments. These estimates are based on the Company's knowledge of current events and actions it may undertake in the future as well as on various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

Revenue and Deferred Revenue

The Company derives the majority of its revenue from software services fees, which consist primarily of monthly subscription fees paid by customers for access to and usage of the Company's cloud-based benefits software solutions for a specified contract term. The Company also derives revenue from professional services which primarily include fees related to the integration of customers' systems with the Company's platform, which typically includes discovery, configuration, deployment, testing, and training.

The Company recognizes revenue when there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, the service has been provided, the fees to be paid by the customer are fixed and determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. The Company considers that delivery of its cloud-based software services has commenced once it has granted the customer access to its platform.

The Company's arrangements generally contain multiple elements comprised of software services and professional services. The Company evaluates each element in an arrangement to determine whether it represents a separate unit of accounting. An element constitutes a separate unit of accounting when the delivered item has standalone value and delivery of the undelivered element is probable and within the Company's control. The Company's professional services are not sold separately from the software services and there is no alternative use for them. As such, the Company has determined that the professional services do not have standalone value. Accordingly, software services and professional services are combined and recognized as a single unit of accounting.

The Company generally recognizes software services fees monthly based on the number of employees covered by the relevant benefits plans at contracted rates for a specified period of time, once the criteria for revenue recognition described above have been satisfied. The Company defers recognition of revenue for professional services fees paid by customers in connection with its software services, and begins recognizing such revenue once the services are performed and the software services have commenced, ratably over the longer of the contract term or the estimated expected life of the customer relationship. Costs incurred by the Company in connection with providing such professional services are charged to expense as incurred.

In the first quarter of 2011, the Company increased the estimated expected life of its customer relationships. This change in estimate was a result of growing demand for the Company's software services, reduced uncertainties in the regulatory environment, and increased confidence in customer retention. This change extends the term over which deferred revenue will be recognized and has been applied prospectively. In the absence of this change, each of revenue, gross profit, and net loss would have improved by $5,792 in 2011 and $2,763 in 2012. Net loss per common share would have improved by $1.19 and $0.57 for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue primarily consists of employee compensation, professional services, data center co-location costs, networking expenses, depreciation expense for computer equipment directly associated with generating revenue, amortization expense for capitalized software development costs, and infrastructure maintenance costs. In addition, the Company allocates a portion of overhead, such as rent, additional depreciation and amortization expense, and employee benefit costs, to cost of revenue based on headcount.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of bank checking accounts and money market accounts. The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company's financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash equivalents and accounts receivable. All of the Company's cash and cash equivalents are held at financial institutions that management believes to be of high credit quality. The bank deposits of the Company might, at times, exceed federally insured limits and are generally uninsured and uncollateralized. The Company has not experienced any losses on cash and cash equivalents to date. To manage accounts receivable risk, the Company evaluates the creditworthiness of its customers and maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts.

Accounts receivable were unsecured and were derived from revenue earned from customers located in the United States. Accounts receivable from one customer, Aetna, represented 26.0% and 18.2% of the total accounts receivable at December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Accounts receivable from a second customer, CareFirst, represented 12.9% of the total accounts receivable at December 31, 2011.

Revenue from two affiliated customers, BlueCross BlueShield of South Carolina and BlueChoice HealthPlan, represented 11.9% and 11.1% of total revenue for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively. Revenue from a third customer, Aetna, represented 11.6%, 11.7% and 10.5% of total revenue for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Revenue from a fourth customer, Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina, represented 10.1% of total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2010. Revenue from these customers is reported in the Company's Carrier segment.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts and Returns

Accounts receivable is stated at realizable value, net of allowances for doubtful accounts and returns. The Company utilizes the allowance method to provide for doubtful accounts based on

**BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)**

management's evaluation of the collectability of amounts due, and other relevant factors. Bad debt expense is recorded in general and administrative expense on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company's estimate is based on historical collection experience and a review of the current status of accounts receivable. Historically, actual write-offs for uncollectible accounts have not significantly differed from the Company's estimates. The Company removes recorded receivables and the associated allowances when they are deemed permanently uncollectible. However, higher than expected bad debts may result in future write-offs that are greater than the Company's estimates. The allowance for doubtful accounts was $103 and $130 as of December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

The allowances for returns are accounted for as reductions of revenue and are estimated based on the Company's periodic assessment of historical experience and trends. The Company considers factors such as the time lag since the initiation of revenue recognition, historical reasons for adjustments, new customer volume, complexity of billing arrangements, timing of software availability, and past due customer billings. The allowance for returns was $254 and $770 as of December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, including capitalized software development costs, are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Expenditures for major additions and improvements are capitalized. Depreciation and amortization is recognized over the estimated useful lives of the related assets using the straight-line method.

The estimated useful lives for significant property and equipment categories are generally as follows:

Computers and related equipment	3-7 years
Furniture and fixtures	7 years
Other equipment	5-12 years
Purchased software and licenses	3-7 years
Software developed	3 years
Vehicles	5 years
Leasehold improvements	Lesser of estimated useful life of asset or lease term

Useful lives of significant assets are periodically reviewed and adjusted prospectively to reflect the Company's current estimates of the respective assets' expected utility. Costs associated with maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred.

Capitalized Software Development Costs

The Company capitalizes certain costs related to its software developed or obtained for internal use. Costs related to preliminary project activities and post-implementation activities are expensed as incurred. Internal and external costs incurred during the application development stage, including upgrades and enhancements representing modifications that will result in significant additional functionality, are capitalized. Software maintenance and training costs are expensed as incurred. Capitalized costs are recorded as part of property and equipment and are amortized on a straight-line basis over the software's estimated useful life. The Company evaluates the useful lives of these assets on at least an annual basis and tests for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances occur that could impact the recoverability of these assets.

Identifiable Intangible Assets

In connection with its business combinations (see Note 4), the Company records purchased identifiable intangible assets consisting of trademarks, customer agreements, and non-compete agreements. Identifiable intangible assets with finite lives are recorded at their fair values at the date of acquisition and are amortized on a straight-line basis over their respective estimated useful lives, which is the period over which the asset is expected to contribute directly or indirectly to future cash flows. The estimated remaining useful lives used in computing amortization range from 3 to 6 years.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and Goodwill

The Company reviews long-lived assets and definite-lived intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of the long-lived asset is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of the asset or asset group to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated. If such assets are not recoverable, the impairment to be recognized, if any, is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the estimated fair value (discounted cash flow) of the assets or asset group. Assets held for sale are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value, less costs to sell.

Goodwill represents the excess of the aggregate of the fair value of consideration transferred in a business combination over the fair value of assets acquired, net of liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized; rather, goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level as of October 31 of each year, or more frequently if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value.

The Company performs a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value before performing a two-step approach to testing goodwill for impairment for each reporting unit. The reporting units are determined by the components of the Company's operating segments that constitute a business for which both (1) discrete financial information is available and (2) segment management regularly reviews the operating results of that component. The Company performs the impairment test at least annually by applying a fair-value-based test. The first step measures for impairment by applying fair-value-based tests at the reporting unit level. The second step (if necessary) measures the amount of impairment by applying fair-value-based tests to the individual assets and liabilities within each reporting unit.

As part of determining its reporting units, the Company has identified two operating segments, Employer and Carrier. Further, the Company has identified the reporting unit, Benefit Informatics, as part of the Employer operating segment. To determine the fair value of the Company's reporting units, the Company primarily uses a discounted cash flow analysis, which requires significant assumptions and estimates about future operations. Significant judgments inherent in this analysis include the determination of an appropriate discount rate, estimated terminal value and the amount and timing of expected future cash flows. The Company may also determine fair value of its reporting units using a market approach by applying multiples of earnings of peer companies to its operating results.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

Sales Commissions

Sales commissions are expensed when the sales contract is executed by the customer.

Advertising

The Company expenses advertising costs as they are incurred. Direct advertising costs for 2010, 2011 and 2012 were $172, $138 and $257, respectively.

Comprehensive Loss

The Company's net loss equals comprehensive loss for all periods presented.

Stock-Based Employee Compensation

Stock-based employee compensation is measured based on the grant-date fair value of the awards and recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss over the period during which the optionholder is required to perform services in exchange for the award, which is the vesting period. Compensation expense is recognized over the vesting period of the applicable award using the straight-line method. The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model for estimating the fair value of stock options. The use of the option valuation model requires the input of subjective assumptions, including the fair value of the Company's common stock, the expected life of the option and the expected stock price volatility based on peer companies. Additionally, the recognition of stock-based compensation expense requires the estimation of the number of options that will ultimately vest and the number of options that will ultimately be forfeited.

Income Taxes

The Company uses the asset and liability method for income tax accounting. This method requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income for the years in which those tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized or settled. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount the Company believes is more likely than not to be realized. The tax benefits of uncertain tax positions are recognized only when the Company believes it is more likely than not that the tax position will be upheld on examination by the taxing authorities based on the merits of the position. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized income tax benefits in income tax expense.

Basic and Diluted Net Loss per Common Share

The Company uses the two-class method to compute net loss per common share because the Company has issued securities, other than common stock, that contractually entitle the holders to participate in dividends and earnings of the Company. The two-class method requires earnings for the period to be allocated between common stock and participating securities based upon their respective rights to receive distributed and undistributed earnings. Holders of each series of the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock are entitled to participate in distributions, when and if declared by the board of directors that are made to common stockholders, and as a result are considered participating securities.

Under the two-class method, for periods with net income, basic net income per common share is computed by dividing the net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Net income attributable to common stockholders is computed by subtracting from net income the portion of current year earnings that the participating securities would have been entitled to receive pursuant to their dividend rights had all of the year's earnings been distributed. No such adjustment to earnings is made during periods with a net loss, as the holders of the participating securities have no obligation to fund losses. Diluted net loss per common share is computed under the two-class method by using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding plus, for periods with net income attributable to common stockholders, the potential dilutive effects of stock options and warrants. In addition, the Company analyzes the potential dilutive effect of the outstanding participating securities under the "if-converted" method when calculating diluted earnings per share, in which it is assumed that the outstanding participating securities convert into common stock at the beginning of the period. The Company reports the more dilutive of the approaches (two-class or "if-converted") as its diluted net income per share during the period. Due to net losses for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, basic and diluted loss per share were the same, as the effect of potentially dilutive securities would have been anti-dilutive.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2011-05, "Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income". ASU 2011-05 allows an entity the option to present the total of comprehensive income, the components of net income, and the components of other comprehensive income either in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but consecutive statements. The Statement eliminates the option to present the components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of changes in stockholders' equity. The Company adopted this Statement effective January 1, 2012 and has retrospectively applied its provisions for all periods presented.

In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-04, "Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS", which represents the converged guidance of the FASB and the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") on fair value measurement and has resulted in common requirements for measuring fair value and for disclosing information about fair value measurements, including a consistent meaning of the term "fair value". The Company adopted this Statement effective January 1, 2012 and has retrospectively applied its provisions for all periods presented.

In September 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-08, "Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Goodwill for Impairment". which is intended to simplify how entities test goodwill for impairment. The Statement permits an entity to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is "more likely than not" that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test. The Company's adoption of this Statement effective January 1, 2012 did not have any impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In July 2012, the FASB issued ASU 2012-02, "Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment", which is intended to reduce the cost and complexity of performing an impairment test for indefinite-lived intangible assets by providing entities an option to perform a "qualitative" assessment to determine whether further impairment testing is necessary. This Statement is effective for annual and interim impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after September 15, 2012. It is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

3. Net Loss Per Common Share

Diluted loss per common share is the same as basic loss per common share for all periods presented because the effects of potentially dilutive items were anti-dilutive given the Company's net loss. The following common share equivalent securities have been excluded from the calculation of weighted-average common shares outstanding because the effect is anti-dilutive for the periods presented:

Anti-Dilutive Common Share Equivalents	Year Ended December 31, 2010	2011	2012
Redeemable convertible preferred stock:			
Series A	14,055,851	14,055,851	14,055,851
Series B	2,441,009	2,441,009	2,441,009
Stock options	2,906,741	2,712,808	3,121,064
Warrant to purchase common stock	500,000	500,000	500,000
Total anti-dilutive common share equivalents	19,903,601	19,709,668	20,117,924

Basic and diluted net loss per common share is calculated as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2010	2011	2012
Numerator:			
Net loss	$ (2,355)	$ (14,932)	$ (14,738)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	$ (2,355)	$ (14,932)	$ (14,738)
Denominator:			
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	6,405,944	4,875,157	4,812,632
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	$ (0.37)	$ (3.06)	$ (3.06)

Pro Forma Net Loss Per Common Share (unaudited)

The numerator and denominator used in computing the unaudited pro forma net loss per common share for the year ended December 31, 2012 have been adjusted to assume the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock as of the beginning of the period presented or at the time of issuance, if later. Pro forma net loss per common share does not give effect to potential dilutive securities where the impact would be anti-dilutive.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31, 2012 (unaudited)
Numerator:	
Net loss	$ (14,738)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	$ (14,738)
Denominator:	
Historical denominator for basic and diluted net loss per common share—weighted- average common shares	4,812,632
Plus: assumed conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to common stock	16,496,860
Denominator for pro forma basic and diluted loss per common share	21,309,492
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share	$ (0.69)

4. Business Combinations

On August 3, 2010, the Company entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement to acquire 100% of the net assets of Beninform Holdings, Inc., including all of the stock of Benefit Informatics, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Beninform Holdings, Inc. Benefit Informatics is a SaaS company that integrates healthcare data to provide analysis, forecasting and cost management to payers, employers, brokers and others. The acquisition was completed to broaden the relationship base in the Company's Employer operating segment. The Company incurred de minimis acquisition expenses, which were expensed as part of operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2010.

Consideration for the acquisition included $5,100 in cash less cash acquired of $155 and subsequent contingent consideration with an acquisition date fair value of $1,450 (net of discount of $994) to be paid during the fourth quarters of 2011, 2012 and 2013. The contingent consideration was based on Benefit Informatics, Inc. achieving targeted recurring revenue beginning in the month of September 2011, and increases in annual recurring revenue for the twelve-months ending July 31, 2012 and July 31, 2013. The contingent consideration was recorded as a liability on the date of acquisition. The Company made the first contingent consideration payment of $2,020 in March 2012 and the second payment of $378 in October 2012.

The Company estimated the fair value of the contingent consideration at the date of acquisition using a probability weighted discounted cash flow model. This fair value measurement is based on significant inputs not observable in the market and thus represents a Level 3 financial instrument. The key assumptions in the probability weighted discounted cash flow model include discount rates and probability adjusted annualized monthly gross recurring revenue ranging from $3,765 to $16,800. Changes in the fair value of the contingent consideration to be paid, through amortization of the discount and changes in estimate of the amount to be paid, are reflected in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The acquired assets and liabilities of Beninform Holdings have been recorded based on management's estimates of their fair market values as of the acquisition date. The following tables summarize the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date:

Total purchase price	$6,550
Purchase price allocation:	
Cash and cash equivalents	155
Accounts receivable, net	395
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	59
Property and equipment	572
Intangible assets	2,480
Total identifiable assets acquired	3,661
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(237)
Deferred revenue	(107)
Long-term debt and capital leases	(71)
Total liabilities assumed	(415)
Net identifiable assets acquired	3,246
Goodwill	3,304
Net assets acquired	$6,550

The fair value of accounts receivable acquired was $395, with a gross contractual amount of $508. The Company expected acquired accounts receivable of $113 to be uncollectible.

Of the $2,480 of acquired intangible assets, $240 was assigned to registered trademarks, $2,060 to customer agreements, and $180 to non-compete agreements. The useful lives of these acquired intangible assets ranged from 3 to 6 years.

The excess of the fair value of consideration transferred in connection with the Company's acquisition of Beninform Holdings, Inc. over the fair value of the net identifiable assets acquired of $3,304 has been recorded as goodwill. This goodwill is not expected to be deductible for tax purposes and represents the expected synergies of the combined company and intangible assets that do not qualify for separate recognition.

The amounts of revenue and net loss of the acquired company included in the Company's consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss from the acquisition date through December 31, 2010 are $1,446 and $(305), respectively. The pro forma consolidated revenue and net loss as if the acquired company had been included in the consolidated results of the Company for the entire year ending December 31, 2010 are $69,033 and $(2,617), respectively.

5. Fair Value Measurement

The carrying amounts of certain of the Company's financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, net accounts receivable, accounts payable and other accrued liabilities, and accrued compensation and benefits, approximate fair value due to their short-term nature. The carrying value of the Company's financing obligations approximates fair value, considering the borrowing rates currently available to the Company for financing obligations with similar terms and credit risks.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The Company uses a three-tier fair value hierarchy to classify and disclose all assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, as well as assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis, in periods subsequent to their initial measurement. The hierarchy requires the Company to use observable inputs when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs when determining fair value. The three tiers are defined as follows:

Level 1. Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2. Other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3. Unobservable inputs for which there is little or no market data, which require the Company to develop its own assumptions.

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The Company evaluates its financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements on a recurring basis to determine the appropriate level to classify them for each reporting period. This determination requires significant judgments to be made.

The following tables present information about the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis using the above categories, as of December 31, 2011 and 2012.

	December 31, 2011			
Description	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents:				
Money market mutual funds (1)	$ 15,634	$ —	$ —	$15,634
Total assets	$ 15,634	$ —	$ —	$15,634
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration (2) (see Note 4)	$ —	$ —	$ 2,538	$ 2,538
Total liabilities	$ —	$ —	$ 2,538	$ 2,538

	December 31, 2012			
Description	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents:				
Money market mutual funds (1)	$ 18,282	$ —	$ —	$18,282
Total assets	$ 18,282	$ —	$ —	$18,282
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration (2) (see Note 4)	$ —	$ —	$ 328	$ 328
Total liabilities	$ —	$ —	$ 328	$ 328

(1) Money market funds are classified as cash equivalents in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. As short-term, highly liquid investments readily convertible to known amounts of cash, with remaining maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase, the Company's cash equivalent money market funds have carrying values that approximate fair value.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

(2) Contingent consideration related to acquisitions is classified within Level 3 because the liabilities are valued using significant unobservable inputs. The Company estimated the fair value of the acquisition-related contingent consideration using a probability-weighted discounted cash flow method. On the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, change in fair value related to changes in estimated contingent consideration to be paid is included in “Change in fair value of contingent consideration”, and accretion of the discount on contingent consideration is included in “Other expense”.

Assets Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)

The following table presents the changes in the Company’s Level 3 instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the years ended December 31:

	2011	2012
Balance of contingent consideration at January 1	$1,696	$ 2,538
Change in fair value	503	121
Accretion of discount	339	67
Payment	—	(2,398)
Balance of contingent consideration at December 31	$2,538	$ 328

6. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following as of December 31:

	2011	2012
Computers and related equipment	$ 11,112	$ 10,521
Furniture and fixtures	1,987	2,406
Other equipment	1,921	1,941
Purchased software and licenses	12,389	12,605
Software developed	11,447	13,363
Vehicles	158	111
Leasehold improvements	754	1,690
Total property and equipment, at cost	39,768	42,637
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(24,052)	(28,487)
Property and equipment, net	$ 15,716	$ 14,150

Depreciation and amortization expense on property and equipment was $6,343, $7,040, and $8,294, for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Property and equipment at December 31, 2011 and 2012 includes fixed assets acquired under capital lease agreements of $5,268 and $3,893, respectively. Accumulated depreciation of assets under capital leases totaled $1,551 and $1,392 as of December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Amortization of assets under capital leases is included in depreciation expense.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The Company capitalized software development costs of $2,711 and $3,089 for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Amortization of capitalized software development costs totaled $1,690, $2,009 and $3,145 during the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. The net book value of capitalized software development costs was $3,960 and $3,969 at December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

During 2012, the Company determined it was no longer probable that certain software developed for internal use and certain purchased software would produce expected cash flows for the remainder of their respective useful lives. As a result, the Company recognized an impairment charge related to these long-lived assets totaling $1,051 for the year ended December 31, 2012.

In 2011, the Company traded in used computer equipment in a purchase of servers, computers, software, and services. The assets transferred were accounted for at fair value. The Company recognized a gain on the exchange of $178 in other expense.

7. Goodwill and Intangible Assets

The Company’s goodwill balance is solely attributable to the Benefit Informatics reporting unit. The change in the carrying amount of goodwill was as follows for the years ended December 31:

	2011	2012
Goodwill on January 1	$ 3,304	$1,634
Impairment	(1,670)	—
Goodwill on December 31	$ 1,634	$1,634

The impairment recorded during the year ended December 31, 2011 was due to declines in the expected future performance of the assets acquired, as a result of decreased forecasted revenue and net cash flows.

Information regarding the Company’s acquisition-related intangible assets is as follows:

	As of December 31, 2011			
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Weighted-Average Remaining Useful Life (in years)
Trademarks	$ 240	$ (68)	$ 172	3.6
Customer agreements	2,060	(365)	1,695	6.6
Non-compete agreements	126	(80)	46	1.6
Total	$ 2,426	$ (513)	$ 1,913	6.2

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

	As of December 31, 2012			
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Weighted-Average Remaining Useful Life (in years)
Trademarks	$ 240	$ (116)	$ 124	2.6
Customer agreements	2,060	(622)	1,438	5.6
Non-compete agreements	126	(109)	17	0.6
Total	$ 2,426	$ (847)	$ 1,579	5.4

Amortization expense of acquisition-related intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012 was $152, $361, and $335, respectively. As of December 31, 2012, expected amortization expense for the intangible assets for each of the next five years and thereafter was as follows:

2013	$ 323
2014	305
2015	285
2016	258
2017	258
Thereafter	150
Total	$ 1,579

In 2011, the Company determined that the decrease in revenue and net cash flow projections of Benefit Informatics represented an indicator of potential impairment of certain intangible assets on October 31, 2011. The Company determined that the fair value of the intangible assets was less than the expected future cash flows associated with the intangible asset (step 1). The amount of impairment was then calculated and recognized as the difference between the present value of the cash flows and the fair value of the intangible assets (step 2). Impairment charges of $54 to non-compete agreements were recognized for the year ended December 31, 2011 under operating expenses within the Company's Employer segment.

There were no such impairment charges to intangible assets during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2012.

8. Notes Payable

In December 2010, the Company borrowed $816 under a senior secured promissory note to finance purchases of computer equipment ("Hardware Note"). The note bears interest at a fixed annual rate of 5.0% with principal and interest paid in equal monthly installments through December 2013. The Hardware Note is collateralized by certain specifically identified computers and related equipment.

In August 2011, the Company borrowed $2,020 under a senior secured promissory note to purchase computers and related equipment and software ("Hardware and Software Note"). The note bears interest at a fixed annual rate of 4.5% and is collateralized by certain specifically identified computers and related equipment and software. Principal and interest are paid in equal monthly installments through August 2014.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

In November 2012, the Company entered into a senior secured non-revolving master line of credit facility with a lender ("Master Credit Facility"). The total amount made available under the Master Credit Facility was $6,000. The purpose of the Master Credit Facility is to finance purchases of fixed assets, software, and leasehold improvements.

In November and December 2012, the Company borrowed $4,535 under two senior secured Promissory Notes governed by the Master Credit Facility ("Credit Facility Notes"). The Credit Facility Notes bear interest at a fixed annual rate of 3.6%, and are repayable in equal monthly installments of principal and interest through December 2015. The Credit Facility Notes are collateralized by all accounts receivable and certain specifically identified computers and related equipment and software of the Company.

As of December 31, 2012, $1,465 of the Master Credit Facility was unused. The Company does not incur commitment fees on the unused portion of the Master Credit Facility. The unused Master Credit Facility expires in November 2014. The Company incurred debt issuance costs of $23 related to the Master Credit Facility. These costs are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets and are amortized over the term of the Master Credit Facility on a straight-line basis. The results obtained are not materially different from the results that would be obtained if the effective interest method were applied.

The following table summarizes the outstanding principal balance and estimated net book value of the computers and related equipment and software collateralizing the Company's outstanding notes payable:

	Interest Rate	Outstanding Principal Balance as of December 31,		Estimated Net Book Value of Collateral Equipment as of December 31,	
		2011	2012	2011	2012
Hardware Note	5.0%	$ 558	$ 286	$ 556	$ 263
Hardware and Software Note	4.5%	1,809	1,156	2,044	1,329
Credit Facility Notes	3.6%	—	4,535	—	3,199
Other Notes	5.0% - 10.0%	154	4	264	—
Total		$ 2,521	$ 5,981	$ 2,864	$ 4,791

The interest rates for the notes in the table above approximate currently available rates for financing obligations with similar terms and credit risks.

Future minimum principal payments for the outstanding notes payable as of December 31, 2012 are $2,420, $1,985, $1,568 and $8 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

9. Commitment and Contingencies

Operating and Capital Lease Commitments

The Company has entered into various capital lease arrangements to obtain property and equipment for operations. These agreements range from 3 to 5 years with interest rates ranging from 3.6% to 14.9%. The leases are secured by the underlying leased property and equipment.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

In 2011, the Company entered into a lease with a term of 3 years to finance data processing equipment. The lease provides for a bargain purchase option at the end of the term. The total payments under the lease are $3,005. The Company accounts for this arrangement as a capital lease. As of December 31, 2011 and 2012, capital lease obligations include amounts under this lease of $2,297 and $1,375, respectively.

The Company also leases office facilities under various non-cancelable operating lease agreements with original lease periods expiring between 2013 and 2024. Some of the leases provide for renewal terms at the Company's option. Certain future minimum lease payments due under these operating lease agreements contain free rent periods or escalating rent payment provisions. These leases generally do not contain purchase options. Rent expense on these operating leases is recognized over the term of the lease on a straight-line basis.

Rent expense totaled $3,205, $3,292 and $3,850 for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments are as follows:

	Operating Leases	Capital Leases
Year Ending December 31,		
2013	$ 3,751	$ 1,222
2014	3,761	494
2015	3,874	23
2016	3,991	23
2017	4,021	23
Thereafter	21,405	—
Total minimum lease payments	$40,803	1,785
Less: imputed interest		(64)
Less: current portion		(1,171)
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion		$ 550

Contractual Commitments

The Company also has $3,001 of non-cancellable contractual commitments as of December 31, 2012 related to the purchase of software and colocation services. These commitments are not accrued in the consolidated balance sheet of the Company.

Legal Contingencies

The Company may become a party to a variety of legal proceedings that arise in the normal course of business. While the results of such normal course legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, management believes, based on current knowledge, that the final outcome of any matters will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

10. Stock-Based Compensation

The Company maintains the Amended and Restated Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan (the "2000 Plan") and the Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2012 Stock Plan (the "2012 Plan"), pursuant to which the Company has reserved 3,941,253 shares of its common stock for issuance to its employees, directors and non-employee third parties. The 2012 Plan, effective on January 31, 2012, serves as the successor to the 2000 Plan and permits the granting of both incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options. No new awards will be issued under the 2000 Plan as of the effective date of the 2012 Plan. Outstanding awards under the 2000 Plan continue to be subject to the terms and conditions of the 2000 Plan. Shares available for grant under the 2000 Plan, which were reserved but not issued or subject to outstanding awards under the 2000 Plan as of the effective date, were added to the reserves of the 2012 Plan.

The terms of the stock option grants, including the exercise price per share and vesting periods, are determined by the Chairman of the Board who is delegated the authority by the Company's board of directors. Stock options are granted at exercise prices not less than the estimated fair market value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant. As of December 31, 2012, the Company had 320,189 shares allocated to the 2012 Plan, but not yet issued. Generally, the Company issues previously unissued shares for the exercise of stock options; however, previously acquired shares may be reissued to satisfy future issuances. The options typically vest quarterly over a four-year period. The options expire 10 years from the grant date. Compensation expense for the fair value of the options at their grant date is recognized ratably over the vesting schedule.

Stock-based compensation expense related to stock options is included in the following line items in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31:

	2010	2011	2012
Cost of revenue	$ 352	$252	$195
Sales and marketing	77	102	68
Research and development	87	121	130
General and administrative	519	246	319
	$1,035	$721	$712

The Company values stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires the input of subjective assumptions, including the risk-free interest rate, expected life, expected stock price volatility and dividend yield. The risk-free interest rate assumption is based upon observed interest rates for constant maturity U.S. Treasury securities consistent with the expected term of the Company's employee stock options. The expected life represents the period of time the stock options are expected to be outstanding and is based on the simplified method. Under the simplified method, the expected life of an option is presumed to be the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term. The Company used the simplified method due to the lack of sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to otherwise estimate the expected life of the stock options. Expected volatility is based on historical volatilities for publicly traded stock of comparable companies over the estimated expected life of the stock options. The Company assumed no dividend yield because it does not expect to pay dividends in the near future, which is consistent with the Company's history of not paying dividends.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The following table summarizes the assumptions used for estimating the fair value of stock options granted for the years ended December 31:

	2010	2011	2012
Risk-free interest rate	1.9% - 3.2%	—	0.8% - 1.2%
Expected term (years)	6.08 - 6.58	—	6.08
Expected volatility	57% - 59%	—	53% - 55%
Dividend yield	0%	—	0%
Weighted-average grant date fair value per share	$ 2.43	—	$ 4.24

The following is a summary of the option activity for the year ended December 31, 2011:

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding balance at December 31, 2010	2,906,741	$ 5.11		
Granted	—	—		
Exercised	(77,712)	1.80		
Forfeited	(68,846)	4.31		
Expired	(47,375)	2.23		
Outstanding balance at December 31, 2011	2,712,808	$ 5.27	5.89	$ 2,861
Exercisable at December 31, 2011	2,187,340	$ 5.44	5.46	$ 2,287
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2011	2,626,849	$ 5.30	5.84	$ 2,745

The following is a summary of the option activity for the year ended December 31, 2012:

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding balance at December 31, 2011	2,712,808	$ 5.27		
Granted	592,459	9.50		
Exercised	(50,410)	2.14		
Forfeited	(62,297)	5.45		
Expired	(71,496)	4.03		
Outstanding balance at December 31, 2012	3,121,064	$ 6.15	5.71	$ 11,788
Exercisable at December 31, 2012	2,327,504	$ 5.42	4.62	$ 10,387
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2012	3,024,199	$ 6.10	5.62	$ 11,575

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The total compensation cost related to nonvested awards not yet recognized as of December 31, 2012 was $2,982 and will be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 3.2 years. The aggregate intrinsic value of employee options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012 was $264, $214, and $293, respectively.

11. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

In February 2007, the Company sold 14,055,851 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series A") for $7.52 per share and received proceeds of $105,505, net of $195 of issuance costs, and concurrently repurchased 12,084,741 shares of its outstanding common stock for $85,681.

In August 2010, the Company sold 2,441,009 shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series B") for $12.29 per share and received proceeds of $29,973, net of $27 of issuance costs and concurrently repurchased 2,441,009 shares of its outstanding common stock held by its founders for $30,000 or $12.29 per share. As the selling stockholders gave up control rights and liquidation rights, the entire consideration was allocated to the cost of the repurchased shares.

All repurchased common stock was retired immediately upon repurchase.

Series A and Series B are collectively referred to herein as the "Series Preferred".

Dividend Rights

The holders of Series A are entitled to receive, prior to any distribution to the holders of Series B or common stock, preferential cumulative dividends, at the rate of 10% compounded annually. No dividends were declared through December 31, 2012 or through the date of issuing these financial statements. Cumulative dividends will not be paid, except in cases of Winding Up (as defined below); a merger, share exchange or consolidation resulting in a loss of control by stockholders of the Company prior to such event; a sale or other disposition of substantially all assets of the Company; or if Series A are redeemed. The distribution to holders of Series A, including accumulated dividends, is capped at 1.5 times the original issue price. The accumulated dividends as of December 31, 2011 and 2012 were $52,850 or $3.76 per share of Series A. Cumulative dividends have not been recorded in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, because it is not probable that the Series Preferred will become redeemable.

In addition to the preferential cumulative dividends, holders of Series Preferred shall be entitled to receive, on an if-converted basis, when set aside or paid by the Company, any dividends on the Company's common stock.

Conversion Rights

Series Preferred are convertible into an equivalent number of common shares, at any time and without any additional payment. Pro rata adjustments will be applied in the events of stock splits, common stock dividends paid, and issuances of common stock, securities convertible to common stock, and options to purchase common stock at a price below the relevant Series Preferred price per share. Issuances of common stock and options to purchase common stock granted to employees, directors, and consultants are excluded from such adjustments, up to the number of shares issued and to be issued upon exercise of options of 4,044,525 after August 24, 2010.

All outstanding shares of Series Preferred shall be converted into shares of common stock in the event of a firm commitment underwritten public offering resulting in an offer of at least $15.04 per common share and $30,000 of gross proceeds. The conversion rights terminate upon a liquidating event.

Liquidation Rights

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up (together all hereafter referred to as a “Winding Up”) of the Company, the holders of Series A are entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution of any assets of the Company to the holders of common stock, an amount per share equal to the greater of 1) the Series A original issue price plus any unpaid cumulative dividends, up to 1.5 times the original issue price, or 2) the amount that would have been payable had all the Series A shares been converted to common stock. The holders of Series B shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution of any assets of the Company to the holders of common stock, an amount per share equal to the greater of 1) the Series B original issue price plus any dividends declared but unpaid, or 2) such amount per share as would have been payable had all the Series B shares been converted into common stock. Amounts so payable to the holders of Series Preferred are hereinafter referred to as “Liquidation Amounts”. After the payment of Liquidation Amounts to all holders of Series Preferred, if payments to the holders of Series B are less than 1.5 times the Series B original issue price (“Series B Floor”), then amounts that would otherwise be payable to the Company’s founders shall instead be paid to the holders of the Series B, until they have received a per share amount equal to the Series B Floor.

If upon such Winding Up, the assets are insufficient to pay the holders of Series Preferred the full amount to which they are entitled, they shall share ratably in any distribution of the assets available in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares held by them upon such distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such shares were paid in full.

Redemption Rights

The Company is obligated to redeem all of the Series Preferred upon the occurrence of certain deemed liquidation events (including merger, share exchange, or consolidation in which the Company is a party, or a subsidiary of the Company is a party where the Company issues shares of its capital stock, resulting in a loss of control by the current stockholders; or sale or other disposition of substantially all assets of the Company; or any other transaction resulting in the loss of control by the current stockholders), if a majority, by voting power, of the all holders of Series Preferred request such redemption (“Redemption Event”). The redemption price shall be equal to the Liquidation Amounts, as defined above. If the assets of the Company are not sufficient to redeem all of the Series Preferred upon the occurrence of a Redemption Event, the Company shall redeem Series Preferred ratably based on amounts that would be payable if the assets were sufficient, and redeem the remaining Series Preferred as soon as is practicable thereafter.

Voting Rights

Each holder of Series Preferred is entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock into which such shares are convertible. Voting rights are consistent with the rights of holders of common stock, except as otherwise required by law or as specified in the Company’s Articles of Incorporation.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The holders of Series A and Series B are entitled to elect two and one directors, respectively. Common stockholders, acting separately from the holders of Series Preferred, are entitled to elect two directors. The following events require a majority vote of the holders of Series Preferred: 1) revisions to Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, 2) merger, sale or recapitalization, 3) creation, authorization or issuance of additional stock, 4) purchase or redemption of capital stock, other than preferred redemptions and repurchase of stock from former employees and 5) entering into any agreement or other transaction with any affiliate, other than arms-length transactions approved by the Board. Additionally, the following events require a majority vote of the holders of Series B: 1) changes to the rights of the holders of Series B, 2) merger, sale or recapitalization, 3) changes to the number of authorized shares of Series B, 4) creation of a class of stock superior in rights to Series B, but not Series A.

The following events require a majority vote of the five members of the Board of Directors who are elected separately by the holders of Series A, the holders of Series B, and common stockholders: 1) entering into acquisition or debt agreements in excess of $10,000 (individually or in the aggregate), 2) disposition of substantially all the assets of the Company, 3) transactions resulting in a loss of control of the Company by stockholders before the transaction, or 4) change in the number of directors on the Board of Directors.

12. Stockholders' Deficit

Common Stock

Benefitfocus.com, Inc. is authorized to issue two classes of stock, designated common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock. Benefitfocus.com, Inc. is authorized to issue 116,496,860 total shares, consisting of 100,000,000 shares of common stock and 16,496,860 shares of Series Preferred. At December 31, 2012, Benefitfocus.com, Inc. had reserved a total of 20,438,113 of its authorized 100,000,000 shares of common stock for future issuance as follows:

For conversion of Series Preferred	16,496,860
Outstanding stock options	3,121,064
Outstanding common warrant	500,000
Possible future issuance under stock option plans	320,189
Total common shares reserved for future issuance	20,438,113

The holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends if and when declared by the Company, but not until preferential cumulative dividends on Series Preferred stock have been either (i) paid or (ii) declared and Benefitfocus.com, Inc. has set aside funds to pay those dividends declared. Holders of common stock have the right to one vote per share.

During 2009, in connection with a new five-year contract executed with a major customer, the Company issued a warrant to the customer for the right to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock at $5.48 per share. The warrant was issued from the incentive stock option pool of shares approved by the Board of Directors. Under the terms of the warrant, the warrant expires in 10 years. The customer was originally entitled to exercise the warrant in its entirety in 9.5 years. Earlier exercise rights for all or part of the warrants are triggered under certain conditions, the most relevant of which are, on or after the third anniversary date of the issuance date if an IPO has occurred and immediately prior to the closing of a defined Corporate Transaction. In the event the customer cancels the contract prior to the end of the five-year term, one half of the warrants would have been forfeited. In March 2013, the Company made this warrant fully exercisable.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The Company used an option pricing model to determine the fair value of the common stock warrant. Significant inputs included an estimate of the fair value of the Company's common stock, the remaining contractual life of the warrant, an estimate of the probability and timing of a liquidity event, a risk-free rate of interest and an estimate of the Company's stock volatility using the volatilities of guideline peer companies. The value of the exercisable portion of the warrant is not dependent on the customer's fulfillment of the contract and was measured on the issuance date, with the total fair value at issuance being recognized as a reduction to revenue over the contract period on the straight line basis. The remaining half of the warrant that was dependent on contract fulfillment by the customer was remeasured each quarter, with the resulting increment or decrement in value recognized as a revenue reduction on the straight line basis beginning in the quarter of the revaluation through the end of the contract. The related reduction of revenue during the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012 was $306, $141 and $488, respectively.

13. Employee Benefit Plan

The Company maintains a qualified defined contribution plan under Section 401(k) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code (the "401(k) Plan") covering substantially all employees. Employees are eligible to participate in the 401(k) Plan after one day of service and upon attainment of age 21, and may elect to defer an amount or percentage of their annual compensation up to amounts prescribed by law. The Company makes discretionary matching contributions to employee plan accounts. During each of the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012, the Company matched 50% of the employees' contribution, with the match limited to 3% of qualifying compensation. Employee vesting in matching company contributions occurs at a rate of 20% per year after achieving two years of service. During the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, employer matching contributions were $745, $857 and $1,013, respectively.

14. Income Taxes

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. for federal and various state jurisdictions. The Company is subject to U.S. federal income tax examination for calendar tax years 2009 through 2011 as well as state income tax examinations for various years depending on statutes of limitations of those jurisdictions.

The following summarizes the components of income tax expense for the years ended December 31:

	2010	2011	2012
Current taxes:			
Federal	$(63)	$ —	$ —
State and local	73	35	84
Total current taxes	$ 10	$ 35	$ 84
Deferred taxes:			
Federal	$ —	$ —	$ —
State and local	—	—	—
Total deferred taxes	$ —	$ —	$ —

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

Reconciliation between the effect of applying the federal statutory rate and the effective income tax rate used to calculate the Company's income tax provision is as follows for the years ended December 31:

	2010	2011	2012
Federal statutory rate	34.0%	34.0%	34.0%
Effect of:			
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	1.0	2.8	3.5
Change in tax rates	(10.9)	0.7	2.6
Change in valuation allowance	(37.5)	(33.2)	(38.6)
State tax credits	31.2	2.2	—
Contingent consideration amortization	—	(5.7)	(0.5)
Stock-based compensation	(14.4)	(1.1)	(1.2)
Other permanent items	(3.9)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Other temporary items	—	0.5	—
Income tax provision effective rate	(0.5)%	(0.2)%	(0.6)%

The significant components of the Company's deferred tax asset were as follows as of December 31:

	2011	2012
Deferred tax assets relating to:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ 10,742	$ 9,744
Deferred revenue	7,545	13,185
Commissions accrual	111	260
Deferred rent	702	876
State tax credits	2,968	2,968
Stock compensation	901	1,172
Compensation and accruals	1,160	1,506
Total gross deferred tax assets	24,129	29,711
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	$ (410)	$ (374)
Property and equipment and intangible assets	(5,665)	(5,624)
Total gross deferred tax liabilities	(6,075)	(5,998)
Deferred assets less liabilities	18,054	23,713
Less: valuation allowance	(18,054)	(23,713)
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	$ —	$ —

As of December 31, 2011 and 2012, the Company's gross deferred tax was reduced by a valuation allowance of $18,054 and $23,713, respectively. The valuation allowance increased by $5,659 during the year ended December 31, 2012. The valuation allowance increase resulted primarily from changes in the deferred revenue deferred tax asset, which on its own increased by $5,640 during the year.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based upon the level of historical taxable income and projections for future taxable income over the periods in which the deferred tax assets are deductible, management believes it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize the benefits of these deductible differences in the future

Net operating loss carryforwards for federal income tax purposes were approximately $28,884 and $25,595 at December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. State net operating loss carryforwards were $26,877 and $23,589 at December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. The federal net operating loss carryforwards will expire at various dates beginning in 2016 through 2032, if not utilized. Net operating loss carryforwards and credit carryforwards reflected above may be limited due to historical and future ownership changes.

South Carolina jobs tax credit and headquarters tax credit carryovers of $4,500 and $4,500 were available at December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Headquarters credits are expected to be used to offset future state income tax license fees. The credits expire in various amounts during 2019 through 2032.

15. Segments and Geographic Information

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise for which discrete financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker (“CODM”) for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. The Company’s CODM, the Chief Executive Officer, reviews financial information presented on a consolidated basis, accompanied by information about operating segments, for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance.

The Company’s reportable segments are based on the type of customer. The Company determined its operating segments to be: Employer, which derives substantially all of its revenue from customers that use the Company’s services for the provision of benefits to their employees, and administrators acting on behalf of employers; and Carrier, which derives substantially all of its revenue from insurance companies that provide coverage at their own risk.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The Company evaluates the performance of its operating segments based on operating income. The Company does not allocate interest income, interest expense or income tax expense by segment. Accordingly, the Company does not report such information. Additionally, Employer and Carrier segments share the majority of the Company's assets. Therefore, no segment asset information is reported.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2011	2012
Revenue from external customers by segment:			
Employer	$ 9,356	$ 15,947	$ 23,760
Carrier	57,766	52,836	57,979
Total net revenue from external customers	$67,122	$ 68,783	$ 81,739
Depreciation and amortization by segment:			
Employer	$ 723	$ 1,974	$ 2,257
Carrier	5,620	5,066	6,037
Total depreciation and amortization	$ 6,343	$ 7,040	$ 8,294
Income (loss) from operations by segment:			
Employer	$ (7,036)	$ (20,226)	$ (19,778)
Carrier	4,787	5,570	5,338
Total loss from operations	$ (2,249)	$ (14,656)	$ (14,440)

Substantially all assets were held and all revenue was generated in the United States during the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012.

The Company identifies three reporting units: Carrier, Employer, and Benefit Informatics. The Benefit Informatics reporting unit is included in the Company's Employer operating segment.

16. Related Parties

Related Party Operating Leases

The Company leases its primary office space under the terms of two non-cancelable operating leases from an entity owned and controlled by two of the Company's significant stockholders and executives. The leases have 15-year terms which started in 2006 and 2009. The Company has an option to renew the leases for 5 additional years. The leases provide for 3% fixed annual rent increases. Expenses related to these agreements were $3,100, $3,100 and $3,600 for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, and consist of rent on a straight-line basis and related facilities expenses. Amounts due to the related party were $212 and $234 as of December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

Related Party Travel Expenses

The Company utilizes the services of a private air transportation company that is owned and controlled by one of the Company's significant stockholders and executives. Expenses related to this company were $154, $105, and $120 for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011, and 2012, respectively, and consist of air travel related to the operations of the business. Amounts due to the related party were de minimis as of December 31, 2011 and 2012.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

17. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events that occurred after December 31, 2012 through May 6, 2013, except as to Note 1, as to which the date is   , 2013, the date on which the December 31, 2011 and 2012 consolidated financial statements and schedule were available to be issued.

In February 2013, the Company entered into an amendment to a 2009 office lease agreement with an entity owned and controlled by two of the Company's significant stockholders and executives. Under the terms of the amendment, the Company has committed to rent additional office space under the agreement. Payments for the additional space will commence in 2014.

In March 2013, the Company accelerated the exercisability of its warrant to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock (see Note 12). Subsequent to this acceleration, the warrant is exercisable in full at any time by the customer.

In March 2013, the Company borrowed an additional $874 under a senior secured Promissory Note governed by the Master Credit Facility. This new Credit Facility Note bears interest at a fixed annual rate of 3.6% and is repayable in equal monthly installments of principal and interest through April 2016. The Credit Facility Note is collateralized by all accounts receivable and certain specifically identified computers and related equipment of the Company.

In March 2013, the Company entered into a lease with a term of 3 years to finance data processing equipment and software. The lease provides for a bargain purchase option at the end of the term. The total payments under the lease are $1,117. The Company accounts for this arrangement as a capital lease.

In the period subsequent to December 31, 2012, the Company has issued 142,000 stock options with an aggregate grant date fair value of $954.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	As of December 31, 2012	As of June 30, 2013	As of June 30, 2013 Pro Forma
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 19,703	$ 13,673	$ 13,673
Accounts receivable, net	13,372	18,793	18,793
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,483	2,156	2,156
Total current assets	34,558	34,622	34,622
Property and equipment, net	14,150	15,059	15,059
Intangible assets, net	1,579	1,411	1,411
Goodwill	1,634	1,634	1,634
Deferred offering costs	—	2,111	2,111
Total assets	$ 51,921	$ 54,837	$ 54,837
Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	$ 1,726	$ 3,352	$ 3,352
Accrued expenses	2,453	2,733	2,733
Accrued compensation and benefits	9,661	15,305	15,305
Deferred revenue, current portion	11,165	12,340	12,340
Capital lease obligations, current portion	1,171	1,421	1,421
Notes payable, current portion	2,420	2,784	2,784
Contingent consideration related to acquisition, current portion	328	304	304
Total current liabilities	28,924	38,239	38,239
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	46,355	53,835	53,835
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion	550	701	701
Notes payable, net of current portion	3,561	3,423	3,423
Other non-current liabilities	2,301	2,507	2,507
Total liabilities	81,691	98,705	98,705
Commitments and contingencies			
Redeemable convertible preferred stock:			
Convertible Series A preferred stock, no par value, 14,055,851 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, as of December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013, respectively; no shares issued and outstanding pro forma; liquidation preference of $158,550 at June 30, 2013	105,505	105,505	—
Convertible Series B preferred stock, no par value, 2,441,009 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, as of December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013, respectively; no shares issued and outstanding pro forma; liquidation preference of $30,000 at June 30, 2013	29,973	29,973	—
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	135,478	135,478	—
Stockholders' deficit:			
Common stock, no par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 20,125,063, 20,147,905 and 36,644,765 shares issued, and 4,792,347, 4,815,189 and 21,312,049 shares outstanding at December 31, 2012, June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2013 pro forma, respectively	6,109	7,190	142,668
Accumulated deficit	(171,357)	(186,536)	(186,536)
Total stockholders' deficit	(165,248)	(179,346)	(43,868)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	$ 51,921	$ 54,837	$ 54,837

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2012	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013
Revenue	$ 38,698	$ 48,179
Cost of revenue	22,231	27,170
Gross profit	16,467	21,009
Operating expenses:		
Sales and marketing	15,064	19,905
Research and development	7,710	10,505
General and administrative	3,753	5,608
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	170	(43)
Total operating expenses	26,697	35,975
Loss from operations	(10,230)	(14,966)
Other income (expense):		
Interest income	32	23
Interest expense	(102)	(158)
Other expense	(29)	(38)
Total other expense, net	(99)	(173)
Loss before income taxes	(10,329)	(15,139)
Income tax expense	39	40
Net loss	$ (10,368)	$ (15,179)
Comprehensive loss	$ (10,368)	$ (15,179)
Net loss per common share:		
Basic and diluted	$ (2.15)	$ (3.16)
Pro forma:		
Basic and diluted		$ (0.71)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding:		
Basic and diluted	4,818,117	4,803,812
Pro forma:		
Basic and diluted		21,300,672

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
(in thousands, except share data)

	Common Stock		Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount		
Balance, December 31, 2012	4,792,347	$6,109	$ (171,357)	$ (165,248)
Exercise of stock options	17,842	30	—	30
Issuance of common shares	5,000	68	—	68
Stock-based compensation expense	—	537	—	537
Accretion of customer warrant	—	446	—	446
Net loss	—	—	(15,179)	(15,179)
Balance, June 30, 2013	4,815,189	$7,190	$ (186,536)	$ (179,346)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2012	2013
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	$(10,368)	$(15,179)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash and cash equivalents provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	4,754	3,752
Stock-based compensation expense	311	537
Change in fair value and accretion of warrant	193	446
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	205	(24)
Provision for doubtful accounts	61	51
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	—	27
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable, net	(584)	(5,471)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(369)	(673)
Accounts payable	566	1,628
Accrued expenses	12	(322)
Accrued compensation and benefits	1,200	5,643
Contingent consideration related to acquisition	(320)	—
Deferred revenue	8,621	8,654
Other non-current liabilities	192	208
Net cash and cash equivalents provided by (used in) operating activities	4,474	(723)
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchases of property and equipment	(3,306)	(3,419)
Net cash and cash equivalents used in investing activities	(3,306)	(3,419)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from notes payable borrowing	—	1,465
Repayment of notes payable	(594)	(1,240)
Proceeds from exercises of stock options	78	30
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	—	68
Payments of deferred offering costs	—	(1,508)
Payments of contingent consideration	(1,700)	—
Payments on capital lease obligations	(737)	(703)
Net cash and cash equivalents used in financing activities	(2,953)	(1,888)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(1,785)	(6,030)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	15,856	19,703
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	$ 14,071	$ 13,673
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities		
Property and equipment acquired with direct financing or leases	$ —	$ 1,102
Deferred offering costs included in accrued expenses	$ —	$ 603
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information		
Cash paid for income taxes	$ 4	$ 158
Cash paid for interest	$ 110	$ 151

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

1. Organization and Description of Business

Benefitfocus, Inc. (the "Company") is a leading provider of cloud-based benefits software solutions for consumers, employers, insurance carriers and brokers delivered under a software-as-a-service (SaaS) model. The financial statements of the Company include the financial position and operations of its wholly-owned subsidiary, Benefit Informatics, Inc.

The Company, a Delaware corporation, is a wholly owned subsidiary of Benefitfocus.com, Inc., the South Carolina corporation that conducts the business of the Company. On March 13, 2013, the Board of Directors of each of Benefitfocus, Inc. and Benefitfocus.com, Inc. approved a corporate restructuring to be effected prior to the completion of the Company's initial public offering (the "IPO") of shares of its common stock. Prior to the IPO, the Company intends to restructure its organization by merging Benefitfocus.com, Inc. with a newly formed South Carolina corporation, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. As a result of the restructuring, the common and preferred shareholders of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. will become common and preferred stockholders, respectively, of Benefitfocus, Inc. Also as a result of the restructuring, warrants that are exercisable for common shares of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. will become exercisable for common shares of Benefitfocus, Inc. Similarly, holders of options to purchase common shares of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. will become holders of options to purchase shares of common stock of Benefitfocus, Inc.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Unaudited Pro Forma Presentation

The Company has filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") for the proposed IPO of shares of its common stock. If the Company's IPO is consummated, all of the redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding will convert into common stock. Unaudited pro forma stockholders' deficit, as adjusted for the assumed conversion of the redeemable convertible preferred stock, is set forth on the June 30, 2013 unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet.

The unaudited pro forma net loss per common share for the six months ended June 30, 2013 assumes completion of the IPO and the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 16,496,860 shares of common stock as if such shares converted as of January 1, 2013.

The Company believes that the unaudited pro forma net loss per common share provides material information to investors because the conversion of the redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock is expected to occur upon the closing of the Company's IPO and, therefore, the disclosure of pro forma net loss per common share provides a measure of net loss per common share that is more comparable to what will be reported as a public company.

Principles of Consolidation

These unaudited consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). The unaudited consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

Interim Unaudited Consolidated Financial Information

The accompanying unaudited consolidated financial statements and footnotes have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("GAAP") as contained in the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification (the "Codification" or "ASC") for interim financial information, and with Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, the interim financial information includes all adjustments of a normal recurring nature necessary for a fair presentation of the results of operations, financial position, changes in stockholders' deficit and cash flows. The results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full year or the results for any future periods. These unaudited consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and related footnotes for the year ended December 31, 2012 appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Such estimates include revenue recognition, including the customer relationship period, allowances for doubtful accounts and returns, valuations of deferred income taxes, long-lived assets, and warrants, the useful lives of assets, capitalizable software development costs and the related amortization, contingent consideration, stock based compensation, annual bonus attainment, acquired intangibles, and goodwill. Determination of these transactions and account balances are based on the Company's estimates and judgments. These estimates are based on the Company's knowledge of current events and actions it may undertake in the future as well as on various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

Revenue and Deferred Revenue

The Company derives the majority of its revenue from software services fees, which consist primarily of monthly subscription fees paid by customers for access to and usage of the Company's cloud-based benefits software solutions for a specified contract term. The Company also derives revenue from professional services which primarily include fees related to the integration of customers' systems with the Company's platform, which typically includes discovery, configuration, deployment, testing, and training.

The Company recognizes revenue when there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, the service has been provided, the fees to be paid by the customer are fixed and determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. The Company considers that delivery of its cloud-based software services has commenced once it has granted the customer access to its platform.

The Company's arrangements generally contain multiple elements comprised of software services and professional services. The Company evaluates each element in an arrangement to determine whether it represents a separate unit of accounting. An element constitutes a separate unit of accounting when the delivered item has standalone value and delivery of the undelivered element is probable and within the Company's control. The Company's professional services are not sold separately from the software services and there is no alternative use for them. As such, the Company has determined that the professional services do not have standalone value. Accordingly, software services and professional services are combined and recognized as a single unit of accounting.

The Company generally recognizes software services fees monthly based on the number of employees covered by the relevant benefits plans at contracted rates for a specified period of time, once the criteria for revenue recognition described above have been satisfied. The Company defers recognition of revenue for professional services fees paid by customers in connection with its software services, and begins recognizing such revenue once the services are performed and the software services have commenced, ratably over the longer of the contract term or the estimated expected life of the customer relationship. Costs incurred by the Company in connection with providing such professional services are charged to expense as incurred.

Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue primarily consists of employee compensation, professional services, data center co-location costs, networking expenses, depreciation expenses for computer equipment directly associated with generating revenue, amortization expenses for capitalized software development costs, and infrastructure maintenance costs. In addition, the Company allocates a portion of overhead, such as rent, additional depreciation and amortization expense, and employee benefit costs, to cost of revenue based on headcount.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company's financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash equivalents and accounts receivable. All of the Company's cash and cash equivalents are held at financial institutions that management believes to be of high credit quality. The bank deposits of the Company might, at times, exceed federally insured limits and are generally uninsured and uncollateralized. The Company has not experienced any losses on cash and cash equivalents to date. To manage accounts receivable risk, the Company evaluates the creditworthiness of its customers and maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts.

Accounts receivable were unsecured and were derived from revenue earned from customers located in the United States. Accounts receivable from one customer, Aetna, represented 18.2% and 14.2% of the total accounts receivable at December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013, respectively.

Revenue from the Company's largest customer, Aetna, represented 11.1% of total revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2012. Additionally, revenue from two affiliated customers, BlueCross BlueShield of South Carolina and BlueChoice HealthPlan, represented 10.0% of total revenue for the same period. Revenue from these customers is reported in the Company's Carrier segment. No customer represented more than 10.0% of total revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2013.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts and Returns

Accounts receivable is stated at realizable value, net of allowances for doubtful accounts and returns. The Company utilizes the allowance method to provide for doubtful accounts based on management's evaluation of the collectability of amounts due, and other relevant factors. Bad debt expense is recorded in general and administrative expense on the unaudited consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company's estimate is based on historical collection experience and a review of the current status of accounts receivable. Historically, actual write-offs for uncollectible accounts have not significantly differed from the Company's estimates. The Company removes recorded receivables and the associated allowances when they are deemed permanently uncollectible. However, higher than expected bad debts may result in future write-offs that are greater than the Company's estimates. The allowance for doubtful accounts was $130 and $174 as of December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013, respectively.

The allowances for returns are accounted for as reductions of revenue and are estimated based on the Company's periodic assessment of historical experience and trends. The Company considers factors such as the time lag since the initiation of revenue recognition, historical reasons for adjustments, new customer volume, complexity of billing arrangements, timing of software availability, and past due customer billings. The allowance for returns was $770 and $556 as of December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013, respectively.

Capitalized Software Development Costs

The Company capitalizes certain costs related to its software developed or obtained for internal use. Costs related to preliminary project activities and post-implementation activities are expensed as incurred. Internal and external costs incurred during the application development stage, including upgrades and enhancements representing modifications that will result in significant additional functionality, are capitalized. Software maintenance and training costs are expensed as incurred. Capitalized costs are recorded as part of property and equipment and are amortized on a straight-line basis over the software's estimated useful life. The Company evaluates the useful lives of these assets on at least an annual basis and tests for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances occur that could impact the recoverability of these assets.

The Company capitalized software development costs of $1,639 and $1,380, and amortized capitalized software development costs of $2,110 and $1,242, for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The net book value of capitalized software development costs was $3,969 and $4,106 at December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013, respectively. Capitalized software amortization for the six months ended June 30, 2012, included an impairment of $1,051. The impairment relates to certain software developed for internal use that the Company determined was no longer probable to produce cash flows for the remainder of the respective useful lives.

Comprehensive Loss

The Company's net loss equals comprehensive loss for all periods presented.

Stock-Based Employee Compensation

Stock-based employee compensation is measured based on the grant-date fair value of the awards and recognized in the unaudited consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss over the period during which the optionholder is required to perform services in exchange for the award, which is the vesting period, using the straight-line method. The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model for estimating the fair value of stock options. The use of the option valuation model requires the input of subjective assumptions, including the fair value of the Company's

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

common stock, the expected life of the option and the expected stock price volatility based on peer companies. Additionally, the recognition of stock-based compensation expense requires the estimation of the number of options that will ultimately vest and the number of options that will ultimately be forfeited.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In July 2012, the FASB issued ASU 2012-02, "Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment", which is intended to reduce the cost and complexity of performing an impairment test for indefinite-lived intangible assets by providing entities an option to perform a "qualitative" assessment to determine whether further impairment testing is necessary. The Company's adoption of this statement, effective January 1, 2013, did not have any impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-02, "Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income", which requires entities to provide information about the amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income by component. In addition, ASU 2013-02 requires presentation, either on the face of the income statement or in the notes, of significant amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income by respective line items of net income, but only if the amounts reclassified are required to be reclassified in their entirety in the same reporting period. For amounts that are not required to be reclassified in their entirety to net income, an entity is required to cross-reference to other disclosures that provide additional details about these amounts. The Company prospectively adopted ASU 2013-02 effective January 1, 2013. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have any impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

3. Net Loss Per Common Share

Diluted loss per common share is the same as basic loss per common share for all periods presented because the effects of potentially dilutive items were anti-dilutive given the Company's net loss. The following common share equivalent securities have been excluded from the calculation of weighted average common shares outstanding because the effect is anti-dilutive for the periods presented:

Anti-Dilutive Common Share Equivalents	Six Months Ended June 30, 2012	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013
Redeemable convertible preferred stock:		
Series A	14,055,851	14,055,851
Series B	2,441,009	2,441,009
Stock options	2,778,105	3,243,356
Warrants to purchase common stock	500,000	500,000
Total anti-dilutive common share equivalents	19,774,965	20,240,216

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

Basic and diluted net loss per common share is calculated as follows:

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2012	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013
Numerator:		
Net loss	$ (10,368)	$ (15,179)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	$ (10,368)	$ (15,179)
Denominator:		
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	4,818,117	4,803,812
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	$ (2.15)	$ (3.16)

Pro Forma Net Loss Per Common Share (unaudited)

The numerator and denominator used in computing the unaudited pro forma net loss per common share for the six months ended June 30, 2013 have been adjusted to assume the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock as of the beginning of the period presented or at the time of issuance, if later. Pro forma net loss per common share does not give effect to potential dilutive securities where the impact would be anti-dilutive.

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited)
Numerator:	
Net loss	$ (15,179)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	$ (15,179)
Denominator:	
Historical denominator for basic and diluted net loss per common share—weighted average common shares	4,803,812
Plus: assumed conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to common stock	16,496,860
Denominator for pro forma basic and diluted loss per common share	21,300,672
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share	$ (0.71)

4. Fair Value Measurement

The carrying amounts of certain of the Company’s financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, net accounts receivable, accounts payable and other accrued liabilities, and accrued compensation and benefits, approximate fair value due to their short-term nature. The carrying value of the Company’s financing obligations approximates fair value, considering the borrowing rates currently available to the Company for financing obligations with similar terms and credit risks.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The Company uses a three-tier fair value hierarchy to classify and disclose all assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, as well as assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis, in periods subsequent to their initial measurement. The hierarchy requires the Company to use observable inputs when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs when determining fair value. The three tiers are defined as follows:

Level 1. Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2. Other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3. Unobservable inputs for which there is little or no market data, which require the Company to develop its own assumptions.

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The Company evaluates its financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements on a recurring basis to determine the appropriate level to classify them for each reporting period. This determination requires significant judgments to be made.

The following tables present information about the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis using the above categories, as of December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013.

	December 31, 2012			
Description	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents (1):				
Money market mutual funds	$18,282	$ —	$ —	$18,282
Total assets	$18,282	$ —	$ —	$18,282
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration (2)	$ —	$ —	$ 328	$ 328
Total liabilities	$ —	$ —	$ 328	$ 328

	June 30, 2013			
Description	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents (1):				
Money market mutual funds	$13,285	$ —	$ —	$13,285
Total assets	$13,285	$ —	$ —	$13,285
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration (2)	$ —	$ —	$ 304	$ 304
Total liabilities	$ —	$ —	$ 304	$ 304

(1) Money market funds are classified as cash equivalents in the Company's unaudited consolidated balance sheets. As short-term, highly liquid investments readily convertible to known amounts of cash, with remaining maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase, the Company's cash equivalent money market funds have carrying values that approximate fair value.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

(2) Contingent consideration related to acquisitions is classified within Level 3 because the liabilities are valued using significant unobservable inputs. The Company estimated the fair value of the acquisition-related contingent consideration using a probability-weighted discounted cash flow method. On the unaudited consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, change in fair value related to changes in estimated contingent consideration to be paid is included in "Change in fair value of contingent consideration", and accretion of the discount on contingent consideration is included in "Other expense".

Assets Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)

The following table presents the changes in the Company's Level 3 instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the six months ended June 30:

	2012	2013
Balance of contingent consideration at January 1	$ 2,538	$328
Change in fair value	170	(43)
Accretion of discount	36	19
Payment	(2,020)	—
Balance of contingent consideration at June 30	$ 724	$304

5. Notes Payable

In November 2012, the Company entered the Master Credit Facility. The total amount made available under the Master Credit Facility was $6,000. The purpose of the Master Credit Facility is to finance purchases of fixed assets, software, and leasehold improvements. As of December 31, 2012, the Company had $4,535 outstanding under two senior secured promissory notes, and in March 2013 and June 2013, the Company borrowed an additional $874 and $591, respectively, under two additional senior secured promissory notes, all governed by the Master Credit Facility (together, the "Credit Facility Notes"). The Credit Facility Notes bear interest at fixed annual rates ranging from 3.6% to 3.7%, and are repayable in equal monthly installments of principal and interest through dates ranging from December 2015 to July 2016. The Credit Facility Notes are collateralized by all accounts receivable and certain specifically identified computers and related equipment of the Company. As of June 30, 2013, the Company was not in compliance with its net operating income covenant as defined under the Master Credit Facility. NBSC has waived this covenant breach, as well as any future breaches of the net operating income covenant, through August 1, 2014.

6. Commitments and Contingencies

Capital Lease Commitments

The Company has entered into various capital lease arrangements to obtain property and equipment for operations. These agreements range from 3 to 5 years with interest rates ranging from 3.6% to 14.9%. The leases are secured by the underlying leased property and equipment.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

In March 2013, the Company entered into a lease with a term of 3 years to finance data processing equipment and software. The total payments under the lease are $1,117. The lease provides for a bargain purchase option at the end of its term. The Company accounts for this arrangement as capital lease.

Related Party Operating Leases

The Company leases its primary office space under the terms of two non-cancelable operating leases from an entity owned and controlled by two of the Company's significant stockholders and executives. The leases have 15-year terms which started in 2006 and 2009. The Company has an option to renew the leases for 5 additional years. The leases provide for 3.0% fixed annual rent increases. Expenses related to these agreements were $1,563 and $2,025 for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively, and consist of rent on a straight-line basis and related facilities expenses. Amounts due to the related party were $234 and $140 as of December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013, respectively.

In February 2013, the Company entered into an amendment to a 2009 office lease agreement. Under the terms of the amendment, the Company has committed to rent additional office space under the agreement. Payments for the additional space will commence in 2014.

7. Stock-Based Compensation

The Company maintains the Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan (the "2000 Plan") and the Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2012 Stock Plan (the "2012 Plan"), pursuant to which the Company has reserved 3,918,411 shares of its common stock for issuance to its employees, directors and non-employee third parties. The 2012 Plan, effective on January 20, 2012, serves as the successor to the 2000 Plan and permits the granting of both incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options. No new awards will be issued under the 2000 Plan as of the effective date of the 2012 Plan. Outstanding awards under the 2000 Plan continue to be subject to the terms and conditions of the 2000 Plan. Shares available for grant under the 2000 Plan, which were reserved but not issued or subject to outstanding awards under the 2000 Plan as of the effective date, were added to the reserves of the 2012 Plan.

The terms of the stock option grants, including the exercise price per share and vesting periods, are determined by the Chairman of the Board who is delegated the authority by the Company's board of directors. Stock options are granted at exercise prices not less than the estimated fair market value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant. As of June 30, 2013, the Company had 175,055 shares allocated to the 2012 Plan, but not yet issued or subject to outstanding options. Generally, the Company issues previously unissued shares for the exercise of stock options; however, previously acquired shares may be reissued to satisfy future issuances. The options typically vest quarterly over a four-year period. The options expire 10 years from the grant date. Compensation expense for the fair value of the options at their grant date is recognized ratably over the vesting schedule.

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

Stock-based compensation expense related to stock options is included in the following line items in the accompanying unaudited consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the six months ended June 30:

	2012	2013
Cost of revenue	$ 84	$131
Sales and marketing	30	64
Research and development	57	133
General and administrative	140	209
	$311	$537

The Company values stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires the input of subjective assumptions, including the risk-free interest rate, expected life, expected stock price volatility and dividend yield. The risk-free interest rate assumption is based upon observed interest rates for constant maturity U.S. Treasury securities consistent with the expected term of the Company's employee stock options. The expected life represents the period of time the stock options are expected to be outstanding and is based on the simplified method. Under the simplified method, the expected life of an option is presumed to be the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term. The Company used the simplified method due to the lack of sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to otherwise estimate the expected life of the stock options. Expected volatility is based on historical volatilities for publicly traded stock of comparable companies over the estimated expected life of the stock options. The Company assumed no dividend yield because it does not expect to pay dividends in the near future, which is consistent with the Company's history of not paying dividends.

The following table summarizes the assumptions used for estimating the fair value of stock options granted for the six months ended June 30:

	2012	2013
Risk-free interest rate	1.1%–1.2%	1.0%
Expected term (years)	6.08	6.08
Expected volatility	55%	52%
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Weighted average grant date fair value per share	$ 3.25	$ 6.72

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

The following is a summary of the option activity for the six months ended June 30, 2013:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding balance at December 31, 2012	3,121,064	$ 6.15		
Granted	142,000	13.53		
Exercised	(17,842)	1.67		
Forfeited	(42)	5.03		
Expired	(1,824)	1.52		
Outstanding balance at June 30, 2013	3,243,356	$ 6.50	5.44	$ 22,790
Exercisable at June 30, 2013	2,460,377	$ 5.52	4.36	$ 19,704
Vested and expected to vest at June 30, 2013	3,178,669	$ 6.46	5.38	$ 22,485

The total compensation cost related to nonvested awards not yet recognized as of June 30, 2013 was $3,498 and will be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 3.16 years. The aggregate intrinsic value of employee options exercised during the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013 was $128 and $188, respectively.

8. Warrants

During 2009, in connection with a new five-year contract executed with a major customer, the Company issued a warrant to the customer for the right to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock at $5.48 per share. The warrant was issued from the incentive stock option pool of shares approved by the Board of Directors. Under the terms of the warrant, the warrants expire in 10 years. The customer was originally entitled to exercise the warrant in its entirety in 9.5 years, with earlier exercise rights for all or part of the warrants under certain conditions. The original terms of the warrant also provided that, in the event the customer cancelled the contract prior to the end of the five year term, one half of the warrants would be forfeited. In March 2013, the Company accelerated the vesting of the warrant, making it fully exercisable. As a result of the modification, quarterly remeasurement of the warrant will no longer be required. The reduction to revenue related to the warrant during the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013 was $193 and $446, respectively.

9. Income Taxes

The Company’s effective federal tax rate for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was less than one percent primarily as a result of estimated tax losses for the fiscal year. Current tax expense relates primarily to state income taxes.

10. Segments and Geographic Information

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise for which discrete financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker (“CODM”) for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. The Company’s CODM, the

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

Chief Executive Officer, reviews financial information presented on a consolidated basis, accompanied by information about operating segments, for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance.

The Company's reportable segments are based on the type of customer. The Company determined its operating segments to be: Employer, which derives substantially all of its revenue from customers that use the Company's services for the provision of benefits to their employees, and administrators acting on behalf of employers; and Carrier, which derives substantially all of its revenue from insurance companies that provide coverage at their own risk.

The Company evaluates the performance of its operating segments based on operating income. The Company does not allocate interest income, interest expense or income tax expense by segment. Accordingly, the Company does not report such information. Additionally, Employer and Carrier segments share the majority of the Company's assets. Therefore, no segment asset information is reported.

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2012	2013
Revenue from external customers by segment:		
Employer	$ 10,461	$ 17,593
Carrier	28,237	30,586
Total net revenue from external customers	$ 38,698	$ 48,179
Depreciation and amortization by segment:		
Employer	$ 1,405	$ 1,362
Carrier	3,349	2,390
Total depreciation and amortization	$ 4,754	$ 3,752
Income (loss) from operations by segment:		
Employer	$ (11,792)	$ (12,443)
Carrier	1,562	(2,523)
Total loss from operations	$ (10,230)	$ (14,966)

Substantially all assets were held and all revenue was generated in the United States during the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013.

11. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events that occurred after June 30, 2013 through September 4, 2013.

On August 27, 2013, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank for a $15.0 million revolving line of credit of up to $35.0 million for working capital, to repay the indebtedness to NBSC, and to fund general business requirements. The line of credit will increase to $35.0 million upon the closing of a firm commitment underwritten public offering prior to December 31, 2013 that results in aggregate cash proceeds to the Company of at least $40.0 million (net of underwriting discounts and commissions). Amounts borrowed under the line of credit are payable on August 27, 2016. Amounts available under the line of credit are subject to a borrowing base limit which

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

is a function of our monthly recurring revenue as adjusted to reflect lost customer revenue during the previous quarter. Advances can be designated as LIBOR advances or prime rate advances. LIBOR advances bear interest at 2.75% plus the greater of 0.50% or current LIBOR for the applicable period, generally 30 days, adjusted for certain regulatory reserve requirements. The LIBOR rate is adjusted approximately monthly. Prime Rate advances bear interest at the prime rate as published in the Wall Street Journal. The Company made customary affirmative and negative covenants in connection with the loan and security agreement, including financial covenants related to liquidity and revenue growth. In the event of a default, Silicon Valley Bank may declare all obligations immediately due and stop advancing money or extending credit under the line of credit. The line of credit is collateralized by substantially all of the Company's tangible and intangible assets, including any proceeds of intellectual property (but not the underlying intellectual property itself), and the Company has agreed not to encumber any of its intellectual property without Silicon Valley Bank's prior written consent. On August 30, 2013, the Company borrowed $5.8 million under this line of credit, which it used to repay all of the amounts outstanding under the two promissory notes and master credit facility with NBSC.

BENEFITFOCUS®
All Your Benefits. One Place.®

Table of Contents

4,500,000 Shares

Benefitfocus, Inc.

Common Stock

BENEFITFOCUS®

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

Deutsche Bank Securities

Jefferies

Canaccord Genuity

Piper Jaffray

Raymond James

Through and including , 2013 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth an itemization of the various costs and expenses, all of which we will pay, in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered. All of the amounts shown are estimated except the SEC registration fee, the stock exchange listing fee and the FINRA filing fee:

SEC registration fee	$ 17,294
Stock exchange listing fee	150,000
FINRA filing fee	19,519
Blue sky fees and expenses	15,000
Accounting fees and expenses	1,937,306
Printing and engraving expenses	334,176
Legal fees and expenses	800,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees	2,500
Miscellaneous	46,205
Total	$ 3,322,000

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

We are incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a Delaware corporation may indemnify any persons who are, or are threatened to be made, parties to any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of such corporation), by reason of the fact that such person was an officer, director, employee, or agent of such corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such person as an officer, director, employee, or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit, or proceeding, provided that such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was illegal. A Delaware corporation may indemnify any person who is, or are threatened to be made, a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation by reason of the fact that such person was a director, officer, employee, or agent of such corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit provided such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests, except that no indemnification is permitted without judicial approval if the officer or director is adjudged to be liable to the corporation. Where an officer or director is successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any action referred to above, the corporation must indemnify him or her against the expenses which such officer or director has actually and reasonably incurred. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide for the indemnification of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duties as a director, except for liability for any:

- breach of a director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payment of dividends or redemption of shares; or
- transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, each to be entered into in connection with this offering, include such a provision. Expenses incurred by any officer or director in defending any such action, suit, or proceeding in advance of its final disposition shall be paid by us upon delivery to us of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such director or officer, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that such director or officer is not entitled to be indemnified by us.

Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, among other things, that a director, who willfully or negligently approves of an unlawful payment of dividends or an unlawful stock purchase or redemption, may be held liable for such actions. A director who was either absent when the unlawful actions were approved, or dissented at the time, may avoid liability by causing his or her dissent to such actions to be entered in the books containing minutes of the meetings of the board of directors at the time such action occurred or immediately after such absent director receives notice of the unlawful acts.

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors. Under the terms of our indemnification agreements, we will be required to indemnify each of our directors, to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware, if the indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the indemnitee's conduct was unlawful. We must indemnify our officers and directors against any and all (a) costs and expenses (including attorneys' and experts' fees, expenses and charges) actually and reasonably paid or incurred in connection with investigating, defending, being a witness in or participating in, or preparing to investigate, defend, be a witness in or participate in, and (b) judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement in connection with, in the case of either (a) or (b), any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing, or any other actual, threatened, or completed proceeding, by reason of the fact that (x) such person is or was a director or officer, employee, agent, or fiduciary of the Company or (y) such person is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, employee, agent, or fiduciary of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefits plan, or other enterprise. The indemnification agreements will also require us, if so requested, to advance within 30 days of such request any and all costs and expenses that such director or officer incurred, provided that such person will return any such advance if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified for such costs and expenses. Our amended and restated bylaws also require that such person return any such advance if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification by us as authorized by the laws of the State of Delaware.

We will not be required to provide indemnification under our indemnification agreements for certain matters, including: (1) indemnification in connection with certain proceedings or claims initiated or brought voluntarily by the indemnitee; (2) indemnification related to disgorgement of profits made from the purchase or sale of securities of our company under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act or similar provisions of state statutory or common law; (3) indemnification that is finally determined, under the procedures and subject to the presumptions set forth in the indemnification agreements, to be unlawful; or (4) indemnification for liabilities for which the director has received payment under any insurance policy for such person's benefit, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws or any other contract or otherwise, except with respect to any excess amount beyond the amount so received by such director or officer. The indemnification agreements will require us, to the extent that we maintain an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, agents or fiduciaries of our company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefits plan, or other enterprise that such person serves at the request of our company, to cover such person by such policy or policies to the maximum extent available.

We have an insurance policy covering our officers and directors with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or otherwise.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Since January 1, 2010, we have sold the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act.

- From January 1, 2010 through July 31, 2013, we granted to directors, officers, employees, consultants and other service providers under the 2000 Plan options to purchase 512,000 shares of common stock at per share exercise prices ranging from $5.38 to $5.46.
- From January 1, 2010 through July 31, 2013, we issued to directors, officers, employees, consultants and other service providers upon the exercise of options under the 2000 Plan 349,294 shares of common stock at exercise prices ranging from $0.69 to $5.38 per share for total consideration of $795,708.
- From January 1, 2010 through July 31, 2013, we granted to directors, officers, employees, consultants and other service providers under the 2012 Plan options to purchase 734,459 shares of common stock with per share exercise prices ranging from $8.11 to $13.53.
- In August 2010, we completed our Series B preferred stock financing with Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P. Oak Investment Partners purchased an aggregate of 2,441,009 shares of our Series B preferred stock at a purchase price per share of $12.29, for an aggregate purchase price of $30.0 million.
- In May 2013, Francis J. Pelzer V, one of our directors, purchased 5,000 shares of our common stock at a purchase price per share of $13.53 for an aggregate purchase price of $67,650.
- In August 2013, we granted to an employee under the 2012 Plan options to purchase 30,000 shares of common stock at a per share exercise price of $13.53.

These issuances were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(2) of the Securities Act or Rule 701 promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act, as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering or transactions pursuant to compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701. The purchasers of securities in each such transaction represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to offer or sell, in connection with any distribution of the securities, and appropriate legends were affixed to the share certificates and instruments issued in such transactions.

Table of Contents

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description of Documents
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated August 29, 2013 by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc., Benefitfocus, Inc., and Benefitfocus Mergeco, Inc.
3.1.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Benefitfocus, Inc., as currently in effect.*
3.1.2	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Benefitfocus, Inc., to be in effect at the closing of this offering.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Benefitfocus, Inc.
4.1	Specimen Certificate for Common Stock.
4.2	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated August 25, 2010, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and certain stockholders named therein.*
4.3	Form of Second Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated , 2013, by and among Benefitfocus, Inc. and certain stockholders named therein.**
4.4	Amended and Restated Right of First Offer and Co-Sale Agreement, dated August 25, 2010, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and certain stockholders named therein.*
4.5	Warrant for the Purchase of Shares of Common Stock of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. issued November 23, 2009.*
5.1	Opinion of Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP.
10.1	Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, dated August 25, 2010, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc., and certain stockholders named therein.*
10.2	Form of Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, dated 2013, by and among Benefitfocus, Inc., and certain stockholders named therein.
10.3	Amended and Restated Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan.*#
10.4	Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2012 Stock Plan, as amended.#
10.5	Form of Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement under Amended and Restated Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan.*#
10.6	Form of Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement under Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2012 Stock Plan.*#
10.7	Form of Management Incentive Bonus Program.*#
10.8	Employment Agreement, dated January 19, 2007, by and between Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and Mason R. Holland, Jr.*#
10.9	Employment Agreement, dated January 19, 2007, by and between Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and Shawn A. Jenkins.*#
10.10	Employment Agreement, dated November 16, 2011, by and between Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and Milton A. Alpern.*#
10.11	Form of Employment Agreement.*#
10.12	Form of Indemnification Agreement.*#
10.13	Lease between Daniel Island Executive Center, LLC and Benefitfocus.com, Inc., dated as of January 1, 2009, as amended.*

Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Description of Documents
10.14	Lease between Daniel Island Executive Center, LLC and Benefitfocus.com, Inc., dated as of May 31, 2005.*
10.15	Master Business Agreement between Aetna Life Insurance Company and Benefitfocus.com, Inc., dated as of November 28, 2006.*†
10.16	Master Guidance Line of Credit Agreement between Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and NBSC, a division of Synovus Bank, dated as of November 21, 2012 and the form of the Security Agreement and Promissory Notes thereunder.*†
10.17	Loan and Security Agreement between Silicon Valley Bank, Benefitfocus.com, Inc., Benefit Informatics, Inc., and Benefitfocus, Inc., dated as of August 27, 2013.
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Registrant.*
23.1	Consent of Ernst and Young LLP.
23.2	Consent of Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1	Power of Attorney.*

* Previously filed.
** To be filed by amendment.
\# Management contract or compensatory plan.
† Confidential treatment requested with respect to portions of this exhibit.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts (in thousands)

	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions Charged To Expense	Additions Charged Against Revenue	Deductions	Balance at End of Period
Allowance for doubtful accounts and returns:					
Year ended December 31, 2010	$213	$130	$ 111	$(182)	$272
Year ended December 31, 2011	$272	$136	$ 491	$(540)	$358
Year ended December 31, 2012	$358	$ 98	$1,330	$(886)	$900

	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions Charged To Costs and Expenses (1)	Deductions	Balance at End of Period
Deferred tax asset valuation allowance:				
Year ended December 31, 2010	$11,960	$1,144	$ —	$13,104
Year ended December 31, 2011	$13,104	$4,950	$ —	$18,054
Year ended December 31, 2012	$18,054	$5,659	$ —	$23,713

(1) Increase in valuation allowance is related to the generation of net operating losses and other deferred tax assets.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit, or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in Charleston, South Carolina on September 4, 2013.

Benefitfocus, Inc.

By: /s/ Shawn A. Jenkins
Shawn A. Jenkins,
President and Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
/s/ Mason R. Holland, Jr. Mason R. Holland, Jr.	Chairman of the Board of Directors	September 4, 2013
/s/ Shawn A. Jenkins Shawn A. Jenkins	President and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and Director	September 4, 2013
/s/ Milton A. Alpern Milton A. Alpern	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	September 4, 2013
* Joseph P. DiSabato	Director	September 4, 2013
* Ann H. Lamont	Director	September 4, 2013
* Francis J. Pelzer V	Director	September 4, 2013
* Raheel Zia	Director	September 4, 2013

*By: /s/ Paris Cavic
Paris Cavic, as Attorney-in-Fact

September 4, 2013

Table of Contents

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description of Documents
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated August 29, 2013 by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc., Benefitfocus, Inc., and Benefitfocus Mergeco, Inc.
3.1.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Benefitfocus, Inc., as currently in effect.*
3.1.2	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Benefitfocus, Inc., to be in effect at the closing of this offering.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Benefitfocus, Inc.
4.1	Specimen Certificate for Common Stock.
4.2	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated August 25, 2010, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and certain stockholders named therein.*
4.3	Form of Second Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated , 2013, by and among Benefitfocus, Inc. and certain stockholders named therein.**
4.4	Amended and Restated Right of First Offer and Co-Sale Agreement, dated August 25, 2010, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and certain stockholders named therein.*
4.5	Warrant for the Purchase of Shares of Common Stock of Benefitfocus.com, Inc. issued November 23, 2009.*
5.1	Opinion of Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP.
10.1	Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, dated August 25, 2010, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc., and certain stockholders named therein.*
10.2	Form of Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, dated 2013, by and among Benefitfocus, Inc., and certain stockholders named therein.
10.3	Amended and Restated Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan.*#
10.4	Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2012 Stock Plan, as amended.#
10.5	Form of Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement under Amended and Restated Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan.*#
10.6	Form of Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement under Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2012 Stock Plan.*#
10.7	Form of Management Incentive Bonus Program.*#
10.8	Employment Agreement, dated January 19, 2007, by and between Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and Mason R. Holland, Jr.*#
10.9	Employment Agreement, dated January 19, 2007, by and between Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and Shawn A. Jenkins.*#
10.10	Employment Agreement, dated November 16, 2011, by and between Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and Milton A. Alpern.*#
10.11	Form of Employment Agreement.*#
10.12	Form of Indemnification Agreement.*#
10.13	Lease between Daniel Island Executive Center, LLC and Benefitfocus.com, Inc., dated as of January 1, 2009, as amended.*
10.14	Lease between Daniel Island Executive Center, LLC and Benefitfocus.com, Inc., dated as of May 31, 2005.*

Exhibit Number	Description of Documents
10.15	Master Business Agreement between Aetna Life Insurance Company and Benefitfocus.com, Inc., dated as of November 28, 2006.*†
10.16	Master Guidance Line of Credit Agreement between Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and NBSC, a division of Synovus Bank, dated as of November 21, 2012 and the form of the Security Agreement and Promissory Notes thereunder.*†
10.17	Loan and Security Agreement between Silicon Valley Bank, Benefitfocus.com, Inc., Benefit Informatics, Inc., and Benefitfocus, Inc., dated as of August 27, 2013.
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Registrant.*
23.1	Consent of Ernst and Young LLP.
23.2	Consent of Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1	Power of Attorney.*

* Previously filed.
** To be filed by amendment.
\# Management contract or compensatory plan.
† Confidential treatment requested with respect to portions of this exhibit.

Exhibit 1.1

Benefitfocus, Inc.

Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share

Underwriting Agreement

, 2013

Goldman, Sachs & Co.
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.
As representatives of the several Underwriters
named in Schedule II hereto,
c/o Goldman, Sachs & Co.,
200 West Street,
New York, New York 10282-2198

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Benefitfocus, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and the stockholders of the Company named in Schedule I hereto (the "**Selling Stockholders**") confirm their respective agreements with the Underwriters named in Schedule II hereto (the "**Underwriters**"), for whom Goldman, Sachs & Co. and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. are acting as representatives (the "**Representatives**" or "**you**"), with respect to (i) the sale by the Company and the Selling Stockholders, acting severally and not jointly, and the purchase by the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, of the respective number of shares (the "**Firm Shares**") of Common Stock, $0.001 par value (the "**Stock**"), of the Company set forth in Schedule I and Schedule II and, (ii) at the election of the Underwriters, the purchase by the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of up to [______] additional shares (the "**Optional Shares**") of Stock being sold by the Company and the Selling Stockholders. The Firm Shares and the Optional Shares that the Underwriters elect to purchase pursuant to Section 2 hereof are herein collectively called the "**Shares**".

1. (a) The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each of the Underwriters that:

(i) A registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-190610) (the "**Initial Registration Statement**") in respect of the Shares has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**"); the Initial Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, each in the form heretofore delivered to you for each of the other Underwriters, have been declared effective by the Commission in such form; other than a registration statement, if any, increasing the size of the offering (a "**Rule 462(b) Registration Statement**"), filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Act**"), which became effective upon filing, no other document with respect to the Initial Registration Statement has heretofore been filed with the Commission; and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Initial Registration Statement, any post-effective amendment thereto or the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, has been issued and no proceeding for that purpose has been initiated or threatened by the Commission (any preliminary prospectus included in the Initial Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Act is hereinafter called a "Preliminary Prospectus"; the various parts of the Initial Registration Statement and the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, including all exhibits thereto and including the information contained in the form of final prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act in accordance with Section 5(a) hereof and deemed by virtue of Rule 430A under the Act to be part of the Initial Registration Statement at the time it was declared effective, each as amended at the time such part of the Initial Registration Statement became effective or such part of the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, became or hereafter becomes effective, are hereinafter collectively called the "**Registration Statement**"; the Preliminary Prospectus relating to the Shares that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time (as defined below) is hereinafter called the "**Pricing Prospectus**"; such final prospectus, in the form first filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act, is hereinafter called the "**Prospectus**"; and any "issuer free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 433 under the Act relating to the Shares is hereinafter called an "**Issuer Free Writing Prospectus**");

(ii) No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and each Preliminary Prospectus, at the time of filing thereof, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided*, *however*, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by an Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein. For purposes of this Agreement, the only information so furnished shall be the information in the fifth paragraph under the heading "Underwriting" relating to underwriter commission and concession, and the information in the ninth and tenth paragraphs relating to price stabilization in each case contained in the Prospectus (the "**Underwriter Information**");

(iii) For the purposes of this Agreement, the "**Applicable Time**" is [___:___ __]m (Eastern time) on the date of this Agreement. The Pricing Prospectus, as supplemented by the information listed on Schedule III(c) hereto, taken together (collectively, the "**Pricing Disclosure Package**"), as of the Applicable Time, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus listed on Schedule III(a) hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the

Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, as supplemented by and taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided*, *however*, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements or omissions made in an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information;

(iv) The Registration Statement conforms, and the Prospectus and any further amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will conform, in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and do not and will not, as of the applicable effective date as to each part of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto and as of the applicable filing date as to the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; *provided*, *however*, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information;

(v) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus; and, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Pricing Prospectus, there has not been any change in the capital stock (other than the grant or exercise of equity awards under the Company's plans, or the exercise of warrants as disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus) or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the general affairs, business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, results of operations or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole or on the performance of the Company of its obligations under this Agreement (a "**Material Adverse Effect**"), otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus;

(vi) The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described in the Pricing Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries; and any real property and buildings held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company and its subsidiaries;

(vii) The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the Pricing Prospectus, and has been duly qualified as a foreign corporation for the transaction of business and is in good standing under the laws of each other jurisdiction in which it owns or leases properties or conducts any business so as to require such qualification, or is subject to no material liability or disability by reason of the failure to be so qualified in any such jurisdiction; and each subsidiary of the Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation, and each such subsidiary has been listed in the Registration Statement;

(viii) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and all of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company, including the Shares to be sold by the Selling Stockholders, have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and non-assessable and conform to the description of the Stock contained in the Pricing Disclosure Package and Prospectus; and all of the issued shares of capital stock of each subsidiary of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned directly or indirectly by the Company, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims;

(ix) The unissued Shares to be issued and sold by the Company to the Underwriters hereunder have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and delivered against payment therefor as provided herein, will be duly and validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable and will conform to the description of the Stock contained in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus;

(x) The issuance and sale of the Shares to be purchased by the Underwriters from the Company and the compliance by the Company with this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions herein contemplated will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the certificate of incorporation or by-laws of the Company or any statute or any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties, except for violations that would not individually or in the aggregate have a Material Adverse Effect; and no consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any such court or governmental agency or body is required for the issue and sale of the Shares or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except the registration under the Act of the sale of the Shares contemplated hereby, the registration of the Stock under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws, the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("**FINRA**") or the NASDAQ Stock Market ("**NASDAQ**") in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters;

(xi) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of its certificate of incorporation or by-laws, or in default in the performance or observance of any material obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties may be bound;

(xii) The statements set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and Prospectus under the caption "Description of Capital Stock", insofar as they purport to constitute a summary of the terms of the Stock, under the captions "Certain U.S. Federal Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders" and "Underwriting", insofar as they purport to describe the provisions of the laws and documents referred to therein, and under the captions "Risk Factors – Risks Related to Regulation", "Risk Factors – Our business is subject to changing regulations regarding corporate governance, disclosure controls, internal control over financing reporting, and other compliance areas that will increase both our costs and the risk of noncompliance", and "Business-Government Regulation", insofar as such statements describe the state, federal and foreign government and/or administrative healthcare laws, rules and regulations which are applicable to the Company and its subsidiaries, are accurate, complete and fair; to the knowledge of the Company there are no applicable state, federal and/or administrative healthcare laws, rules and regulations that as of this date are material to the business of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, which are not described in the Prospectus;

(xiii) Other than as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus, there are no legal or governmental proceedings pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is the subject which, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would individually or in the aggregate have a Material Adverse Effect; and, to the Company's knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or threatened by others;

(xiv) The Company is not required, and after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares and the application of the proceeds thereof, will not be required, to register as an "investment company" as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (the "**Investment Company Act**");

(xv) At the time of filing the Initial Registration Statement the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined under Rule 405 under the Act;

(xvi) Ernst & Young LLP, who have certified certain financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, are independent public accountants as required by the Act, the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and the Public Accounting Oversight Board;

(xvii) The financial statements of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, together with the related schedules and notes, present fairly the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries at the dates indicated and the statement of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries for the periods specified; the financial statements of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries included in the Registration Statement comply with the applicable requirements of the Act and have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("**GAAP**") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved except as disclosed therein; the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, if any, present fairly in accordance with GAAP the information required to be stated therein; the selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus present fairly the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements included therein, except as disclosed therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus under the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder; to the extent included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, the pro forma financial information and the related notes thereto included therein have been prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Act and comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Act, to the extent applicable, and the assumptions underlying such pro forma financial information are reasonable and are set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus in all material respects; all other financial information included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus has been derived from the accounting records of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and presents fairly in all material respects the information shown thereby;

(xviii) The Company and its directors and officers, in their capacities as such, have taken all necessary actions to ensure that, upon the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, it will be in compliance with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith;

(xix) The Company maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and has been designed by the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or under their supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective and the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting;

(xx) Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus, there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting;

(xxi) The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act; such disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company and its subsidiaries is made known to the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer by others within those entities; and such disclosure controls and procedures are effective;

(xxii) The Company and its subsidiaries own or have the right to use pursuant to license, sublicense, agreement or permission to the patents, trademarks, service marks, patent applications, trade names, copyrights, trade secrets, domain names, information, know-how, proprietary rights and processes (collectively, "**Intellectual Property**") necessary for their business as described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, to the Company's knowledge, necessary in connection with the products and services under development, without any known conflict with or infringement of the interests of others, and have taken all reasonable steps necessary to secure interests in such Intellectual Property and have taken all reasonable steps necessary to secure assignment of such Intellectual Property from its employees and contractors; except as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, there has not been any infringement by any third party of any Intellectual Property or other similar rights of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; except as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding options, licenses or agreements of any kind relating to the Intellectual Property of the Company that are required to be set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus; except as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to or bound by any options, licenses or agreements with respect to the Intellectual Property of any other person or entity that are required to be set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus; none of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company or its subsidiaries in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or any of its subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its directors or executive officers or any of its employees or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons; except as disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any communications alleging that the Company or any of its subsidiaries has violated, infringed or conflicted with, or, by conducting its business as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, would violate, infringe or conflict with any of the Intellectual Property of any other person or entity other than any such violations, infringements or conflicts which, individually or in the aggregate, have not had, and are not reasonably likely to result in, a Material Adverse Effect; and the Company and its subsidiaries have taken and will maintain reasonable measures to prevent the unauthorized dissemination or publication of their confidential information and, to the extent contractually required to do so, the confidential information of third parties in their possession;

(xxiii) The Company and its subsidiaries have (I) paid all federal, state, local and foreign taxes required to be paid through the date hereof, except any such taxes being contested in good faith and adequately reserved, and (II) filed all tax returns required to be filed through the date hereof; and there is no tax deficiency that has been, or could reasonably be expected to be, asserted against the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties or assets;

(xxiv) The Company and its subsidiaries possess all licenses, certificates, permits and other authorizations issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authorities that are necessary for the ownership or lease of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, the lack of which would result in a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received notice of any revocation or modification of any such license, certificate, permit or authorization or has any reason to believe that any such license, certificate, permit or authorization will not be renewed in the ordinary course;

(xxv) No labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the Company's knowledge, is contemplated or threatened, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by, or dispute with, the employees of any of the Company's or any of its subsidiaries' principal suppliers, manufacturers, contractors or customers, except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of cancellation or termination with respect to any collective bargaining agreement to which it is a party;

(xxvi) (I) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("**ERISA**"), for which the Company or any member of its "**Controlled Group**" (defined as any organization which is a member of a controlled group of corporations within the meaning of Section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**")) would have any liability (each, a "**Plan**") has been maintained in compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to, ERISA and the Code, except for noncompliance that could not reasonably be expected to result in material liability to the Company or its subsidiaries; (II) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption, has occurred with respect to any Plan that could reasonably be expected to result in a material liability to the Company or its subsidiaries; (III) neither the Company nor any member of its Controlled Group have ever maintained or contributed to or participated in a Plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA) or a "multiemployer plan" within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA; and (iv) there is no pending audit or investigation by the Internal Revenue Service, the U.S. Department of Labor or any other governmental agency or any foreign regulatory agency with respect to any Plan that could reasonably be expected to result in material liability to the Company or its subsidiaries;

(xxvii) (I) The Company and its subsidiaries (A) are, and at all prior times were, in compliance with any and all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, requirements, decisions, orders and other legally enforceable requirements relating to the protection of human health or safety, the environment, natural resources, hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "**Environmental Laws**"), (B) have received and are in compliance with all permits, licenses, certificates or other authorizations or approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses, and (C) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability (including, without limitation, such liability of a third party that could reasonably be expected to adversely affect the Company or any of its subsidiaries) under or relating to any Environmental Laws, including for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, and have no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice, and (II) there are no costs or liabilities associated with Environmental Laws of or relating to the Company or its subsidiaries, except in the case of each of (I) and (II) above, for any such failure to comply, or failure to receive required permits, licenses or approvals, or cost or liability, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; and (III) except as described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, (A) there are no proceedings that are pending, or that are known to be contemplated, against the Company or any of its subsidiaries under any Environmental Laws in which a governmental entity is also a party, other than such proceedings regarding which the Company reasonably believes no monetary sanctions of $100,000 or more will be imposed, (B) the Company and its subsidiaries are not aware of any issues regarding compliance with Environmental Laws, or liabilities or other obligations under Environmental Laws or concerning hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of the Company and its subsidiaries, and (C) none of the Company and its subsidiaries anticipates material capital expenditures relating to any Environmental Laws;

(xxviii) Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect, neither the Company nor any of the subsidiaries has violated (I) any federal, state or local law or foreign law relating to discrimination in hiring, promotion or pay of employees, (II) any applicable wage or hour laws or (iii) any provision of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or the rules and regulations thereunder;

(xxix) The Company and its subsidiaries have insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses, including business interruption insurance, which insurance is in amounts and insures against such losses and risks as are reasonable and is ordinary and customary for comparable companies in the same or similar businesses; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has (I) received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that capital improvements or other expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance or (II) any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage at reasonable cost from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business;

(xxx) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has (I) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (II) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (III) violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the "**FCPA**"), and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, by making use of mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or other property, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value to any "foreign official" (as such term is defined in the FCPA) or any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office in contravention of the FCPA; or (iv) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment;

(xxxi) The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "**Money Laundering Laws**") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened;

(xxxii) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("**OFAC**"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Shares hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC;

(xxxiii) Nothing has come to the attention of the Company that has caused the Company to believe that the statistical and market-related data included in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus is not based on or derived from sources that are reliable and accurate in all material respects, and the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources to the extent required by any statute or any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having any jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties, or any agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject;

(xxxiv) There are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have any equity or debt securities registered for sale under the Registration Statement or included in the offering contemplated by this Agreement, except for such rights as may be described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus. The holders of outstanding shares of the Company's capital stock are not entitled to preemptive or other rights to subscribe for the Shares that have not been complied with or otherwise effectively waived;

(xxxv) The Company's board of directors meets the independence requirements of, and has established an audit committee that meets the independence requirements of, the rules and regulations of the Commission and the Exchange;

(xxxvi) The Company has operated its business in a manner compliant in all material respects with all privacy and data protection laws and regulations and all contractual obligations applicable to the Company's collection, handling, and storage of its customers' data. The Company has policies and procedures in place designed to ensure the integrity and security of the data collected, handled or stored in connection with the delivery of its product offerings. The Company complies with, has policies and procedures in place designed to ensure privacy and data protection laws are complied with and takes appropriate steps which are reasonably designed to assure compliance in all material respects with such policies and procedures. Such policies and procedures comply in all material respects with all laws and regulations applicable to the Company as well as all contractual obligations applicable to Company. The Company has required and does require all third parties to which it provides any data to maintain the privacy and security of such data, including by contractually requiring such third parties to protect such data from unauthorized access by and/or disclosure to any unauthorized third parties. The Company has not experienced any security incident that has materially compromised the privacy and/or security of any data;

(xxxvii) The Company has not and, to its knowledge, no one acting on its behalf has, (I) taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action which is designed to or which has constituted or which would reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company or any of its subsidiaries to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares, (II) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid anyone any compensation for soliciting purchases of, the Shares, or (III) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company other than as contemplated in this Agreement;

(xxxviii) Since the date as of which information is given in the Pricing Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus, the Company has not (I) issued or granted any securities, other than pursuant to employee benefit plans, stock option plans or other employee compensation plans disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus or pursuant to outstanding options, rights or warrants, (II) incurred any material liability or obligation, direct or contingent, other than liabilities and obligations that were incurred in the ordinary course of business, (III) entered into any material transaction not in the ordinary course of business or (IV) declared or paid any dividends on its capital stock;

(xxxix) Except as described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with this offering; and

(xl) From the time of initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Act (an "**Emerging Growth Company**"). "**Testing-the-Waters Communication**" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Act.

(b) Each of the Selling Stockholders severally represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each of the Underwriters that:

(i) The Selling Stockholder Information of such Selling Stockholder does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. As used in this Agreement, the "Selling Stockholder Information" means information relating to such Selling Stockholder furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Selling Stockholder expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only Selling Stockholder Information so furnished by such Selling Stockholder consists solely of the name and address of the Selling Stockholder, the number of shares owned and the number of shares proposed to be sold by such Selling Stockholder, and the information about the Selling Stockholder appearing in the text corresponding to the footnote adjacent to such Selling Stockholder's name under the caption "Principal and Selling Stockholders" in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus;

(ii) Such Selling Stockholder has full right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to sell, assign, transfer and deliver the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder;

(iii) The sale of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder and the compliance by such Selling Stockholder with all of the provisions of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions herein contemplated will not (a) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which such Selling Stockholder is a party or by which such Selling Stockholder is bound or to which any of the property or assets of such Selling Stockholder is subject, (b) nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the certificate of incorporation or by-laws of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a corporation, or the partnership agreement of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a partnership, or (c) result in the violation of any statute or any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over such Selling Stockholder or the property of such Selling Stockholder, except, with respect to clauses (a) and (c), such as will not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on each Selling Stockholder's ability to consummate the transactions contemplated herein; and no consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any such court or governmental agency or body is required for the performance by such Selling Stockholder of its obligations under this Agreement and the consummation by such Selling Stockholder of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except the registration under the Act of the Shares, the registration of the Stock under the Exchange Act, and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws, the rules and regulations of FINRA or the NASDAQ in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters;

(iv) Immediately prior to each Time of Delivery such Selling Stockholder will have good and valid title to the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims; and, upon delivery of such Shares and payment therefore pursuant hereto, good and valid title to such Shares, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims, will pass to the several Underwriters;

(v) Such Selling Stockholder has executed and delivered a lock-up agreement to the Representatives, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives.

(vi) Such Selling Stockholder has not taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action which is designed to or which has constituted or which might reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares;

(vii) In order to document the Underwriters' compliance with the reporting and withholding provisions of the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982 with respect to the transactions herein contemplated, such Selling Stockholder will deliver to you prior to or at the First Time of Delivery (as hereinafter defined) a properly completed and executed United States Treasury Department Form W-9 (or other applicable form or statement specified by Treasury Department regulations in lieu thereof);

(viii) Such Selling Stockholder is not prompted by any material non-public information concerning the Company or any of its subsidiaries that is not disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus to sell its Shares pursuant to this Agreement.

2. Subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, (a) (i) the Company agrees to issue and sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company, at a purchase price per share of $[_______], the number of Firm Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule II hereto and (ii) each of the Selling Stockholders agrees, severally and not jointly, to sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Selling Stockholders, at the purchase price per share set forth above, the number of Firm Shares set forth in Schedule I, and (b) in the event and to the extent that the Underwriters shall exercise the election to purchase Optional Shares as provided below, (i) the Company agrees to issue and sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company, at the purchase price per share set forth in clause (a) of this Section 2, that portion of the number of Optional Shares as to which such election shall have been exercised (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying such number of Optional Shares by a fraction, the numerator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares which such Underwriter is entitled to purchase as set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule II hereto and the denominator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares that all of the Underwriters are entitled to purchase hereunder and (ii) the Selling Stockholders agree to sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Selling Stockholders, at the purchase price per share set forth in clause (a) of this Section 2, that portion of the number of Optional Shares as to which such election shall have been exercised (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying such number of Optional Shares by a fraction, the numerator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares which such Underwriter is entitled to purchase as set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule II hereto and the denominator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares that all of the Underwriters are entitled to purchase hereunder.

3. The Company and the Selling Stockholders hereby grant to the Underwriters the right to purchase at their election up to __________ Optional Shares, at the purchase price per share set forth in the paragraph above, for the sole purpose of covering sales of shares in excess of the number of Firm Shares, *provided* that the purchase price per Optional Share shall be reduced by an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Firm Shares but not payable on the Optional Shares. Any such election to purchase Optional Shares may be exercised only by written notice from you to the Company and to the Selling Stockholders, given within a period of 30 calendar days after the date of this Agreement, setting forth the aggregate number of Optional Shares to be purchased and the date on which such Optional Shares are to be delivered, as determined by you but in no event earlier than the First Time of Delivery (as defined in Section 5 hereof) or, unless you and the Company otherwise agree in writing, earlier than two or later than ten business days after the date of such notice.

4. Upon the authorization by you of the release of the Firm Shares, the several Underwriters propose to offer the Firm Shares for sale upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus.

5. (a) The Shares to be purchased by each Underwriter hereunder, in definitive form, and in such authorized denominations and registered in such names as the Representatives may request upon at least forty-eight hours' prior notice to the Company shall be delivered by or on behalf of the Company to the Representatives, through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("**DTC**"), for the account of such Underwriter, against payment by or on behalf of such Underwriter of the purchase price therefor by wire transfer of Federal (same-day) funds to the account specified by the Company to the Representatives at least forty-eight hours in advance. The Company will cause the certificates representing the Shares to be made available for checking and packaging at least twenty-four hours prior to the Time of Delivery (as defined below) with respect thereto at the office of DTC or its designated custodian (the "**Designated Office**"). The time and date of such delivery and payment shall be, with respect to the Firm Shares, 9:30 a.m., New York City time, on [______________], 2013 or such other time and date as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon in writing, and, with respect to the Optional Shares, 9:30 a.m., New York time, on the date specified by the Representatives in the written notice given by the Representatives of the Underwriters' election to purchase such Optional Shares, or such other time and date as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon in writing. Such time and date for delivery of the Firm Shares is herein called the "**First Time of Delivery**", such time and date for delivery of the Optional Shares, if not the First Time of Delivery, is herein called the "**Second Time of Delivery**", and each such time and date for delivery is herein called a "**Time of Delivery**".

(b) The documents to be delivered at each Time of Delivery by or on behalf of the parties hereto pursuant to Section 8 hereof, including the cross receipt for the Shares and any additional documents requested by the Underwriters pursuant to Section 8(l) hereof, will be delivered at the offices of Goodwin Procter LLP, The New York Times Building, 620 Eighth Avenue, New York, New York 10018 (the "**Closing**

Location”), and the Shares will be delivered at the Designated Office, all at such Time of Delivery. A meeting will be held at the Closing Location at [______] p.m., New York City time, on the New York Business Day next preceding such Time of Delivery, at which meeting the final drafts of the documents to be delivered pursuant to the preceding sentence will be available for review by the parties hereto. For the purposes of this Agreement, “**New York Business Day**” shall mean each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City are generally authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

6. The Company agrees with each of the Underwriters:

(a) To prepare the Prospectus in a form approved by you and to file such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act not later than the Commission’s close of business on the second business day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement, or, if applicable, such earlier time as may be required by Rule 430A(a)(3) under the Act; to make no further amendment or any supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus prior to the last Time of Delivery that you disapprove of promptly after reasonable notice thereof; to advise you, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus has been filed and to furnish you with copies thereof; to file promptly all material required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act; to advise you, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or other prospectus in respect of the Shares, of the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or for additional information; and, in the event of the issuance of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or other prospectus or suspending any such qualification, to promptly use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order;

(b) Promptly from time to time to take such action as you may reasonably request to qualify the Shares for offering and sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions as you may request and to comply with such laws so as to permit the continuance of sales and dealings therein in such jurisdictions for as long as may be necessary to complete the distribution of the Shares, *provided* that in connection therewith the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to file a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction or subject itself to taxation in any jurisdiction in which it is otherwise not subject to taxation on the date hereof;

(c) Prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the New York Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement and from time to time, to furnish the Underwriters with written and electronic copies of the Prospectus in New York City in such quantities as you may reasonably request, and, if the delivery of a prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act) is required at any time prior to the expiration of nine months after the time of issue of the Prospectus in connection with the offering or sale of the Shares and if at such time any event shall have occurred as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made when such Prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act) is delivered, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it shall be necessary during such same period to amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to comply with the Act, to notify you and upon your request to prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter and to any dealer in securities as many written and electronic copies as you may from time to time reasonably request of an amended Prospectus or a supplement to the Prospectus which will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance; and in case any Underwriter is required to deliver a prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act) in connection with sales of any of the Shares at any time nine months or more after the time of issue of the Prospectus, upon your request but at the expense of such Underwriter, to prepare and deliver to such Underwriter as many written and electronic copies as you may request of an amended or supplemented Prospectus complying with Section 10(a)(3) of the Act;

(d) To make generally available to its securityholders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than sixteen months after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as defined in Rule 158(c) under the Act), an earnings statement of the Company and its subsidiaries (which need not be audited) complying with Section 11(a) of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (including, at the option of the Company, Rule 158);

(e) (i) During the period beginning from the date hereof and continuing to and including the date one hundred and eighty (180) days after the date of the Prospectus (the "**Lock-Up Period**"), not to (I) offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the Commission a registration statement under the Act relating to, any securities of the Company that are substantially similar to the Shares, including but not limited to any options or warrants to purchase shares of Stock or any securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, Stock or any such substantially similar securities, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing or (II) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (I) or (II) above is to be settled by delivery of Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise (other than the Shares to be sold hereunder or pursuant to employee stock plans existing on, or upon the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities outstanding as of, the date of this Agreement), without your prior written consent; and

(ii) If the Representatives agree to release or waive the restrictions set forth in any Lock-Up Agreement for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Annex IV hereto through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

(f) To furnish to its stockholders as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year an annual report (including a balance sheet and statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries certified by independent public accountants) and, as soon as practicable after the end of each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year (beginning with the fiscal quarter ending after the effective date of the Registration Statement), to make available to its stockholders consolidated summary financial information of the Company and its subsidiaries for such quarter in reasonable detail;

(g) During a period of five years from the effective date of the Registration Statement, to furnish to you copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to stockholders and not available on EDGAR, and to deliver to you (i) as soon as they are available, copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange on which any class of securities of the Company is listed; and (ii) such additional information concerning the business and financial condition of the Company as you may from time to time reasonably request (such financial statements to be on a consolidated basis to the extent the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries are consolidated in reports furnished to its stockholders generally or to the Commission) that is not already publically available and the delivery of which would not violate Regulation FD;

(h) To use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement in the manner specified in the Pricing Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds";

(i) To use its best efforts to list for quotation the Shares on the NASDAQ;

(j) To file with the Commission such information on Form 10-Q or Form 10-K as may be required by Rule 463 under the Act;

(k) If the Company elects to rely upon Rule 462(b), the Company shall file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement, and the Company shall at the time of filing either pay to the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or give irrevocable instructions for the payment of such fee pursuant to Rule 111(b) under the Act;

(l) Upon request of any Underwriter, to furnish, or cause to be furnished, to such Underwriter an electronic version of the Company's trademarks, servicemarks and corporate logo for use on the website, if any, operated by such Underwriter for the purpose of facilitating the on-line offering of the Shares (the "**License**"); *provided*, *however*, that the License shall be used solely for the purpose described above, is granted without any fee and may not be assigned or transferred;

(m) The Company represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Representatives, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a "free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 405 under the Act; each Underwriter represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Company and the Representatives has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a free writing prospectus; any such free writing prospectus the use of which has been consented to by the Company and the Representatives is listed on Schedule III(a) hereto;

(n) The Company has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 under the Act applicable to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, including timely filing with the Commission or retention where required and legending; and the Company represents that it has satisfied and agrees that it will satisfy the conditions under Rule 433 under the Act to avoid a requirement to file with the Commission any electronic road show;

(o) The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (a) completion of the distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Act and (b) completion of the Lock-Up Period; and

(p) The Company agrees that if at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus any event occurred or occurs as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus would conflict with the information in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing, not misleading, the Company will give prompt notice thereof to the Representatives and, if requested by the Representatives, will prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or other document to correct such conflict, statement or omission; *provided*, *however*, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to any statements or omissions in an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

7. The Company and each of the Selling Stockholders covenant and agree with one another and with the several Underwriters that the Company will pay or cause to be paid the following: (i) the fees, disbursements and expenses of the Company's counsel and accountants in connection with the registration of the Shares under the Act and all other expenses in connection with the preparation, printing, reproduction and filing of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and amendments and supplements thereto and the mailing and delivering of copies thereof to the Underwriters and dealers; (ii) the cost of

printing or producing any Agreement among Underwriters, this Agreement, the Blue Sky Memorandum, closing documents (including any compilations thereof) and any other documents in connection with the offering, purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares; (iii) all expenses in connection with the qualification of the Shares for offering and sale under state securities laws as provided in Section 6(b) hereof, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with such qualification and in connection with the Blue Sky survey; (iv) all fees and expenses in connection with listing the Shares on the NASDAQ; (v) the filing fees incident to, and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with, any required review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Shares; (vi) the cost of preparing stock certificates; (vii) the cost and charges of any transfer agent or registrar; (viii) one-half the cost of any aircraft chartered and any group transportation used by the Company in connection with the road show; (ix) the preparation, printing and distribution of one or more versions of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus for distribution in Canada, in the form of a Canadian "wrapper" (including related, reasonable, documented fees and disbursements of Canadian counsel to the Underwriters); and (x) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section. It is understood, however, that, except as provided in this Section, and Sections 9 and 12 hereof, the Underwriters will pay all of their own costs and expenses, including the fees of their counsel, stock transfer taxes on resale of any of the Shares by them, and any advertising expenses connected with any offers they may make.

8. The obligations of the Underwriters hereunder, as to the Shares to be delivered at each Time of Delivery, shall be subject, in their discretion, to the condition that all representations and warranties and other statements of the Company and the Selling Stockholders herein are, at and as of such Time of Delivery, true and correct, the condition that the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall have performed all of its and their obligations hereunder theretofore to be performed, and the following additional conditions:

(a) The Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by the rules and regulations under the Act and in accordance with Section 6(a) hereof; all material required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 433; if the Company has elected to rely upon Rule 462(b) under the Act, the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement shall have become effective by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; no stop order suspending or preventing the use of the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with to your reasonable satisfaction;

(b) Goodwin Procter LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, shall have furnished to you such written opinion or opinions, dated such Time of Delivery, in substantially the form attached as Annex III(a) hereto, and such counsel shall have received such papers and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters;

(c) Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP, counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to you their written opinion, dated such Time of Delivery, in substantially the form attached as Annex III(b) hereto;

(d) Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP, as counsel for certain of the Selling Stockholders, Maples and Calder, as Cayman Islands counsel for certain of the Selling Stockholders and P+P Pöllath + Partners, as German counsel for certain of the Selling Stockholders shall have furnished to you their written opinions, dated such Time of Delivery, in substantially the form attached as Annex III(c) hereto;

(e) On the date of the Prospectus at a time prior to the execution of this Agreement, at 9:30 a.m., New York City time, on the effective date of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement filed subsequent to the date of this Agreement and also at each Time of Delivery, Ernst & Young shall have furnished to you a letter or letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof, in form and substance satisfactory to you, to the effect set forth in Annex II hereto (the executed copy of the letter delivered prior to the execution of this Agreement is attached as Annex II(a) hereto and a draft of the form of letter to be delivered on the effective date of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement and as of each Time of Delivery is attached as Annex II(b) hereto);

(f) (i) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries shall have sustained since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus any loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus, and (ii) since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Pricing Prospectus there shall not have been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting the general affairs, business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, results of operations or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus, the effect of which, in any such case described in clause (i) or (ii), is in your judgment so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus;

(g) On or after the Applicable Time (i) no downgrading shall have occurred in the rating accorded the Company's debt securities by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization", as that term is defined by the Commission for purposes of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act, and (ii) no such organization shall have publicly announced that it has under surveillance or review, with possible negative implications, its rating of any of the Company's debt securities;

(h) On or after the Applicable Time there shall not have occurred any of the following: (i) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the NASDAQ; (ii) a suspension or material limitation in trading in the Company's securities on the NASDAQ; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities declared by either Federal, New York or South Carolina State authorities or a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States; (iv) the outbreak or escalation of hostilities involving the United States or the declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war or (v) the occurrence of any other calamity or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (iv) or (v) in your judgment makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus;

(i) The Shares to be sold at such Time of Delivery shall have been duly listed, subject to notice of issuance for quotation on the NASDAQ;

(j) FINRA has confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements relating to the offering of the Shares;

(k) The Company shall have obtained and delivered to the Underwriters executed copies of the Lock-Up Agreements from all directors, officers and holders of more than 1% of the outstanding equity securities of the Company, as well as any other Lock-Up Agreements reasonably required by the Underwriters, substantially in the form of Annex I hereto;

(l) The Company shall have complied with the provisions of Section 6(c) hereof with respect to the furnishing of prospectuses on the New York Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement;

(m) At each Time of Delivery, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, in their capacities as such, shall have furnished to the Representatives a certificate, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof, to the effect that each such officer has carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus, the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, as well as each electronic road show used in connection with the offering of the Shares, and this Agreement and that:

(i) the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct on and at the Time of Delivery with the same effect as if made on the Time of Delivery and the Company has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Time of Delivery;

(ii) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any notice objecting to its use has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened; and

(iii) since the date of the most recent financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement thereto), there has been no Material Adverse Effect, except as set forth in or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement thereto).

(n) At each Time of Delivery, the Representatives shall have received a certificate by or on behalf of each Selling Stockholder to the effect that (i) the representations and warranties of each Selling Stockholder in this Agreement are true and correct on and at the Time of Delivery with the same effect as if made on the Time of Delivery; and (ii) each Selling Stockholder has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Time of Delivery;

(o) At each Time of Delivery, the Representatives shall have received a certificate of the Secretary of the Company, as to such matters as the Representatives may reasonably request;

(p) At each Time of Delivery, the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, in his capacity as such, shall have furnished to the Representatives a certificate, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof, with respect to certain financial and accounting information in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives;

(q) At each Time of Delivery, the General Counsel of the Company, in his capacity as such, shall have furnished to the Representatives a certificate, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof, as to such matters as the Representatives may reasonably request; and

(r) At each Time of Delivery, the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall have furnished to the Representatives such additional information, certificates, opinions or documents as the Representatives may reasonably request.

9. (a) The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Underwriter may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the (i) Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to

Rule 433(d) under the Act or (ii) in any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Shares ("**Marketing Materials**"), including any roadshow or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically), or (iii) arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse each Underwriter for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Underwriter in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred; *provided*, *however*, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(b) Each Selling Stockholder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Underwriter may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Marketing Materials, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Marketing Materials in reliance upon and in conformity with the Selling Stockholder Information, and will reimburse each Underwriter for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by each Underwriter in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that such Selling Stockholder shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Marketing Materials in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein; *provided*, *however*, that the liability of a Selling Stockholder pursuant to this subsection (b) shall in no event exceed the product of the number of Shares sold by such Selling Stockholder and the initial public offering price of the Shares set forth in the Prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions.

(c) Each Underwriter will indemnify and hold harmless the Company and each Selling Stockholder against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which the Company or such Selling Stockholder may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or any Marketing Materials, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information; and will reimburse the Company or such Selling Stockholder for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Company or such Selling Stockholder in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred.

(d) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under such subsection, except to the extent the indemnifying party is prejudiced thereby. In case any such action shall be brought against any indemnified party and it shall notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party under such subsection for any legal expenses of other counsel or any other expenses, in each case subsequently incurred by such indemnified party, in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. No indemnifying party shall, without the written consent of the indemnified party, effect the settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened action or claim in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the indemnified party is an actual or potential party to such action or claim) unless such settlement, compromise or judgment (i) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(e) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 9 is unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under subsection (a), (b) or (c) above in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and each Selling Stockholder, respectively, on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other from the offering of the Shares. If, however, the allocation provided by the immediately preceding sentence is not permitted by applicable law or if the indemnified party failed to give the notice required under subsection (d) above, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to such amount paid or payable by such indemnified party in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company and each Selling Stockholder, respectively, on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company and each Selling Stockholder on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (net of underwriting discounts and commissions, but before deducting expenses) received by the Company and each Selling Stockholder bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or each Selling Stockholder on the one hand or the Underwriters on the other and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company, each of the Selling Stockholders, and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this subsection (e) were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this subsection (e). The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to above in this subsection (e) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection (e), (i) no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Shares underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission and (ii) no Selling Stockholder shall be required to contribute an amount in excess of the amount by which the aggregate public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions, of Shares sold by such Selling Stockholder exceeds the amount of any damages that such Selling Stockholder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations in this subsection (e) to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint. The Selling Stockholders' obligations in this subsection (e) to contribute are several in proportion to the Shares sold by each Selling Stockholder and not joint. No Selling Stockholder will have any liability under this Section 9(e) unless such Selling Stockholder would have had liability for indemnification under Section 9(b) in accordance with its terms. In addition, such Selling Stockholder shall have no liability under Sections 9(b) and 9(e) hereof in any amount in excess of the proceeds (less underwriters' discounts and commissions but before expenses) received by the Selling Stockholder from the sale of the Shares sold by such Selling Stockholder pursuant to this Agreement.

(f) The obligations of the Company and the Selling Stockholder under this Section 9 shall be in addition to any liability which the Company and the respective Selling Stockholders may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of the Act and each broker-dealer affiliate of any Underwriter; and the obligations of the Underwriters under this Section 9 shall be in addition to any liability which the respective Underwriters may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each officer and director of the Company (including any person who, with his or her consent, is named in the Registration Statement as about to become a director of the Company) and to each person, if any, who controls the Company or any Selling Stockholder within the meaning of the Act.

10. (a) If any Underwriter shall default in its obligation to purchase the Shares which it has agreed to purchase hereunder at a Time of Delivery, you may in your discretion arrange for you or another party or other parties to purchase such Shares on the terms contained herein. If within thirty-six hours after such default by any Underwriter you do not arrange for the purchase of such Shares, then the Company and the Selling Stockholder shall be entitled to a further period of thirty-six hours within which to procure another party or other parties satisfactory to you to purchase such Shares on such terms. In the event that, within the respective prescribed periods, you notify the Company and the Selling Stockholders that you have so arranged for the purchase of such Shares, or the Company and the Selling Stockholders notify you that it has so arranged for the purchase of such Shares, you or the Company and the Selling Stockholder shall have the right to postpone such Time of Delivery for a period of not more than seven days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any other documents or arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which in your opinion may thereby be made necessary. The term "**Underwriter**" as used in this Agreement shall include any person substituted under this Section with like effect as if such person had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Shares.

(b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by you and the Company and the Selling Stockholders as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of such Shares which remains unpurchased does not exceed one-eleventh of the aggregate number of all the Shares to be purchased at such Time of Delivery, then the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the number of shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder at such Time of Delivery and, in addition, to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase its pro rata share (based on the number of Shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder) of the Shares of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made; but nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

(c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by you and the Company and the Selling Stockholders as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of such Shares which remains unpurchased exceeds one-eleventh of the aggregate number of all the Shares to be purchased at such Time of Delivery, or if the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall not exercise the right described in subsection (b) above to require non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters, then this Agreement (or, with respect to the Second Time of Delivery, the obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and of the Company and the Selling Stockholders to sell the Optional Shares) shall thereupon terminate, without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter or the Company or the Selling Stockholders, except for the expenses to be borne by the Company and the Selling Stockholders and the Underwriters as provided in Section 7 hereof and the indemnity and contribution agreements in Section 9 hereof; but nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

11. The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company, the Selling Stockholders and the several Underwriters, as set forth in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of them, respectively, pursuant to this Agreement, shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation (or any statement as to the results thereof) made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or any controlling person of any Underwriter, or the Company, or the Selling Stockholders or any officer or director or controlling person of the Company, or any controlling person of any Selling Stockholder, and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Shares.

12. If this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to Section 10 hereof, then neither the Company nor the Selling Stockholders shall be under any liability to any Underwriter except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 hereof; but, if for any other reason, any Shares are not delivered by or on behalf of the Company and the Selling Stockholders as provided herein, the Company will reimburse the Underwriters through you for all out-of-pocket expenses approved in writing by you, including fees and disbursements of counsel, reasonably incurred by the Underwriters in making preparations for the purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares not so delivered, but the Company and the Selling Stockholder shall then be under no further liability to any Underwriter except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 hereof.

13. In all dealings hereunder, you shall act on behalf of each of the Underwriters, and the parties hereto shall be entitled to act and rely upon any statement, request, notice or agreement on behalf of any Underwriter made or given by you jointly or by the Representatives.

All statements, requests, notices and agreements hereunder shall be in writing, and if to the Underwriters shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to you as the Representatives to Goldman, Sachs & Co., 200 West Street, New York, New York 10282-2198, Attention: Registration Department, and to Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., 60 Wall Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10005, Attention: ECM Syndicate Desk and the General Counsel, with a copy to Christopher Austin, Esq. Goodwin Procter LLP, Exchange Place, 53 State Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02109; and if to the Company shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to the address of the Company set forth in the Registration Statement, Attention: Secretary, with a copy to Donald R. Reynolds, Esq. at Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP, 4101 Lake Boone Trail, Suite 300, Raleigh, NC 27607; and if to the Selling Stockholders to their addresses with a copy to such Selling Stockholder's counsel, if any, listed on Schedule I; *provided*, *however*, that any notice to an Underwriter pursuant to Section 9(c) hereof shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to such Underwriter at its address set forth in its Underwriters' Questionnaire, or telex constituting such Questionnaire, which address will be supplied to the Company by you upon request. Any such statements, requests, notices or agreements shall take effect upon receipt thereof.

In accordance with the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), the underwriters are required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Company, which information may include the name and address of their respective clients, as well as other information that will allow the underwriters to properly identify their respective clients.

14. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure solely to the benefit of, the Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Stockholders and, to the extent provided in Sections 9 and 11 hereof, the officers and directors of the Company and each person who controls the Company, any Selling Stockholder or any Underwriter, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement. No purchaser of any of the Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed a successor or assign by reason merely of such purchase.

15. Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement. As used herein, the term "**business day**" shall mean any day when the Commission's office in Washington, D.C. is open for business.

16. The Company and each of the Selling Stockholders acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company and the Selling

Stockholder, on the one hand, and the several Underwriters, on the other, (ii) in connection therewith and with the process leading to such transaction each Underwriter is acting solely as a principal and not the agent or fiduciary of the Company or such Selling Stockholder, (iii) no Underwriter has assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company or such Selling Stockholder with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) or any other obligation to the Company or such Selling Stockholder except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement and (iv) the Company and the Selling Stockholders have consulted their own legal and financial advisors to the extent each deemed appropriate. The Company and each of the Selling Stockholders agrees that they will not claim that the Underwriters, or any of them, has rendered advisory services of any nature or respect, or owes a fiduciary or similar duty to the Company or the Selling Stockholders, in connection with such transaction or the process leading thereto.

17. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings (whether written or oral) between the Company, the Selling Stockholders and the Underwriters, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

18. **THIS AGREEMENT AND ANY MATTERS RELATED TO THIS TRANSACTION SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICT OF LAWS THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE APPLICATION OF ANY LAW OTHER THAN THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. The Company agrees that any suit or proceeding arising in respect of this agreement or our engagement will be tried exclusively in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York or, if that court does not have subject matter jurisdiction, in any state court located in The City and County of New York and the Company agrees to submit to the jurisdiction of, and to venue in, such courts.**

19. The Company, each of the Selling Stockholders and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

20. This Agreement may be executed by any one or more of the parties hereto in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

21. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company and the Selling Stockholders are authorized to disclose to any persons the U.S. federal and state income tax treatment and tax structure of the potential transaction and all materials of any kind (including tax opinions and other tax analyses) provided to the Company and the Selling Stockholders relating to that treatment and structure, without the Underwriters imposing any limitation of any kind. However, any information relating to the tax treatment and tax structure shall remain confidential (and the foregoing

sentence shall not apply) to the extent necessary to enable any person to comply with securities laws. For this purpose, "**tax structure**" is limited to any facts that may be relevant to that treatment.

22. Without limiting the applicability of Sections 2 and 3 hereof or any other provision of this Agreement, with respect to any Underwriter who is or is affiliated with any person or entity engaged to act as an investment adviser on behalf of a client who has a direct or indirect interest in the Shares being sold by a Selling Stockholder, the Shares being sold to such Underwriter shall not include any Shares attributable to such client (with any such shares instead being allocated and sold to the other Underwriters) and, accordingly, the fees or other amounts received by such Underwriter in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby shall not include any fees or other amounts attributable to such client (and, if there is any unsold allotment in the offering at the First Time of Delivery, such unsold allotment in respect of Shares attributable to such client shall be allocated solely to Underwriters not affiliated with such client).

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please sign and return to us one for the Company and each of the Representatives plus one for each counsel counterparts hereof, and upon the acceptance hereof by you, on behalf of each of the Underwriters, this letter and such acceptance hereof shall constitute a binding agreement between each of the Underwriters and the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders. It is understood that your acceptance of this letter on behalf of each of the Underwriters is pursuant to the authority set forth in a form of Agreement among Underwriters, the form of which shall be submitted to the Company for examination upon request, but without warranty on your part as to the authority of the signers thereof.

[*Signature Page Follows*]

Very truly yours,

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

By: ______________________________
Name:
Title:

The Selling Stockholders named in Schedule II hereto

[____________________]

By: ______________________________
Name:
Title:

[*Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement*]

Accepted as of the date hereof:

GOLDMAN, SACHS & CO.

By: ______________________________
Name:
Title:

DEUTSCHE BANK SECURITIES INC.

By: ______________________________
Name:
Title:

On behalf of each of the Underwriters

[*Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement*]

SCHEDULE I

	Address	Number of Firm Shares to be Sold	Maximum Number of Optional Shares to be Sold
Benefitfocus, Inc.			
[Selling Stockholder]			
[Selling Stockholder]			
Total			

SCHEDULE II

	Total Number of Firm Shares to be Purchased	Number of Optional Shares to be Purchased if Maximum Option Exercised
Goldman, Sachs & Co.		
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.		
Jefferies LLC.		
Canaccord Genuity Inc.		
Piper Jaffray & Co.		
Raymond James Ltd.		
Total		

SCHEDULE III

(a) Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses not included in the Pricing Disclosure Package:

[______]

(b) Additional Documents Incorporated by Reference:

[______]

(c) Information other than the Pricing Prospectus that comprise the Pricing Disclosure Package

The initial public offering price per share for the Shares is $[______]

The number of Firm Shares to be purchased by the Underwriters is [______].

ANNEX I

Benefitfocus, Inc.

Form of Lock-Up Agreement

ANNEX II

Form of Comfort Letter

ANNEX III(a)

FORM OF UNDERWRITERS COUNSEL OPINION LETTER

ANNEX III(b)

FORM OF COMPANY COUNSEL OPINION LETTER

ANNEX III(c)(i)

Form of Opinion of Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP

ANNEX III(c)(ii)

Form of Opinion of Maples and Calder

Form of Opinion of P+P Pöllath + Partners

ANNEX IV

Form of Press Release

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

THIS AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER (this “***Agreement***”), dated as of August 29, 2013 by and among Benefitfocus.com Inc., a South Carolina corporation (the “***Company***”), Benefitfocus, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“***New Parent***”), and Benefitfocus MergeCo Inc., a South Carolina corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of New Parent (“***Merger Sub***” and, together with the Company, the “***Constituent Corporations***”).

WHEREAS, the Company and Merger Sub desire to merge on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement;

WHEREAS, the respective Boards of Directors of New Parent and each of the Constituent Corporations deem it advisable and in the best interests of each of such corporations and their respective shareholders that Merger Sub be merged with and into the Company and have approved this Agreement and the Merger (as defined below);

WHEREAS, this Agreement and the Merger are being submitted for the approval and adoption by the shareholders of the Company and the sole shareholder of Merger Sub;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Merger, among other things, all capital stock of the Company that is issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time of the Merger will be converted into ownership interest of New Parent as set forth in Section 4.1 below;

WHEREAS, the parties intend and desire for the Merger and receipt of New Common Stock and New Preferred Stock by shareholders of the Company to constitute a nontaxable transfer or a corporate reorganization as specified under Section 5.4 below.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements and covenants set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, each of the Constituent Corporations hereby agrees that Merger Sub will be merged with and into the Company in accordance with the provisions of the laws of the State of South Carolina, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth as follows:

Article I

THE CONSTITUENT CORPORATIONS

Section 1.1 The Company.

The Company is a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of South Carolina and has an authorized capital of 100,000,000 common shares without par value (the “***Company Common Shares***”) and 16,496,860 preferred shares without par value (the “***Company Preferred Shares***”). As of the date of this Agreement, approximately 4,812,759 Company Common Shares were issued and outstanding. As of the date of this Agreement, 16,496,860 Company Preferred Shares were issued and outstanding, with 14,055,851 of the Company Preferred Shares designated as Series A Preferred Stock (the “***Company Series A Preferred Shares***”) and 2,441,009 of the Company Preferred Shares designated as Series B Preferred Stock (the “***Company Series B Preferred Shares***”).

Section 1.2 Merger Sub.

Merger Sub is a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of South Carolina and has authorized capital of 100 common shares, without par value (the "***Merger Sub Common Shares***"). As of the date of this Agreement, 100 Merger Sub Common Shares are issued and outstanding.

Article II

THE MERGER

Section 2.1 The Merger.

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, and in accordance with the South Carolina Business Corporation Act ("***SBCA***"), at the Effective Time (as hereinafter defined) Merger Sub will be merged with the Company and the separate corporate existence of Merger Sub will thereupon cease (the "***Merger***"). The Company will be the surviving corporation in the Merger (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the "***Surviving Corporation***") and will be a wholly owned subsidiary of New Parent.

Section 2.2 Effective Time.

The Merger will become effective on the date and at the time at which the filing of the Articles of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of South Carolina has occurred in the manner required to cause the Merger to become effective under the applicable provisions of the SBCA (the "***Effective Time***").

Section 2.3 Effects of the Merger.

At the Effective Time, the Merger will have the effects provided for herein and in the relevant provisions of the SBCA. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and subject thereto, at the Effective Time, all the property, rights, privileges, powers and franchises of the Merger Sub will vest in the Surviving Corporation, and all debts, liabilities and duties of the Merger Sub will become the debts, liabilities and duties of the Surviving Corporation.

Article III

THE SURVIVING CORPORATION

Section 3.1 Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws.

(a) At the Effective Time, the Articles of Incorporation of the Surviving Corporation will be those of Merger Sub immediately prior to the Effective Time.

(b) At the Effective Time, the Bylaws of the Surviving Corporation will be those of Merger Sub immediately prior to the Effective Time.

Section 3.2 Directors and Officers.

At and after the Effective Time, the board of directors of the Surviving Corporation will be comprised of the directors of Merger Sub immediately prior to the Effective Time, and the officers of the Surviving Corporation will be the officers of Merger Sub immediately prior to the Effective Time, in each case until their respective successors have been duly elected or appointed and qualified or until their earlier death, resignation or removal in accordance with the Surviving Corporation's Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws in effect after the Effective Time.

Article IV

TREATMENT OF SHARES OF CONSTITUENT CORPORATIONS

Section 4.1 Conversion of Shares.

At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of any holder of any capital stock of the Company, New Parent or Merger Sub:

(a) each Company Common Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will, subject to Section 4.3 hereof, be converted into and become one share of common stock, $0.001 par value per share, of New Parent ("***New Common Stock***");

(b) each Company Series A Preferred Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will, subject to Section 4.3 hereof, be converted into and become one share of Series A Preferred Stock, $0.001 par value per share, of New Parent (the "***New Series A Preferred***");

(c) each Company Series B Preferred Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will, subject to Section 4.3 hereof, be converted into and become one share of Series B preferred stock, $0.001 par value per share, of New Parent (the "***New Series B Preferred***" and, together with the New Series A Preferred, the "***New Preferred Stock***");

(d) each Merger Sub Common Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be converted into and become one common share, without par value, of the Surviving Corporation; and

(e) each share of New Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, if any, will be canceled and will cease to exist and no payment or distribution will be made with respect thereto, and such shares will be returned to the status of authorized but unissued shares.

Section 4.2 Stock Certificates.

At and after the Effective Time, each certificate theretofore representing Company Common Shares, without any action on the part of the Company, New Parent, or the holder thereof, will be deemed to represent an equivalent number of shares of New Common Stock and will cease to represent any rights in any Company Common Shares. Similarly, at and after the Effective Time, each certificate theretofore representing Company Preferred Shares, without any action on the part of the Company, New Parent, or the holder thereof, will be deemed to represent an equivalent number of shares of New Preferred Stock and will cease to represent any rights in any Company Preferred Shares.

Section 4.3 Dissenting Shares.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, holders of Company Common Shares with respect to which dissenters' rights, if any, are granted by reason of the Merger under the SBCA and who do not vote in favor of the Merger and otherwise comply with Section 33-13-101 *et seq.* of the SBCA ("***Dissenting Shares***"), shall not be entitled to certificates for shares of New Common Stock pursuant to Section 4.1 (a) hereof, unless and until the holder thereof shall have failed to perfect or shall have effectively withdrawn or lost such holder's right to dissent from the Merger under the SBCA, and shall be entitled to receive only the payment provided for by Section 33-13-250 of the SBCA. If any such holder shall have failed to perfect or shall have effectively withdrawn or lost such holder's dissenters' rights under the SBCA, such holder's Dissenting Shares shall thereupon be deemed to be outstanding shares of New Common Stock.

(b) Any payments relating to Dissenting Shares will be made solely by the Surviving Corporation and no funds or other property have been or will be provided by New Parent or any of its other direct or indirect subsidiaries for such payment.

Section 4.4 Closing of Transfer Books.

From and after the Effective Time, the stock transfer books of the Company (but not of the Surviving Corporation) will be closed and no transfer of shares of Company Common Shares will thereafter be made. If, after the Effective Time, certificates formerly representing Company Common Shares are presented to the Surviving Corporation, they will be canceled and exchanged for certificates representing shares of New Common Stock as set forth under this Agreement.

Article V

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 5.1 Authorized Capital of New Parent.

As of the date of this Agreement, New Parent has the authority to issue up to 71,496,860 shares, consisting of (i) 50,000,000 shares of New Common Stock, par value $0.001, and (ii) 21,496,860 shares of New Preferred Stock, par value $0.001, of which 14,055,851 shares are designated Series A Preferred Stock and 2,441,009 are designated Series B Preferred Stock.

Section 5.2 Assignment and Assumption of Employee Benefit Plans; Share Equivalents.

At the Effective Time, the Company hereby assigns to New Parent and New Parent hereby assumes those employee benefit plans (the "***Benefit Plans***") of the Company existing immediately before the Effective Time as the Parties may agree to from time to time, including without limitation the Benefit Plans listed in Exhibit A hereto. As a result of this assignment and assumption, New Parent will become the sponsor of each Benefit Plan and will assume all of the powers, authorities, duties, responsibilities, and obligations of the Company to the extent indicated in each Benefit Plan, including but not limited to assuming the role of Benefit Plan administrator where indicated.

To the extent that law and contract permit, the execution of this Agreement shall be deemed to accomplish the assignments and assumptions referred to above. To the extent that law or contract may require additional documentation, or if it would be expeditious to execute such documents whether or not legally required, Company and New Parent may execute such documents as may be appropriate to further the purposes of the assignment and assumption and to accomplish and complete such assignments and assumptions, including but not limited to any appropriate amendments to the Benefit Plans.

The assignment and assumption provisions above shall be interpreted in light of the parties' intent that the Benefit Plans that are intended to be qualified under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "***Code***") and/or the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("***ERISA***"), including but not limited to the tax-qualified retirement plans and incentive stock option plans, should continue to qualify under and comply with the applicable requirements of the Code and ERISA, as appropriate.

With respect to each Benefit Plan the benefits of which are based on Company Common Shares, or the equivalent value of such shares, each outstanding and unexercised option, grant, right to purchase, or other right to acquire such Company Common Shares shall be converted at the Effective Time into the same option, grant, right to purchase, or other right to acquire shares of New Common Stock, at the same exercise or conversion price per share, and the same terms and subject to the same conditions, as set forth in the applicable Benefit Plan in effect at the Effective Time. In addition, the same number of shares of New Common Stock will be reserved for purposes of the Benefit Plans as is equal to the number of Company Common Shares so reserved as of the Effective Time.

Section 5.3 Novation.

The parties agree that New Parent will perform and be bound by the agreements listed on Exhibit B (the "***Novated Agreements***"). At the Effective Time of the Merger, New Parent will assume all obligations and liabilities of, and all claims against, the Company under the Novated Agreements as if New Parent were the original party to each of the Novated Agreements. New Parent ratifies all previous actions taken by the Company with respect to the Novated Agreements, with the same force and effect as if the action had been taken by New Parent. All other parties to the Novated Agreements ("***Novation Third-Parties***") recognize and consent to New Parent as the Company's successor-in-interest in and to the Novated Agreements, as evidenced by fully executed consent documents which form a part of this Agreement and are included herewith as Exhibit C (the "***Novation Consents***"). At the Effective Time of the Merger, New Parent will become entitled to all rights, titles, and interests of the Company as if New Parent were the original party to the Novated Agreements. All payments and reimbursements previously made to the Company by any of the Novation Third-Parties under the terms of any of the Novated Agreements shall have the same force and effect as if made to New Parent. The Novated Agreements shall remain in full force and effect, except as modified under this Section 5.3.

Section 5.4 Condition of Merger.

The respective obligations of each party to effect the Merger shall be subject to approval of the Merger by the stockholders of the Company by the requisite vote under the SBCA and Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company.

Section 5.5 Tax Consequences.

The parties hereto intend that the Merger shall constitute a transfer of property by the holders of the Company Common Shares and Company Preferred Shares to New Parent governed by Section 351 of the Code or a reorganization pursuant to Section 368(a) of the Code. The parties hereto adopt this Agreement as a "plan of reorganization" within the meaning of Section 1.368-2(g) and 1.368-3(a) of the United States Income Tax Regulations.

Section 5.6 Amendment; Termination.

Notwithstanding approval by the stockholders of the Company, this Agreement may be amended or terminated and abandoned at any time prior to the Effective Time by mutual written consent of New Parent, Merger Sub, and the Company.

Section 5.7 Counterparts.

This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which will be considered one and the same agreement and will become effective when two or more counterparts have been signed by each of the parties and delivered to the other parties.

Section 5.8 Governing Law.

This Agreement will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of South Carolina, regardless of the laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of laws thereof.

[***Signature Page Follows***]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement and Plan of Merger as of the date first written above.

BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.

/s/ Mason R. Holland, Jr.

By: Mason R. Holland, Jr.
Its: Executive Chairman of the Board

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

/s/ Mason R. Holland, Jr.

By: Mason R. Holland, Jr.
Its: Executive Chairman of the Board

BENEFITFOCUS MERGECO, INC.

/s/ Mason R. Holland, Jr.

By: Mason R. Holland, Jr.
Its: Executive Chairman of the Board

EXHIBIT A

Benefits Plans

1) 2012 Stock Plan

2) Amended and Restated Benefitfocus.com, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan

EXHIBIT B

List of Novated Agreements

1) ***Series A Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement***, as amended, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P. and GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & Co. KG, dated January 23, 2007.

2) ***Management Rights Letter***, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P. and its affiliates, dated February 8, 2007.

3) ***Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement***, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., dated August 25, 2010.

4) ***Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement***, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P. and GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & Co. KG, and Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., and The Holland Family Trust, Mason R. Holland, Jr. and Shawn Jenkins, dated August 25, 2010.

5) ***Amended and Restated Right of First Offer and Co-Sale Agreement***, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., and GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & Co. KG, and Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., and The Holland Family Trust, and Shawn Jenkins, dated August 25, 2010.

6) ***Amended and Restated Voting Agreement***, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., and GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & Co. KG, and Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., and The Holland Family Trust, and Shawn Jenkins, dated August 25, 2010.

7) ***Management Rights Letter***, by and among Benefitfocus.com, Inc. and Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., dated August 25, 2010.

EXHIBIT C

Novation Consents

FORM OF AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

Mason R. Holland, Jr., hereby certifies that:

ONE: The original name of this company is Benefitfocus, Inc. and the date of filing the original Certificate of Incorporation of this company with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was March 12, 2013.

TWO: He is the duly elected and acting Executive Chairman of the Board of Benefitfocus, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

THREE: The Certificate of Incorporation of this company is hereby amended and restated to read as follows:

I.

The name of the corporation is Benefitfocus, Inc. (the "**Corporation**").

II.

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 160 Greentree Drive, Suite 101, in the City of Dover, County of Kent, Delaware 19904. The name of its registered agent at such address is National Registered Agents, Inc.

III.

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under Delaware General Corporation Law.

IV.

A. The total number of shares that the Corporation has authority to issue is seventy-one million four hundred ninety-six thousand eight hundred sixty (71,496,860), consisting of (i) fifty million (50,000,000) shares of common stock (the "**Common Stock**"), par value $0.001 per share, and (ii) twenty-one million four hundred ninety-six thousand eight hundred sixty (21,496,860) shares of preferred stock (the "**Preferred Stock**"), par value $0.001 per share.

B. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock, including of any class thereof, may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote (voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted to Common Stock basis).

C. Fourteen million fifty-five thousand eight hundred fifty-one (14,055,851) of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series A Preferred Stock" (the "**Series A Preferred Stock**") and two million four hundred forty-one thousand nine (2,441,009) shares of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series B Preferred Stock" (the "**Series B Preferred Stock**"), each such series with the rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations set forth in Section E. Unless otherwise indicated, references to "Sections" or "Subsections" in this Article IV refer to sections and subsections of this Article IV.

D. The undesignated Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series. The Board of Directors of the Corporation is authorized to determine or alter the dividend rights, dividend rate, conversion rights, voting rights, rights and terms of redemption (including sinking fund provisions, if any), the redemption price or prices, the liquidation preferences and other designations, powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, if any, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions granted to or imposed upon any wholly unissued series of Preferred Stock, and to fix the number of shares of any series of Preferred Stock (but not below the number of shares of any such series then outstanding).

E. The rights, preferences, privileges, restrictions and other matters relating to the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock are as set forth in this Section E of Article IV. This Section E of Article IV will remain in effect for so long as any share of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock remains outstanding. In the event no shares of either Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock remains outstanding, this Section E of Article IV will have no further force or effect, and this Certificate of Incorporation shall be appropriately amended to delete in its entirety this Section E, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Preferred Stock accordingly).

1. Dividends.

From and after the date of the issuance of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock (which, solely for purposes of this Article IV, Section E, will be the date of the issuance of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock of Benefitfocus.com, Inc., a South Carolina corporation and former parent company of the Corporation), dividends at the rate per annum of 10% of the Base Amount shall accrue on such shares of Series A Preferred Stock (the "**Accruing Dividends**"). Accruing Dividends shall accrue from day to day, whether or not declared, shall be cumulative and shall compound on an annual basis; provided however, that except as set forth in Subsections 2.1 and 2.3.2, the Corporation shall not pay such Accruing Dividends. The holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be paid such Accruing Dividends before any dividends are paid on shares of any other class or series of capital stock of the Corporation. The "**Base Amount**" for the Series A Preferred Stock shall mean the Series A Original Issue Price plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon. The "**Series A Original Issue Price**" shall mean $7.52 per share and the "**Series B Original Issue Price**" shall mean $12.29 per share, in each case subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the relevant series.

After the payment or setting aside for payment of the dividends described in the preceding paragraph, any additional dividends (other than dividends on Common Stock payable solely in Common Stock) set aside or paid in any fiscal year shall be set aside or paid among the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock and Common Stock then outstanding in proportion to the greatest whole number of shares of Common Stock which would be held by each such holder if all shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock were converted at the then-effective Series A Conversion Price and Series B Conversion Price, as applicable (each as defined in Section 4).

2. Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding Up; Certain Mergers, Consolidations and Asset Sales.

2.1 Payments to Holders of Preferred Stock. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation: (a) the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders before any payment shall be made to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to the greater of (i) the Series A Original Issue Price plus any Accruing Dividends accrued but unpaid thereon, whether or not declared, together with any other dividends declared but unpaid thereon, up to 1.5 times the Series A Original Issue Price, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series A Preferred Stock been converted into Common Stock pursuant to Section 4 immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up, and (b) the holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders before any payment shall be made to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to the greater of (i) the Series B Original Issue Price plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of the Series B Preferred Stock been converted into Common Stock pursuant to Section 4 immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up (the amount payable pursuant to this sentence is hereinafter referred to as the "**Liquidation Amount**"). If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be insufficient to pay the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock the full amount to which they shall be entitled under this Subsection 2.1, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall share ratably in any distribution of the assets available for distribution in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares held by them upon such distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such shares were paid in full.

2.2 Payments to Holders of Common Stock. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, after the payment of all preferential amounts required to be paid to the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be distributed among the holders of shares of Common Stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder; provided, however, that if the per share amount payable to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock in respect of their shares of Series B Preferred Stock (or Common Stock in the event of a mandatory conversion of Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (b) of Subsection 5.1 (such shares of Series B Preferred Stock and/or Common Stock, as applicable, the "**Subject Shares**")) is less than 1.5 times the Series B

Original Issue Price, then amounts that would otherwise be payable to Mason R. Holland, Jr. and Shawn A. Jenkins (or their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators and Affiliates) pursuant to this Subsection 2.2 in respect of their shares of Common Stock shall instead be paid to the holders of Subject Shares until such time as such holders shall have received, in respect of their Subject Shares, a per share amount equal to 1.5 times the Series B Original Issue Price.

2.3 Deemed Liquidation Events.

2.3.1 Definition. Each of the following events shall be considered a "**Deemed Liquidation Event**" unless the holders of at least a majority of the Series A Preferred Stock and the holders of a majority of the Series B Preferred Stock, each voting as a separate class, elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Corporation at least two days prior to the effective date of any such event:

(a) a merger, share exchange or consolidation in which

(i) the Corporation is a constituent party or

(ii) a subsidiary of the Corporation is a constituent party and the Corporation issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation

except any such merger or consolidation involving the Corporation or a subsidiary in which the shares of capital stock of the Corporation, outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, at least 50%, by voting power, of the capital stock of (1) the surviving or resulting corporation or (2) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation (provided that, for the purpose of this Subsection 2.3.1, all shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Options (as defined below) outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation or upon conversion of Convertible Securities (as defined below) outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation shall be deemed to be outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation and, if applicable, converted or exchanged in such merger or consolidation on the same terms as the actual outstanding shares of Common Stock are converted or exchanged);

(b) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation of all or substantially all the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole (including, without limitation, the exclusive license of all or substantially all of the Corporation's intellectual property), or the sale or disposition (whether by merger or otherwise) of one or more subsidiaries of the Corporation if substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Corporation; or

(c) any other transaction in which the stockholders of the Corporation or their Affiliates (as defined below) immediately before the transaction do not hold, immediately after the transaction, more than 50% of the outstanding voting power of the Corporation.

2.3.2 Effecting a Deemed Liquidation Event.

(a) The Corporation shall not have the power to effect a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in Subsection 2.3.1(a)(i) unless the agreement or plan of merger or consolidation for such transaction provides that the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Subsections 2.1 and 2.2.

(b) In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in Subsection 2.3.1(a)(ii) or 2.3.1(b), if the Corporation does not effect a dissolution of the Corporation under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "**DGCL**") within 90 days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, then (i) the Corporation shall send a written notice to each holder of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock no later than the 90th day after the Deemed Liquidation Event advising such holders of their right (and the requirements to be met to secure such right) pursuant to the terms of the following clause (ii) to require the redemption of such shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, and (ii) if the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock so request in a written instrument delivered to the Corporation not later than 120 days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, the Corporation shall use the consideration received by the Corporation for such Deemed Liquidation Event (net of any retained liabilities associated with the assets sold or technology licensed, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation), together with any other assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders (the **"Available Proceeds**"), to the extent legally available therefor, on the 150th day after such Deemed Liquidation Event (the "**Redemption Date**"), to redeem all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock at a price per share equal to the relevant Liquidation Amount. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a redemption pursuant to the preceding sentence, if the Available Proceeds are not sufficient to redeem all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall redeem a pro rata portion of each holder's shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to the fullest extent of such Available Proceeds, based on the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares to be redeemed if the Available Proceeds were sufficient to redeem all such shares, and shall redeem the remaining shares to have been redeemed as soon as practicable after the Corporation has funds legally available therefor. Prior to the distribution or redemption provided for in this Subsection 2.3.2(b), the Corporation shall not expend or dissipate the consideration received for such Deemed Liquidation Event, except to discharge expenses incurred in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event or in the ordinary course of business.

2.3.3 Amount Deemed Paid or Distributed. The amount deemed paid or distributed to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation upon any such merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, exclusive license, other disposition or redemption shall be the cash or the value of the property, rights or securities paid or distributed to such holders by the Corporation or the acquiring Person. The value of such property, rights or securities shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

2.3.4 Redemption Notice. Written notice of the redemption of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to Subsection 2.3.2(b) (the "**Redemption Notice**") shall be sent to each holder of record of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock not less than 30 days prior to each Redemption Date. Each Redemption Notice shall state:

(a) the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock that the Corporation is redeeming on the Redemption Date pursuant to Subsection 2.3.2(b);

(b) the Redemption Date and the Redemption Price; and

(c) that the holder is to surrender to the Corporation, in the manner and at the place designated, his, her or its certificate or certificates representing the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

2.3.5 Surrender of Certificates; Payment. On or before the applicable Redemption Date, each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such Redemption Date, unless such holder has exercised his, her or its right to convert such shares as provided in Section 4, shall surrender the certificate or certificates representing such shares (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation, in the manner and at the place designated in the Redemption Notice, and thereupon the Available Proceeds payable for such shares shall be payable to the order of the person whose name appears on such certificate or certificates as the owner thereof.

2.3.6 Rights Subsequent to Redemption. If the Redemption Notice shall have been duly given, and if on the applicable Redemption Date the Available Proceeds payable upon redemption of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such Redemption Date is paid or tendered for payment or deposited with an independent payment agent so as to be available therefor, then notwithstanding that the certificates evidencing any of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock so called for redemption shall not have been surrendered, dividends with respect to such shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall cease to accrue after such Redemption Date and all rights with respect to such shares shall forthwith after the Redemption Date terminate, except only the right of the holders to receive the Available Proceeds without interest upon surrender of their certificate or certificates therefor.

3. Voting.

3.1 General. On any matter presented to the stockholders of the Corporation for their action or consideration at any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation (or by written consent of stockholders in lieu of meeting if permitted pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Corporation), each holder of outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock held by such holder are convertible as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote on such matter. Except as provided by law or by the other provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, holders of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall vote together with the holders of Common Stock as a single class.

3.2 Election of Directors. The holders of record of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two directors of the Corporation (the "**Series A Directors**"); the holders of record of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect one director of the Corporation (the "**Series B Director**"); and the holders of record of the shares of Common Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two directors of the Corporation (the "**Common Stock Directors**", and together with the Series A Directors and the Series B Director, the "**Stockholder Directors**"). Any director elected as provided in the preceding sentence may be removed without cause by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of the class or series of capital stock entitled to elect such director or directors, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders, if permitted pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Corporation. If the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as the case may be, fail to elect the number of directors they are entitled to elect, voting exclusively and as a separate class, pursuant to the first sentence of this Subsection 3.2, then any directorship not so filled shall remain vacant until such time as the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as the case may be, elect a person to fill such directorship by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting, if permitted pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Corporation; and no such directorship may be filled by stockholders of the Corporation other than by the stockholders of the Corporation that are entitled to elect a person to fill such directorship, voting exclusively and as a separate class. The holders of record of the shares of Common Stock and of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, exclusively and voting together as a single class, shall be entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Corporation. At any meeting held for the purpose of electing a director, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class or series entitled to elect such director shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of electing such director. Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection 3.2, a vacancy in any directorship filled by the holders of any class or series shall be filled only by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting (if permitted pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Corporation) of the holders of such class or series or by any remaining director or directors elected by the holders of such class or series pursuant to this Subsection 3.2.

3.3 Preferred Stock Protective Provisions.

3.3.1 Preferred Stock. At any time when shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly, by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent (if permitted pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Corporation) or affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class:

(a) amend, alter or repeal any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or bylaws of the Corporation in a manner that adversely affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock;

(b) approve any action, including any recapitalization, sale, merger or otherwise of the Corporation, that would adversely affect the powers, preferences or rights of the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock;

(c) create, or authorize the creation of, or issue or obligate itself to issue shares of, any additional class or series of capital stock unless the same ranks junior to, or on a parity with, all of the then outstanding Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock with respect to the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the payment of dividends and redemption rights, or increase the authorized number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock;

(d) purchase or redeem (or permit any subsidiary to purchase or redeem) any shares of capital stock of the Corporation other than (i) redemptions of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock as expressly authorized herein, and (ii) repurchases of stock from former employees, officers, directors, consultants or other persons who performed services for the Corporation or any subsidiary in connection with the cessation of such employment or service at the then-current fair market value thereof (or lower if agreed to by the Corporation and the applicable third party); or

(e) enter into any agreement or other transaction with any Affiliate of the Corporation other than arm-length transactions approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. For purposes of this Certificate of Incorporation, an individual, firm, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, trust or any other entity (collectively, a "**Person**") shall be deemed an "**Affiliate**" of another Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Person, including, without limitation, any general partner, officer, director, or manager of such Person and any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners of or shares the same management company with such Person.

3.3.2 Series B. At any time when shares of Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly, by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent (if permitted pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Corporation) or affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class:

(a) amend, alter or repeal any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or bylaws of the Corporation in a manner that would have a disproportionately adverse impact on the holders of Series B Preferred Stock relative to the impact that such amendment, alteration or repeal would have on the other stockholders of the Corporation based on their powers, preferences and rights in effect immediately prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal;

(b) approve any action, including any recapitalization, sale, merger or otherwise of the Corporation, that would have a disproportionately adverse impact on the holders of Series B Preferred Stock relative to the impact that such action would have on the other stockholders of the Corporation based on their powers, preferences and rights in effect immediately prior to such action;

(c) increase or decrease the authorized number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock; or

(d) create or issue any equity securities or securities convertible into equity securities with equal or superior rights to the Series B Preferred Stock, but not to the Series A Preferred Stock.

3.4 Other Restrictions and Limitations on Corporate Action. The Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation) the approval of at least a majority of the Stockholder Directors:

(a) enter into any agreement providing for the acquisition of any asset, or the acquisition of or investment in any equity securities of another person or entity, for a value greater than $10,000,000;

(b) incur any indebtedness for borrowed money in excess of $10,000,000 individually or in the aggregate;

(c) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation of all or substantially all the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole (including, without limitation, the exclusive license of all or substantially all of the Corporation’s intellectual property), or the sale or disposition (whether by merger or otherwise) of one or more subsidiaries of the Corporation if substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Corporation;

(d) enter into any merger or consolidation in which the Corporation is a constituent party, or any other transaction, in which the stockholders of the Corporation immediately before the transaction do not hold, immediately after the transaction, more than 50% of the outstanding voting power of the surviving or resulting entity or the Corporation, as the case may be; or

(e) increase or decrease the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

4. Optional Conversion.

The holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows (the "**Conversion Rights**"):

4.1 Right to Convert.

4.1.1 Conversion Ratio. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the Series A Original Issue Price by the Series A Conversion Price (as defined below) in effect at the time of conversion. The "**Series A Conversion Price**" shall initially be equal to $7.52. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the Series B Original Issue Price by the Series B Conversion Price (as defined below) in effect at the time of conversion. The "**Series B Conversion Price**" shall initially be equal to $12.29. Such initial Conversion Prices, and the rates at which shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock may be converted into shares of Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment as provided below.

4.1.2 Termination of Conversion Rights. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or a Deemed Liquidation Event, the Conversion Rights shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for the payment of any such amounts distributable on such event to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock.

4.2 Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fractional shares to which the holder would otherwise be entitled, the Corporation shall pay cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. Whether or not fractional shares would be issuable upon such conversion shall be determined series-by-series, in other words on the basis of the total number of shares of each, not all, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock the holder is at the time converting into Common Stock and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion.

4.3 Mechanics of Conversion.

4.3.1 Notice of Conversion. In order for a holder of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock to voluntarily convert shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock, such holder shall surrender the certificate or certificates for such shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate), at the office of the transfer agent for the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock (or at the principal office of the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent), together with written notice that such holder elects to convert all or any number of the shares of the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock represented by such certificate or certificates and, if applicable, any event on which such conversion is contingent. Such notice shall state such holder's name or the names of the nominees in which such holder wishes the certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock to be issued. If required by the Corporation, certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. The close of business on the date of receipt by the transfer agent (or by the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent) of such certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) and notice shall be the time of conversion (the "**Conversion Time**"), and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares represented by such certificate shall be deemed to be outstanding of record as of such date. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable after the Conversion Time, issue and deliver to such holder of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof, a certificate for the number (if any) of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock represented by the surrendered certificate that were not converted into Common Stock, and cash as provided in Subsection 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion.

4.3.2 Reservation of Shares. The Corporation shall at all times when the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock shall be outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued capital stock, for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, such number of its duly authorized shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall take such corporate action as may be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing a Conversion Price below the then par value of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the relevant Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, the Corporation will take any corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Corporation may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock at such adjusted Conversion Price.

4.3.3 Effect of Conversion. All shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock surrendered for conversion as herein provided shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights with respect to such shares shall immediately cease and terminate at the Conversion Time, except only the right of the holders thereof to receive shares of Common Stock in exchange therefor. For avoidance of doubt, all rights with respect to such shares to receive payment of any dividends declared but unpaid thereon shall cease and terminate at the Conversion Time. Any shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock so converted shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock accordingly.

4.3.4 No Further Adjustment. Upon any such conversion, no adjustment to the Conversion Price shall be made for any declared but unpaid dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock surrendered for conversion or on the Common Stock delivered upon conversion.

4.3.5 Taxes. The Corporation shall pay any and all issue and other similar taxes that may be payable in respect of any issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 4. The Corporation shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock in a name other than that in which the shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock so converted were registered, and no such issuance or delivery shall be made unless and until the person or entity requesting such issuance has paid to the Corporation the amount of any such tax or has established, to the satisfaction of the Corporation, that such tax has been paid.

4.4 Adjustments to Conversion Prices for Diluting Issues.

4.4.1 Special Definitions. For purposes hereof, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) “**Option**” shall mean rights, options or warrants to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(b) “**Series B Original Issue Date**” shall mean the date on which the first share of Series B Preferred Stock was issued.

(c) “**Convertible Securities**” shall mean any evidences of indebtedness, shares or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, but excluding Options.

(d) “**Additional Shares of Common Stock**” shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued (or, pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3 below, deemed to be issued) by the Corporation after the Series B Original Issue Date, other than the following shares of Common Stock, and shares of Common Stock deemed issued pursuant to the following Options and Convertible Securities (collectively “**Exempted Securities**”):

(i) Up to 4,044,525 shares of Common Stock, including Options therefor (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization affecting such shares), issued to employees or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to any plan or agreement, any of which shall be approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, whether issued before or after the Series B Original Issue Date (provided that any Options for such shares that expire or terminate unexercised or any restricted stock repurchased by the Corporation at cost shall not be counted toward such maximum number unless and until such shares are regranted as new stock grants (or as new Options) pursuant to the terms of any such plan, agreement or arrangement); or

(ii) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock.

4.4.2 No Adjustment of a Conversion Price. No adjustment in a Conversion Price shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock if the Corporation receives written notice from the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding shares of the relevant series of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock agreeing that no such adjustment shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of such Additional Shares of Common Stock.

4.4.3 Deemed Issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock.

(a) If the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date shall issue any Options or Convertible Securities (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities) or shall fix a record date for the determination of holders of any class of securities entitled to receive any such Options or Convertible Securities, then the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instrument relating thereto, assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to exercisability, convertibility or exchangeability but without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or, in the case of Convertible Securities and Options therefor, the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, shall be deemed to be Additional Shares of Common Stock issued as of the time of such issue or, in case such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date.

(b) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security, the issuance of which resulted in an adjustment to a Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4, are revised as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any increase or decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, then, effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective, the Conversion Price computed upon the original issue of such Option or Convertible Security (or upon the occurrence of a record date with respect thereto) shall be readjusted to such Conversion Price as would have obtained had such revised terms been in effect upon the original date of issuance of such Option or Convertible Security. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no readjustment pursuant to this clause (b) shall have the effect of increasing a Conversion Price to an amount which exceeds the lower of (i) the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the original adjustment made as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security, or (ii) the Conversion Price that would have resulted from any issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock (other than deemed issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security) between the original adjustment date and such readjustment date.

(c) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities), the issuance of which did not result in an adjustment to a Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4 (either because the consideration per share (determined pursuant to Subsection 4.4.5) of the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto was equal to or greater than the Conversion Price then in effect, or because such Option or Convertible Security was issued before the Series B Original Issue Date), are revised after the Series B Original Issue Date as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any increase or decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion or exchange, then such Option or Convertible Security, as so amended or adjusted, and the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto (determined in the manner provided in Subsection 4.4.3(a)) shall be deemed to have been issued effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective.

(d) Upon the expiration or termination of any unexercised Option or unconverted or unexchanged Convertible Security (or portion thereof) which resulted (either upon its original issuance or upon a revision of its terms) in an adjustment to a Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4, the Conversion Price shall be readjusted to such Conversion Price as would have obtained had such Option or Convertible Security (or portion thereof) never been issued.

(e) If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, is calculable at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended but is subject to adjustment based upon subsequent events, any adjustment to a Conversion Price provided for in this Subsection 4.4.3 shall be effected at the time of such issuance or amendment based on such number of shares or amount of consideration without regard to any provisions for subsequent adjustments (and any subsequent adjustments shall be treated as provided in clauses (b) and (c) of this Subsection 4.4.3). If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, cannot be calculated at all at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended, any adjustment to a Conversion Price that would result under the terms of this Subsection 4.4.3 at the time of such issuance or amendment shall instead be effected at the time such number of shares and/or amount of consideration is first calculable (even if subject to subsequent adjustments), assuming for purposes of calculating such adjustment to the Conversion Price that such issuance or amendment took place at the time such calculation can first be made.

4.4.4 Adjustment of Conversion Price Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock. In the event the Corporation shall at any time after the Series B Original Issue Date issue Additional Shares of Common Stock (including Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3), without consideration or for a consideration per share less than a Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issue, then any such Conversion Price shall be reduced, concurrently with such issue, to a price (calculated to the nearest one-hundredth of a cent) determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$CP_2 = CP_1 * (A + B) \div (A + C).$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) “CP_2” shall mean the relevant Conversion Price in effect immediately after such issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(b) “CP_1” shall mean the relevant Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(c) “A” shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock (treating for this purpose as outstanding all (i) shares of Common Stock issuable to employees or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to any plan of the Corporation approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (assuming exercise of any outstanding Options therefor), whether or not subject to outstanding Options, and (ii) shares of Common Stock which may be issuable upon the exchange of Convertible Securities (including the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock) outstanding, in both cases, immediately prior to such issue);

(d) “B” shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if such Additional Shares of Common Stock had been issued at a price per share equal to CP_1 (determined by dividing the aggregate consideration received by the Corporation in respect of such issue by CP_1); and

(e) “C” shall mean the number of such Additional Shares of Common Stock issued in such transaction.

4.4.5 Determination of Consideration. For purposes of this Subsection 4.4, the consideration received by the Corporation for the issue of any Additional Shares of Common Stock shall be computed as follows:

(a) Cash and Property: Such consideration shall:

(i) insofar as it consists of cash, be computed at the aggregate amount of cash received by the Corporation, excluding amounts paid or payable for accrued interest;

(ii) insofar as it consists of property other than cash, be computed at the fair market value thereof at the time of such issue, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation; and

(iii) in the event Additional Shares of Common Stock are issued together with other shares or securities or other assets of the Corporation for consideration which covers both, be the proportion of such consideration so received, computed as provided in clauses (i) and (ii) above, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

(b) Options and Convertible Securities. The consideration per share received by the Corporation for Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3, relating to Options and Convertible Securities, shall be determined by dividing:

(i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Corporation as consideration for the issue of such Options or Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such consideration) payable to the Corporation upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, by

(ii) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

4.4.6 Multiple Closing Dates. In the event the Corporation shall issue on more than one date Additional Shares of Common Stock that are a part of one transaction or a series of related transactions and that would result in an adjustment to a Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4 then, upon the final such issuance, the Conversion Price shall be readjusted to give effect to all such issuances as if they occurred on the date of the first such issuance (and without giving effect to any additional adjustments as a result of any such subsequent issuances within such period).

4.5 Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date effect a subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock without a simultaneous ratable change in the Preferred Stock, the Series A Conversion Price and Series B Conversion Price in effect immediately before that subdivision shall be proportionately decreased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be increased in proportion to such increase in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date combine the outstanding shares of Common Stock without a simultaneous ratable change in the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, the Series A Conversion Price and Series B Conversion Price in effect immediately before the combination shall be proportionately increased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Any adjustment under this subsection shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

4.6 Adjustment for Certain Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable on the Common Stock in additional shares of Common Stock, then and in each such event the Series A Conversion Price and Series B Conversion Price in effect immediately before such event shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance or, in the event such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date, by multiplying the Conversion Prices then in effect by a fraction:

(1) the numerator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date, and

(2) the denominator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable in payment of such dividend or distribution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) if such record date shall have been fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, the Conversion Prices shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter the Conversion Prices shall be adjusted pursuant to this subsection as of the time of actual payment of such dividends or distributions; and (b) that no such adjustment shall be made if the holders of Preferred Stock simultaneously receive a dividend or other distribution of shares of Common Stock in a number equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as they would have received if all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.7 Adjustments for Other Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in securities of the Corporation (other than a distribution of shares of Common Stock in respect of outstanding shares of Common Stock) or in other property and the provisions of Section 1 do not apply to such dividend or distribution, then and in each such event the holders of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall receive, simultaneously with the distribution to the holders of Common Stock, a dividend or other distribution of such securities or other property in an amount equal to the amount of such securities or other property as they would have received if all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.8 Adjustment for Merger or Reorganization, etc. Subject to the provisions of Subsection 2.3, if there shall occur any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger involving the Corporation in which the Common Stock (but not the Preferred Stock) is converted into or exchanged for securities, cash or other property (other than a transaction covered by Subsections 4.4, 4.6 or 4.7), then, following any such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, each share of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall thereafter be convertible in lieu of the Common Stock into which it was convertible prior to such event into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property which a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Corporation issuable upon conversion of one share of such Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger would have been entitled to receive pursuant to such transaction; and, in such case, appropriate adjustment (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation) shall be made in the application of the provisions in this Section 4 with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, to the end that the provisions set forth in this Section 4 (including provisions with respect to changes in and other adjustments of the relevant Conversion Price) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to any securities or other property thereafter deliverable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock.

4.9 Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of a Conversion Price pursuant to this Section 4, the Corporation at its expense shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable but in any event not later than 10 days thereafter, compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each holder of the relevant Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment (including the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property into which the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock is convertible) and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable after the written request at any time of any holder of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock (but in any event not later than 10 days thereafter), furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a certificate setting forth (i) the relevant Conversion Price then in effect, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities, cash or property which then would be received upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock.

4.10 Notice of Record Date. In the event:

(a) the Corporation shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock (or other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock) for the purpose of entitling or enabling them to receive any dividend or other distribution, or to receive any right to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other security; or

(b) of any capital reorganization of the Corporation, any reclassification of the Common Stock of the Corporation, or any Deemed Liquidation Event; or

(c) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation,

then, and in each such case, the Corporation will send or cause to be sent to the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock a notice specifying, as the case may be, (i) the record date for such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, or (ii) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is proposed to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of record of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities) for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, and the amount per share and character of such exchange applicable to the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock and the Common Stock. Such notice shall be sent at least 10 days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice.

5. Mandatory Conversion.

5.1 Trigger Events. Upon either (a) the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock to the public at a price of at least $15.04 per share (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Common Stock), in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, resulting in at least $30,000,000 of gross proceeds, including the underwriting discount and commissions, or (b) the date and time, or the occurrence of an event, specified by vote or written consent, if permitted pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Corporation, of the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock (the time of such closing or the date and time specified or the time of the event specified in such vote or written consent is referred to herein as the "**Mandatory Conversion Time**"), (i) all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock, at the then effective conversion rate and (ii) such shares may not be reissued by the Corporation.

5.2 Procedural Requirements. All holders of record of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall be sent written notice of the Mandatory Conversion Time and the place designated for mandatory conversion of all such shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 5. Such notice need not be sent in advance of the occurrence of the Mandatory Conversion Time. Upon receipt of such notice, each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall surrender his, her or its certificate or certificates for all such shares (or, if such holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation at the place designated in such notice. If so required by the Corporation, certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or by his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. All rights with respect to the Preferred Stock converted pursuant to Section 5.1, including the rights, if any, to receive notices and vote (other than as a holder of Common Stock), will terminate at the Mandatory Conversion Time (notwithstanding the failure of the holder or holders thereof to surrender the certificates at or prior to such time), except only the rights of the holders thereof, upon surrender of their certificate or certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) therefor, to receive the items provided for in the next sentence of this Subsection 5.2. As soon as practicable after the Mandatory Conversion Time and the surrender of the certificate or certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) for Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall issue and deliver to such holder, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable on such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof, together with cash as provided in Subsection 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion and the payment of any declared but unpaid dividends (but not any undeclared Accruing Dividends) on the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock converted. Such converted Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock accordingly.

6. Redeemed or Otherwise Acquired Shares. Each share or shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock acquired by the Corporation by reason of redemption, purchase, conversion or otherwise shall be automatically and immediately cancelled and retired and shall not be reissued, sold or transferred. Neither the Corporation nor any of its subsidiaries may exercise any voting or other rights granted to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock following redemption.

7. Waiver. Any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms set forth herein (a) of a series of Preferred Stock may be waived on behalf of all holders of such series by the affirmative written consent, if permitted pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Corporation, or vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of such series then outstanding, or (b) of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock as a whole may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock by the holders of a majority of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding.

8. Notices. Any notice required or permitted by the provisions hereof to be given to a holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall be mailed, postage prepaid, to the post office address last shown on the records of the Corporation, or given by electronic communication in compliance with the provisions of the DGCL, and shall be deemed sent upon such mailing or electronic transmission.

F. The rights, preferences, privileges, restrictions and other matters relating to the Common Stock are as follows:

1. General. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of the Common Stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock set forth herein.

2. Voting. The holders of the Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings); provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation or pursuant to the DGCL. There shall be no cumulative voting. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by (in addition to any vote of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock that may be required by the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation) the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of capital stock of the Corporation representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote.

V.

Unless and except that the bylaws of the Corporation will so require, the election of directors of the Corporation need not be by written ballot.

VI.

Except as otherwise set forth in the bylaws of the Corporation, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

VII.

Special meetings of the stockholders may be called, at any time for any purpose or purposes, by the board of directors, or by such person or persons duly designated by the board of directors whose powers and authority, as expressly provided in a resolution of the board of directors, include the power to call such meetings, or as otherwise specified in the bylaws of the Corporation, but such special meetings may not be called by any other person or persons.

VIII.

For the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation, and in further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Corporation, of its directors and of its stockholders or any class thereof, as the case may be, it is further provided that the management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation shall be vested in its board of directors. The number of directors which shall constitute the whole board shall be fixed by the board in the manner provided in the bylaws, subject to any restrictions which may be set forth in this Certificate of Incorporation.

IX.

To the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law as the same exists or as may hereafter be amended, no present or former director of the Corporation will be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. Neither any amendment nor repeal of this Article, nor the adoption of any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with this Article, will eliminate or reduce the effect of this Article in respect of any matter occurring, or any cause of action, suit or claim that, but for this Article, would accrue or arise, prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision.

X.

The Corporation will have the power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to, or testifies in, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative in nature, by reason of the fact such person is or was a director, officer or employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, employee benefit plan, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding to the full extent permitted by law, and the Corporation may adopt bylaws or enter into agreements with any such person for the purpose of providing for such indemnification.

XI.

The Corporation reserves the right at any time, and from time to time, to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, and other provisions authorized by the laws of the State of Delaware at the time in force may be added or inserted, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by law; and all rights, preferences and privileges of whatsoever nature conferred upon stockholders, directors or any other persons whomsoever by and pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation in its present form or as hereafter amended are granted subject to the rights reserved in this article.

XII.

In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by the laws of the State of Delaware, the Board of Directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to make, alter and repeal the bylaws of the Corporation, subject to the power of the stockholders of the Corporation to alter or repeal any bylaw whether adopted by them or otherwise.

XIII

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Corporation, on behalf of itself and its subsidiaries, renounces any interest or expectancy of the Corporation and its subsidiaries in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, business opportunities that are from time to time presented to The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., Oak Investment Partners XII, L.P., or any of their respective affiliates or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, stockholders, members, partners, affiliates and subsidiaries (other than the Corporation and its subsidiaries), even if the opportunity is one that the Corporation or its subsidiaries might reasonably be deemed to have pursued or had the ability or desire to pursue if granted the opportunity to do so, and such person shall have no duty to communicate or offer such opportunity to the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries and, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, shall not be liable to the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries for breach of any fiduciary or other duty, as a director or officer or otherwise, by reason of the fact that such person pursues or acquires such business opportunity, directs such business opportunity to another person or fails to present such business opportunity, or information regarding such business opportunity, to the Corporation or its subsidiaries unless, in the case of any such person who is a director or officer of the Corporation, such business opportunity is expressly offered to such director or officer solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the Corporation. Any person purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article XIII.

Notwithstanding anything in this Certificate of Incorporation to the contrary, in addition to any vote otherwise required by law or this Certificate of Incorporation, for so long as The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its affiliates own, collectively, 35% or more of the total voting power of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Corporation, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, shall be required to adopt any provision inconsistent with, or to amend or repeal any provision of, Article XIII of this Certificate of Incorporation, or otherwise amend any other portion of this Certificate of Incorporation which has the effect of amending, modifying or changing Article XIII hereof.

If any provision or provisions of this Certificate of Incorporation shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any circumstance for any reason whatsoever, (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of such provisions in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Certificate of Incorporation (including, without limitation, each portion of any paragraph of this Certificate of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Certificate of Incorporation (including, without limitation, each such portion of any paragraph of this Certificate of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to permit the Corporation to protect its directors, officers, employees and agents from personal liability in respect of their good faith service to or for the benefit of the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by law.

XIV

The Corporation shall be governed in all manner and respects by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("**Section 203**"); provided, however, that in no case will GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P, a Delaware limited partnership, GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., a Cayman Islands limited partnership, GS Capital Partners VI

Fund, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, and GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & CO. KG, a German limited partnership, or any successor to all or substantially all of their assets, or any affiliate thereof (collectively, the “Goldman Investors”), or any person or entity to which any Goldman Investor sells, distributes or otherwise transfers common stock, regardless of the total percentage of common stock owned by the Goldman Investors or such person or entity, be deemed an “interested stockholder” for any purpose whatsoever under Section 203, provided that the foregoing provisions shall not apply with respect to any transferee who purchases shares of common stock (i) pursuant to an underwritten, broadly distributed public offering, or (ii) in a transaction effected through a broker pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The undersigned incorporator hereby acknowledges that the foregoing Certificate of Incorporation is his act and deed and that the facts stated herein are true this [ ] day of [ ] 2013.

In witness whereof, Benefitfocus, Inc. has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by its Executive Chairman this ___ day of _______________ 2013.

MASON R. HOLLAND, JR., EXECUTIVE CHAIRMAN

Exhibit 3.2

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

I. OFFICES

1.1 Registered Office

The registered office of **BENEFITFOCUS, INC.** (the "Corporation"), in the State of Delaware is 160 Greentree Drive, Suite 101, in the City of Dover, County of Kent, Delaware 19904. The name of its registered agent at such address is National Registered Agents, Inc.

1.2 Principal Office

The principal office for the transaction of the business of the Corporation will be at such location, within or without the State of Delaware, as will be designated by the board of directors of the Corporation.

1.3 Other Offices

The Corporation may also have an office or offices at such other place or places, either within or without the State of Delaware, as the board of directors may from time to time determine or as the business of the Corporation may require.

II. MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

2.1 Place of Meetings

Meetings of stockholders will be held at any place, within or outside the State of Delaware, designated by the board of directors. The board of directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting will not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

If authorized by the board of directors in its sole discretion, and subject to such guidelines and procedures as the board of directors may adopt, stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting of stockholders may, by means of remote communication, participate in a meeting of stockholders, be deemed present in person and vote at a meeting of stockholders whether such meeting is to be held at a designated place or solely by means of remote communication, provided that (i) the Corporation will implement reasonable measures to verify that each person deemed present and permitted to vote at the meeting by means of remote communication is a stockholder or proxyholder, (ii) the Corporation will implement reasonable measures to provide such stockholders and proxyholders a reasonable opportunity to participate in the meeting and to vote on matters submitted to the stockholders, including an opportunity to read or hear the proceedings of the meeting substantially concurrently with such proceedings, and (iii) if any stockholder or proxyholder votes or takes other action at the meeting by means of remote communication, a record of such vote or other action will be maintained by the Corporation.

2.2 Annual Meeting

The annual meeting of stockholders will be held each year on a date and at a time to be set by the board of directors in accordance with all applicable notice requirements. In the absence of such designation, the annual meeting of stockholders will be held on the third Monday in April each year at 10:00 a.m. However, if such day falls on a legal holiday, then the meeting will be held at the same time and place on the next succeeding full business day. At the meeting, directors will be elected and any other proper business may be transacted.

2.3 Special Meeting

(a) Special meetings of the stockholders may be called, at any time for any purpose or purposes, only by the chairman of the board of directors, a majority of the board of directors or by such person or persons as may be authorized by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, or by such person or persons duly designated by the board of directors whose powers and authority, as expressly provided in a resolution of the board of directors, include the power to call such meetings, but such special meetings may not be called by any other person or persons.

(b) In addition to a special meeting called in accordance with subsection 2.3(a) of this Article 2, the Corporation may hold a special meeting of stockholders if the holders of at least 35% of all the votes entitled to be cast on any issue proposed to be considered at such special meeting sign, date and deliver to the secretary of the Corporation one or more written demands for the meeting. Such written demands shall be delivered to the secretary by certified mail, return receipt requested. Such written demands sent to the secretary of the Corporation shall set forth as to each matter the stockholder or stockholders propose to be presented at the special meeting (i) a description of the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is to be held (including the specific proposal(s) to be presented); (ii) the name and record address of the stockholder or stockholders proposing such business; (iii) the class and number of shares of the Corporation that are owned of record by the stockholder or stockholders as of a date within ten days of the delivery of the demand; (iv) the class and number of shares of the Corporation that are held beneficially, but not held of record, by the stockholder or stockholders as of a date within ten days of the delivery of the demand; and (v) any interest of the stockholder or stockholders in such business. Any such special stockholders’ meeting shall be held at a location designated by the board of directors. The board of directors may set such rules for any such meeting as it may deem appropriate, including when the meeting will be held (subject to any requirements of the General Corporation Law of Delaware), the agenda for the meeting (which may include any proposals made by the board of directors), who may attend the meeting in addition to stockholders of record and other such matters.

(c) Business transacted at any special meeting shall be confined to the specific purpose or purposes stated in the notice of the meeting.

2.4 <u>Notice of Stockholders' Meetings</u>

(a) Except to the extent otherwise required by law, all notices of meetings of stockholders will be in writing and will be sent or otherwise given in accordance with Section 2.5 of these bylaws not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. The notice will specify the place, if any, date, and hour of the meeting, the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called.

(b) Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders, any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation will also be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. Any such consent will be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation. Any such consent will be deemed revoked if (i) the Corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two consecutive notices given by the Corporation in accordance with such consent, and (ii) such inability becomes known to the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice; provided, however, the inadvertent failure to recognize such revocation will not invalidate any meeting or other action.

(c) Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders, any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation will be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Any such consent will be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation. Any stockholder who fails to object in writing to the Corporation, within sixty (60) days of having been given written notice by the Corporation of its intention to send the single notice permitted under this subsection 2.4(c), will be deemed to have consented to receiving such single written notice.

(d) Sections 2.4(b) and (c) do not apply to any notice given to stockholders under Sections 164 (notice of sale of shares of stockholder who failed to pay an installment or call on stock not fully paid), 296 (notice of disputed claims relating to insolvent corporations), 311 (notice of meeting of stockholders to revoke dissolution of corporation), 312 (notice of meeting of stockholders of corporation whose certificate of incorporation has been renewed or revived) and 324 (notice when stock has been attached as required for sale upon execution process) of the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

2.5 <u>Manner of Giving Notice; Affidavit of Notice</u>

(a) Written notice of any meeting of stockholders, if mailed, is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at his, her or its address as it appears on the records of the Corporation. An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary or of the transfer agent or other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given will, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

(b) Notice given pursuant to this Section 2.5(b) will be deemed given: (i) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice; (ii) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice; (iii) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder of such specific posting, upon the later of such posting and the giving of such separate notice; and (iv) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder. An affidavit of the secretary, an assistant secretary or the transfer agent or other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given by a form of electronic transmission will, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

2.6 Quorum

The holders of a majority of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, will constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders for the transaction of business except as otherwise provided by statute or by the certificate of incorporation. If, however, such quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, then only the chairman of the board of directors or the chairman's delegate will have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present or represented. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present or represented, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally noticed.

2.7 Adjournments; Notice

Any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned to any other time and to any other place at which a meeting of stockholders may be held under these bylaws only by the chairman of the board of directors or the chairman's delegate. When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, unless these bylaws otherwise require, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place thereof, and the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting the Corporation may transact any business that might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting will be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

2.8 Voting

The stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders will be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.11 of these bylaws, subject to the provisions of Sections 217 and 218 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware (relating to voting rights of fiduciaries, pledgors and joint owners of stock and to voting trusts and other voting agreements).

Except as otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, each stockholder will be entitled to one vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder.

2.9 Waiver of Notice

Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the General Corporation Law of Delaware or of the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, a written waiver thereof, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, will be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting will constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders need be specified in any written waiver or any waiver by electronic transmission of notice unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

2.10 No Stockholder Action by Written Consent Without a Meeting

Effective upon the first date after the Corporation's initial public offering of stock under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, that The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its affiliates no longer beneficially own at least 35% of the voting equity of the Corporation, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders. At all times prior thereto, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, any action required by the General Corporation Law of Delaware to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of a corporation, or any action that may be taken at any annual or special meeting of such stockholders, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice, and without a vote if a consent in writing, setting forth the action so taken, is signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted.

A telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission consenting to an action to be taken and transmitted by a stockholder, proxyholder, or other person or persons authorized to act for a stockholder or proxyholder, will be deemed to be written, signed and dated for the purposes of this Section 2.10, provided that any such telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission sets forth or is delivered with information from which the Corporation can determine (a) that the telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission was transmitted by the stockholder, proxyholder, or other authorized person or persons, and (b) the date on which such stockholder, proxyholder or other authorized person or persons transmitted such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission. The date on which such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission is transmitted will be deemed to be the date on which such consent was signed. No consent given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission will be deemed to have been delivered until such consent is reproduced in paper form and until such paper form has been delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in this State, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to the Corporation's registered office must be made by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Notwithstanding the foregoing limitations on delivery, consents given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission may be otherwise delivered to the principal place of business of the Corporation or to an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded if, to the extent and in the manner provided by resolution of the board of directors of the Corporation. Any copy, facsimile or other reliable reproduction of a consent in writing may be substituted or used in lieu of the original writing for any and all purposes for which the original writing could be used, provided that such copy, facsimile or other reproduction will be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing.

Prompt notice of the taking of the corporate action without a meeting by written consent will be given to those stockholders who have not consented in writing. If the action that is consented to is such as would have required the filing of a certificate under any section of the General Corporation Law of Delaware if such action had been voted on by stockholders at a meeting thereof, then the certificate filed under such section must state, in lieu of any statement required by such section concerning any vote of stockholders, that written notice and written consent have been given as provided in Section 228 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

2.11 <u>Record Date for Stockholder Notice; Voting; Giving Consents</u>

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, or entitled to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the board of directors may fix, in advance, a record date that will not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting, nor more than sixty (60) days prior to any other action.

If the board of directors does not so fix a record date:

(a) the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders will be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held;

(b) the record date for determining stockholders entitled to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, when no prior action by the board of directors is necessary, will be the day on which the first written consent is expressed; and

(c) the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose will be at the close of business on the day on which the board of directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders will apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the board of directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

2.12 Proxies

Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders or to express consent or dissent to corporate action in writing without a meeting may authorize another person or persons to act for him by a written proxy, signed by the stockholder and filed with the secretary of the Corporation, but no such proxy will be voted or acted upon after eleven (11) months from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. A proxy will be deemed signed if the stockholder's name is placed on the proxy (whether by manual signature, typewriting, telegraphic transmission or otherwise) by the stockholder or the stockholder's attorney-in-fact. The revocability of a proxy that states on its face that it is irrevocable will be governed by the provisions of Section 212(e) of the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

2.13 List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote

The officer who has charge of the stock ledger of the Corporation will prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. The Corporation will not be required to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list will be open to the examination of any stockholder for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting: (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the Corporation. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then the list will be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be examined by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list will also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list will be provided with the notice of the meeting.

2.14 Stockholder Proposals

(a) Effective upon the Corporation's initial public offering of stock under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, any stockholder wishing to bring any other business before a meeting of stockholders, except for the nomination of persons for election as directors, which must be made pursuant to Section 3.15 of these bylaws, must provide Timely Notice to the Corporation. To be timely, a stockholder's notice of business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting must be delivered in writing by registered mail, return receipt requested, to the

Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not less than ninety (90) days nor more than one hundred twenty (120) days prior to the one-year anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that if the date of the annual meeting is more than thirty (30) days before or more than sixty (60) days after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder, to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to the date of such annual meeting and not later than the ninetieth (90th) day prior to the date of such annual meeting or, if later, the tenth (10th) day following the day on which "public disclosure" of the date of such annual meeting was first made by the Corporation (such notice within such timer periods, "Timely Notice"). "Public disclosure" means disclosure in a press release reported by a national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

(b) Any such notice will set forth the following as to each matter the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting: (i) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting and the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and, if such business includes a proposal to amend the bylaws of the Corporation, the language of the proposed amendment; (ii) the name and address, as they appear on the Corporation's books, of the stockholder proposing such business; (iii) the class and number of shares of the Corporation that are beneficially owned by such stockholder; and (iv) a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such business. In the absence of such notice to the Corporation meeting the requirements of this Section 2.14, a stockholder will not be entitled to present any business at any meeting of stockholders.

(c) In any such event, such stockholder must also set forth in its notice: (i) any material interest in such business of such stockholder and any Stockholder Associated Person (as defined below), individually or in the aggregate, including any anticipated benefit to the stockholder or the Stockholder Associated Person therefrom; (ii) as to the stockholder giving notice and any Stockholder Associated Person, (A) the class, series and number of all shares of the Corporation beneficially owned by such stockholder and by such Stockholder Associated Person, (B) the nominee holder for, and number of, shares owned beneficially but not of record by such stockholder and by any such Stockholder Associated Person, and (C) whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of, or any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short position or any borrowing or lending of shares) has been made, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to or manage risk or benefit of share price changes for, or to increase or decrease the voting power of, such stockholder of any such Stockholder Associated Person with respect to any share of stock of the Corporation; (iii) as to the stockholder giving the notice and any Stockholder Associated Person, the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's stock ledger, and current name and address, if different, and of such Stockholder Associated Person; and (iv) to the extent known by the stockholder giving the notice, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the proposal of other business on the date of such stockholder's notice.

(d) Subject to the Corporation's certificate of incorporation, only such business will be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as will have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.14. The presiding officer of the meeting will have the power and duty to determine whether any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.14 and, if any proposed business is not in compliance with this Section 2.14, to declare that such defective proposal be disregarded.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.14, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of state law and of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 2.14. Nothing in this Section 2.14 will be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act.

(f) For the purposes of these bylaws, "Stockholder Associated Person" of any stockholder means (i) any person controlling, directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with, such stockholder, (ii) any beneficial owner of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record or beneficially by such stockholder and (iii) any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with such Stockholder Associated Person.

III. DIRECTORS

3.1 Powers

Subject to the provisions of the General Corporation Law of Delaware and any limitations in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws relating to action required to be approved by the stockholders or by the outstanding shares, the business and affairs of the Corporation will be managed and all corporate powers will be exercised by or under the direction of the board of directors.

3.2 Number of Directors

The number of directors constituting the board of directors will be not more than ten (10) but not less than three (3), and may be fixed or changed, within this minimum and maximum, by resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office. Upon adoption of these bylaws, the number of directors constituting the board of directors will be fixed at six (6) until such time as the directors change the number of directors pursuant to this Section 3.2.

No reduction of the authorized number of directors will have the effect of removing any director before that director's term of office expires.

3.3 Election, Qualification and Term of Office of Directors

Except as provided in Section 3.4 or 3.16 of these bylaws, the directors shall be elected at each annual meeting of stockholders or as otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation to hold office until the next annual meeting.

Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, wherein other qualifications for directors may be prescribed. Each director, including a director elected to fill a vacancy, will hold office until his or her successor is elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. Each director must be a natural person.

Elections of directors need not be by written ballot.

3.4 Resignation and Vacancies

Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or electronic transmission to the Corporation. Except as otherwise set forth in the certificate of incorporation, when one or more directors so resigns and the resignation is effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, will have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations become effective, and each director so chosen will hold office as provided in this Section 3.4 in the filling of other vacancies.

Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws:

(a) vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors elected by all of the stockholders having the right to vote as a single class may only be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director or by the stockholders at a meeting of stockholders duly called for that purpose; and

(b) whenever the holders of any class or classes of stock or series thereof are entitled to elect one or more directors by the provisions of the certificate of incorporation, vacancies and newly created directorships of such class or classes or series may be filled by a majority of the directors elected by such class or classes or series thereof then in office, or by a sole remaining director so elected.

If at any time, by reason of death or resignation or other cause, the Corporation should have no directors in office, then any officer or any stockholder or an executor, administrator, trustee or guardian of a stockholder, or other fiduciary entrusted with like responsibility for the person or estate of a stockholder, may call a special meeting of stockholders in accordance with the provisions of the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, or may apply to the Court of Chancery for a decree summarily ordering an election as provided in Section 211 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

3.5 Place of Meetings; Meetings by Telephone

The board of directors of the Corporation may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or outside the State of Delaware.

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, members of the board of directors, or any committee designated by the board of directors, may participate in a meeting of the board of directors, or any committee, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting constitutes presence in person at the meeting.

3.6 Regular Meetings

Regular meetings of the board of directors may be held without notice at such time and at such place as will from time to time be determined by the board.

3.7 Special Meetings; Notice

Special meetings of the board of directors for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the chairman of the board, the president, or any two (2) directors.

Notice of the time and place of special meetings will be delivered either personally or by mail, telex, facsimile, telephone or electronic transmission to each director, addressed to each director at such director's address and/or phone number and/or electronic transmission address as it is shown on the records of the Corporation. If the notice is mailed, it will be deposited in the United States mail at least four (4) days before the time of the holding of the meeting. If the notice is delivered personally or by telex, facsimile, telephone or electronic transmission, it must be delivered by telephone or transmitted at least twenty-four (24) hours before the time of the holding of the meeting. Any oral notice given personally or by telephone may be communicated either to the director or to a person at the office of the director who the person giving the notice has reason to believe will promptly communicate it to the director. The notice need not specify the purpose or the place of the meeting, if the meeting is to be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation. Notice may be delivered by any person entitled to call a special meeting or by an agent of such person.

3.8 Quorum

At all meetings of the board of directors, a majority of the authorized number of directors constitutes a quorum for the transaction of business and the act of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum will be the act of the board of directors, except as otherwise specifically provided by statute or by the certificate of incorporation.

3.9 Waiver Of Notice

Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the General Corporation Law of Delaware or of the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, a written waiver thereof, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, will be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting will constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the directors, or meeting of a committee of directors, need be specified in any written waiver of notice unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

3.10 Adjourned Meeting; Notice

If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the board of directors, then the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present.

3.11 Board Action by Written Consent Without a Meeting

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the board of directors, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the board or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the board or committee. Such filing will be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and will be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

3.12 Fees and Compensation of Directors

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the board of directors will have the authority to fix the compensation of directors.

3.13 Removal of Directors

Unless otherwise restricted by statute, by the certificate of incorporation or by these bylaws, any director or the entire board of directors may be removed, only for cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors; provided, that, whenever the holders of any class or classes of stock, or series thereof, are entitled to elect one or more directors by the provisions of the certificate of incorporation, removal for cause of any directors elected by such class or classes of stock, or series thereof, will be by the holders of a majority of the shares of such class or classes of stock, or series of stock, then entitled to vote at an election of directors.

No reduction of the authorized number of directors will have the effect of removing any director prior to the expiration of such director’s term of office.

3.14 Chairman of the Board of Directors

The Corporation may also have, at the discretion of the board of directors, a chairman of the board of directors. The chairman of the board will, if such a person is elected, preside at the meetings of the board of directors and exercise and perform such other powers and duties as may from time to time be assigned to him or her by the board of directors, or as may be prescribed by these bylaws.

3.15 Nominating Procedures

Effective upon the Corporation's initial public offering of stock under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, nominations for election of directors will be governed by this Section 3.15. Nominations for the election of directors may only be made by the board of directors, by the nominating committee of the board of directors (or, if none, any other committee serving a similar function) or by any stockholder entitled to vote generally in elections of directors where the stockholder complies with the requirements of this Section 3.15. Any stockholder of record entitled to vote generally in elections of directors may nominate one or more persons for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders only if written notice of such stockholder's intent to make such nomination or nominations has been given, either by personal delivery or by United States certified mail, postage prepaid, to the secretary of the Corporation (i) with respect to an election to be held at an annual meeting of stockholders, not more than ninety (90) days nor less than sixty (60) days in advance of such meeting, and (ii) with respect to an election to be held at a special meeting of stockholders called for the purpose of the election of directors, not later than the close of business on the tenth business day following the date on which notice of such meeting is first given to stockholders. Each such notice of a stockholder's intent to nominate a director or directors at an annual or special meeting will set forth the following: (A) the name and address, as they appear on the Corporation's books, of (i) the stockholder who intends to make the nomination and the name and residence address of the person or persons to be nominated, and (ii) any Stockholder Associated Person; (B) the information required in Section 2.14(c) of these bylaws; (C) a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person or persons specified in the notice; (D) a description of all arrangements or understandings between the stockholder and any Stockholder Associated Person and each nominee and any other person or persons (naming such person or persons) pursuant to which the nomination or nominations are to be made by the stockholder; (E) such other information regarding each nominee proposed by such stockholder as would be required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors, or as would otherwise be required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act including any information that would be required to be included in a proxy statement filed pursuant to Regulation 14A had the nominee been nominated by the board of directors; and (F) the written consent of each nominee to be named in a proxy statement and to serve as director of the Corporation if so elected. No person will be eligible to serve as a director of the Corporation unless nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 3.15. If the chairman of the stockholders' meeting determines that a nomination was not made in accordance with the procedures described by these bylaws, he will so declare to the meeting, and the defective nomination will be disregarded. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section.

3.16 Classified Board of Directors

Effective upon the Corporation's initial public offering of stock under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the board of directors will be divided into three classes, Class I, Class II, and Class III, which will be as nearly equal in number as possible. The term of office of each director in Class I expires at the first annual meeting of stockholders of the corporation following the effectiveness of this section 3.16. The term of office of each director in Class II expires at the second annual meeting of the stockholders of the corporation following the effectiveness of this section 3.16. The term of office of each director in Class III expires at the third annual meeting of stockholders of the corporation following the effectiveness of this section 3.16. Each director shall serve until the election and qualification of a successor or until such director's earlier resignation, death, or removal from office. Upon the expiration of the term of office for each class of directors, the directors of such class will be elected for a term of three years, to serve until the election and qualification of their successors or until their earlier resignation, death, or removal from office.

IV. COMMITTEES

4.1 Committees of Directors

The board of directors may, by resolution passed by a majority of the whole board, designate one or more committees, with each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the board of directors or in the bylaws of the Corporation, will have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the board of directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it, but no such committee will have the power or authority to (i) approve or adopt, or recommend to the stockholders, any action or matter expressly required by the General Corporation Law of Delaware to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopt, amend or repeal any bylaws of the Corporation.

4.2 Committee Minutes

Each committee will keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the board of directors when required.

4.3 Meetings and Action of Committees

Meetings and actions of committees will be governed by, and be held and taken in accordance with, the provisions of Article III of these bylaws, Section 3.5 (place of meetings and meetings by telephone), Section 3.6 (regular meetings), Section 3.7 (special meetings and notice), Section 3.8 (quorum), Section 3.9 (waiver of notice), Section 3.10 (adjourned meeting and notice), and Section 3.11 (board action by written consent without a meeting), with such changes in the context of those bylaws as are necessary to substitute the committee and its members for the board of directors and its members; provided, however, that the time of regular meetings of committees may also be called by resolution of the board of directors. The board of directors may adopt rules for the governance of any committee not inconsistent with the provisions of these bylaws.

V. OFFICERS

5.1 Officers

The officers of the Corporation will be a chief executive officer, president, one or more vice presidents, a secretary and a treasurer. The Corporation may also have, at the discretion of the board of directors, a chairman of the board, one or more assistant vice presidents, assistant secretaries, assistant treasurers, and any such other officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.3 of these bylaws. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.

5.2 Election of Officers

The officers of the Corporation, except such officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Sections 5.3 of these bylaws, will be chosen by the board of directors, subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment.

5.3 Subordinate Officers

The board of directors may appoint, or empower the president to appoint, such other officers and agents as the business of the Corporation may require, each of whom will hold office for such period, have such authority, and perform such duties as are provided in these bylaws or as the board of directors may from time to time determine.

5.4 Removal and Resignation of Officers

Subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment, any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by an affirmative vote of the majority of the board of directors at any regular or special meeting of the board or by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the board of directors.

Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Corporation. Any resignation will take effect at the date of the receipt of that notice or at any later time specified in that notice and, unless otherwise specified in that notice, the acceptance of the resignation will not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation is without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract to which the officer is a party.

5.5 Vacancies in Offices

Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation will be filled by the board of directors.

5.6 Chairman of the Board

The chairman of the board will, if present, preside at meetings of the board of directors and exercise and perform such other powers and duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the board of directors or as may be prescribed by these bylaws. The chairman of the board of directors will be chosen by the board of directors.

5.7 President

Subject to such supervisory powers, if any, as may be given by the board of directors to the chairman of the board or the chief executive officer, if there be such officers, the president will, subject to the control of the board of directors, have general supervision, direction, and control of the business and the officers of the Corporation. In the absence or nonexistence of the chief executive officer, he or she will preside at all meetings of the stockholders and, in the absence of a chairman of the board and chief executive officer, at all meetings of the board of directors at which he or she is present. He or she will have the general powers and duties of management usually vested in the office of president of a corporation and will have such other powers and duties as may be prescribed by the board of directors or these bylaws. The board of directors may provide in their discretion that the offices of president and chief executive officer may be held by the same person.

5.8 Vice Presidents

In the absence or disability of the chief executive officer and president, the vice presidents, if any, in order of their rank as fixed by the board of directors or, if not ranked, a vice president designated by the board of directors, will perform all the duties of the president and when so acting will have all the powers of, and be subject to all the restrictions upon, the president. The vice presidents will have such other powers and perform such other duties as from time to time may be prescribed for them by the board of directors, these bylaws, the president or the chairman of the board.

5.9 Secretary

The secretary or an agent of the Corporation will keep or cause to be kept, at the principal executive office of the Corporation or such other place as the board of directors may direct, a book of minutes of all meetings and actions of directors, committees of directors, and stockholders. The minutes will show the time and place of each meeting, whether regular or special (and, if special, how authorized and the notice given), the names of those present at directors' meetings or committee meetings, the number of shares present or represented at stockholders' meetings, and the proceedings thereof.

The secretary will keep, or cause to be kept, at the principal executive office of the Corporation or at the office of the Corporation's transfer agent or registrar, as determined by resolution of the board of directors, a share register, or a duplicate share register, showing the names of all stockholders and their addresses, the number and classes of shares held by each, the number and date of certificates evidencing such shares, and the number and date of cancellation of every certificate surrendered for cancellation.

The secretary will give, or cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the stockholders and of the board of directors required to be given by law or by these bylaws. The secretary will keep the seal of the Corporation, if one be adopted, in safe custody and will have such other powers and perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the board of directors or by these bylaws.

5.10 Treasurer

The treasurer will keep and maintain, or cause to be kept and maintained, adequate and correct books and records of accounts of the properties and business transactions of the Corporation, including accounts of its assets, liabilities, receipts, disbursements, gains, losses, capital, retained earnings, and shares. The books of account will at all reasonable times be open to inspection by any director.

The treasurer will deposit all money and other valuables in the name and to the credit of the Corporation with such depositaries as may be designated by the board of directors. The treasurer will disburse the funds of the Corporation as may be ordered by the board of directors, will render to the president and directors, whenever they request it, an account of all of his or her transactions as treasurer and of the financial condition of the Corporation, and will have such other powers and perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the board of directors or these bylaws.

5.11 Assistant Secretary

The assistant secretary, or, if there is more than one, the assistant secretaries in the order determined by the board of directors (or if there be no such determination, then in the order of their election) will, in the absence of the secretary or in the event of his or her inability or refusal to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the secretary and will perform such other duties and have such other powers as the board of directors may from time to time prescribe.

5.12 Representation of Shares of Other Corporations

The chairman of the board, the chief executive officer, the president, any vice president, the treasurer, the secretary or assistant secretary of the Corporation, or any other person authorized by the board of directors or the chief executive officer, president or a vice president, is authorized to vote, represent, and exercise on behalf of the Corporation all rights incident to any and all shares of any other corporation or corporations standing in the name of the Corporation. The authority granted herein may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by such person having the authority.

5.13 Authority and Duties of Officers

In addition to the foregoing authority and duties, all officers of the Corporation will respectively have such authority and perform such duties in the management of the business of the Corporation as may be designated from time to time by the board of directors.

VI. INDEMNITY

6.1 Indemnification of Directors and Officers

The Corporation will, to the maximum extent and in the manner permitted by the General Corporation Law of Delaware (as such law may from time to time be amended, but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights), indemnify each of its directors and officers (each such person sometimes referred to in this Section 6.1 as an "indemnitee") against Expenses (as herein defined), judgments, fines, penalties, ERISA excise taxes, settlements, loss, liability, and other amounts actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any Proceeding (as herein defined), arising by reason of such person's Official Capacity (as herein defined) or anything done or not done in such person's Official Capacity. For purposes of this Section 6.1, a director or officer of the Corporation includes any person (a) who is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, (b) who is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, manager, member, partner, trustee, or other agent of another corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, or (c) who was a director or officer of a corporation that was a predecessor corporation or other entity of the Corporation or of another enterprise at the request of such predecessor corporation or entity. Such indemnification will include the right to receive payment of any Expenses incurred by the indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding in advance of its final disposition, consistent with the provisions of applicable law as then in effect. The right of indemnification provided in this Section 6.1 will not be exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification may otherwise be entitled, and the provisions of this Section 6.1 will inure to the benefit of the heirs and legal representatives of any person entitled to indemnity under this Section 6.1 and will be applicable to Proceedings commenced or continuing after the adoption of this Section 6.1, whether arising from acts or omissions occurring before or after such adoption. In furtherance, but not in limitation of the foregoing provisions, the following procedures, presumptions and remedies will apply with respect to advancement of Expenses and the right to indemnification under this Section 6.1. Indemnitee will be entitled to indemnification and advancement against all Expenses reasonably incurred for serving as a witness by reason of indemnitee's Official Capacity in any Proceeding with respect to which indemnitee is not a party.

(a) Advancement of Expenses. All reasonable Expenses incurred by or on behalf of the indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding will be advanced to the indemnitee by the Corporation within twenty (20) days after the receipt by the Corporation of a statement or statements from the indemnitee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding, unless, prior to the expiration of such twenty (20)-day period, the board of directors unanimously (except for the vote, if applicable, of the indemnitee) determines that the indemnitee has no reasonable likelihood of being entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Section 6.1. Such statement or statements will reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by the indemnitee and, if required by law at the time of such advance, will include or be accompanied by an undertaking by or on behalf of the indemnitee to repay the amounts advanced if it should ultimately be determined that the indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses pursuant to this Section 6.1.

(b) Procedure for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification.

(i) To obtain indemnification under this Section 6.1, an indemnitee will submit to the secretary of the Corporation a written request, including such documentation and information as is reasonably available to the indemnitee and reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent the indemnitee is entitled to indemnification (the “Supporting Documentation”). The determination of the indemnitee’s entitlement to indemnification will be made not later than sixty (60) days after receipt by the Corporation of the written request for indemnification together with the Supporting Documentation. The secretary of the Corporation will, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the board of directors in writing that the indemnitee has requested indemnification, whereupon the Corporation will provide such indemnification, including without limitation advancement of Expenses, so long as the indemnitee is legally entitled thereto in accordance with applicable law.

(ii) The indemnitee’s entitlement to indemnification under this Section 6.1 will be determined in one of the following ways: (A) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors (as hereinafter defined), even though less than a quorum of the board of directors; (B) by a committee of such Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the board of directors; (C) by a written opinion of Independent Counsel (as hereinafter defined) if (x) a Change of Control (as hereinafter defined) will have occurred and the indemnitee so requests or (y) a quorum of the board of directors consisting of Disinterested Directors is not obtainable or, even if obtainable, a majority of such Disinterested Directors so directs; (D) by the stockholders of the Corporation (but only if a majority of the Disinterested Directors, if they constitute a quorum of the board of directors, presents the issue of entitlement to indemnification to the stockholders for their determination); or (E) as provided in paragraph (c) below.

(iii) In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to paragraph (b)(ii) above, a majority of the Disinterested Directors will select the Independent Counsel, but only an Independent Counsel to which the indemnitee does not reasonably object; provided, however, that if a Change of Control will have occurred, the indemnitee will select such Independent Counsel, but only an Independent Counsel to which the board of directors does not reasonably object.

(iv) The only basis upon which a finding that indemnification may not be made is that such indemnification is prohibited by law.

(v) The Corporation will pay all costs associated with its determination of indemnitee's eligibility for indemnification.

(c) Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Section 6.1, if a Change of Control occurs, the indemnitee will be presumed to be entitled to indemnification under this Section 6.1 upon submission of a request for indemnification together with the Supporting Documentation in accordance with paragraph (b)(i), and thereafter the Corporation will have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in reaching a contrary determination. In any event, if the person or persons empowered under paragraph (b)(ii) above to determine entitlement to indemnification will not have been appointed or will not have made a determination within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Corporation of the request therefor together with the Supporting Documentation, the indemnitee will be deemed to be entitled to indemnification and the indemnitee will be entitled to such indemnification unless (A) the indemnitee misrepresented a material fact, or omitted a material fact necessary to make indemnitee's statement not misleading, in making the request for indemnification or in the Supporting Documentation or (B) such indemnification is prohibited by law. The termination of any Proceeding described in this Section 6.1, or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, will not, of itself, adversely affect the right of the indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that the indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner that the indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that the indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that the indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.

(d) Remedies of Indemnitee.

(i) In the event that a determination is made pursuant to paragraph (b)(ii) that the indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Section 6.1: (A) the indemnitee will be entitled to seek an adjudication of his or her entitlement to such indemnification either, at the indemnitee's sole option, in (x) an appropriate court of the State of Delaware or any other court of competent jurisdiction, or (y) an arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the rules of the American Arbitration Association; (B) any such judicial Proceeding or arbitration will be de novo and the indemnitee will not be prejudiced by reason of such adverse determination; and (C) in any such judicial Proceeding or arbitration the Corporation will have the burden of proving that the indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Section 6.1.

(ii) If a determination is made or is deemed to have been made, pursuant to paragraph (b)(ii) or (iii), that the indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Corporation will be obligated to pay the amounts constituting such indemnification within five (5) days after such determination has been made or is deemed to have been made and will be conclusively bound by such determination unless (A) the indemnitee misrepresented a material fact, or omitted a material fact necessary to make indemnitee's statement not misleading, in making the request for indemnification or in the Supporting Documentation, or (B) such indemnification is prohibited by law. In the event that: (X) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to paragraph (a); or (Y) payment of indemnification is not made within five (5) days after a determination of entitlement to indemnification has been made or deemed to have been made pursuant to paragraph (b)(ii) or (iii), the indemnitee will be entitled to seek judicial enforcement of the Corporation's obligation to pay to the indemnitee such advancement of Expenses or indemnification. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation may bring an action, in an appropriate court in the State of Delaware or any other court of competent jurisdiction, contesting the right of the indemnitee to receive indemnification hereunder due to the occurrence of an event described in subclause (A) or (B) of this clause (ii) (a "Disqualifying Event"); provided, however, that in any such action the Corporation will have the burden of proving the occurrence of such Disqualifying Event.

(iii) The Corporation will be precluded from asserting in any judicial Proceedings or arbitration commenced pursuant to this paragraph (d) that the procedures and presumptions of this Section 6.1 are not valid, binding and enforceable and will stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Corporation is bound by all the provisions of this Section 6.1.

(iv) In the event that the indemnitee, pursuant to this paragraph (d), seeks a judicial adjudication of or an award in arbitration to enforce his or her rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Section 6.1, the indemnitee will be entitled to recover from the Corporation, and will be indemnified by the Corporation against, any Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the indemnitee if the indemnitee prevails in such judicial adjudication or arbitration. If it will be determined in such judicial adjudication or arbitration that the indemnitee is entitled to receive part but not all of the indemnification or advancement of Expenses sought, the Expenses incurred by the indemnitee in connection with such judicial adjudication will be prorated accordingly.

(e) Definitions. For purposes of this Article 6:

(i) "Change of Control" means a change of control of the Corporation of a nature that would be required to be reported in response to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act, whether or not the Corporation is then subject to such reporting requirement; provided that, without limitation, such a change of control will be deemed to have occurred if (i) any "person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) is or becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Corporation representing 25% or more of the combined voting power of the Corporation's then outstanding securities without the prior approval of at least a majority of the members of the board of directors in office immediately prior to such acquisition; (ii) the Corporation is a party to a merger, consolidation, sale of assets or other reorganization, or a proxy contest, as a consequence of which members of the board of directors in office immediately prior to such transaction or event constitute less than a majority of the board of directors thereafter; or (iii) during any period of two (2) consecutive years, individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted the board of directors (including for this purpose any new director whose election or nomination for election by the Corporation's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then still in office who were directors at the beginning of such period) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the board of directors;

(ii) "Disinterested Director" means a director of the Corporation who is not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification or advancement of Expenses is sought by the indemnitee;

(iii) "Expenses" will include all direct and indirect costs including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, advisory fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with investigating, prosecuting, defending (or preparing to investigate, prosecute or defend) a Proceeding, or being or preparing to be a witness in a Proceeding;

(iv) "Independent Counsel" means a law firm or a member of a law firm that neither presently is, nor in the past five (5) years has been, retained to represent: (A) the Corporation or the indemnitee in any matter material to either such party or (B) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification under this Section 6.1. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" will not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing under such persons relevant jurisdiction of practice, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Corporation or the indemnitee in an action to determine the indemnitee's rights under this Section 6.1;

(v) "Official Capacity" means indemnitee's corporate status as an officer and/or director and any other fiduciary capacity in which indemnitee serves the Corporation, its subsidiaries or affiliates, and any other entity which indemnitee serves in such capacity at the request of any of the Corporation's board of directors or any committee of its board of directors, chief executive officer, chairman of the board of directors, or president. "Official Capacity" also refers to all actions which indemnitee takes or does not take while serving in such capacity; and

(vi) "Proceeding" includes any actual or threatened inquiry, investigation, action, suit, arbitration, or any other such actual or threatened action or occurrence, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative.

(f) Invalidity; Severability; Interpretation. If any provision or provisions of this Section 6.1 will be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (i) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Section 6.1 (including, without limitation, all portions of any paragraph of this Section 6.1 containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (ii) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Section 6.1 (including, without limitation, all portions of any paragraph of this Section 6.1 containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid; illegal or unenforceable) will be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable. Reference herein to laws, regulations or agencies will be deemed to include all amendments thereof, substitutions therefor and successors thereto.

(g) Contractual Rights; Applicability. The right to be indemnified or to the reimbursement or advancement of Expenses pursuant hereto (i) is a contract right based upon good and valuable consideration, pursuant to which the person entitled thereto may bring suit as if the provisions hereof were set forth in a separate written contract between the Corporation and the director or officer, (ii) is intended to be retroactive and will be available with respect to events occurring prior to the adoption hereof, and (iii) will continue to exist after the rescission or restrictive modification hereof.

6.2 Indemnification of Others

The Corporation will have the power, to the extent and in the manner permitted by the General Corporation Law of Delaware, to indemnify each of its officers, employees and agents (other than directors) against Expenses, judgments, fines, settlements, and other amounts actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any Proceeding, arising by reason of the fact that such person is or was an agent of the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 6.2, an officer, employee or agent of the Corporation (other than a director) includes any person (a) who is or was an officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, (b) who is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, manager, member, partner, trustee, employee or other agent of another corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, or (c) who was an officer, employee or agent of a corporation that was a predecessor corporation or other entity of the Corporation or of another enterprise at the request of such predecessor corporation or entity.

6.3 Insurance

The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, manager, member, partner, trustee, employee or other agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify him or her against such liability under the provisions of the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

VII. RECORDS AND REPORTS

7.1 Maintenance and Inspection of Records

The Corporation will, either at its principal executive office or at such place or places as designated by the board of directors, keep a record of its stockholders listing their names and addresses and the number and class of shares held by each stockholder, a copy of these bylaws as amended to date, accounting books, and other records.

Any stockholder of record, in person or by attorney or other agent, will, upon written demand under oath stating the purpose thereof, have the right during the usual hours for business to inspect for any proper purpose the Corporation’s stock ledger, a list of its stockholders, and its other books and records and to make copies or extracts therefrom. A proper purpose will mean a purpose reasonably related to such person’s interest as a stockholder. In every instance where an attorney or other agent is the person who seeks the right to inspection, the demand under oath will be accompanied by a power of attorney or such other writing that authorizes the attorney or other agent to so act on behalf of the stockholder. The demand under oath will be directed to the Corporation at its registered office in Delaware or at its principal place of business.

Any records maintained by the Corporation in the regular course of its business, including its stock ledger, books of account, and minute books, may be kept on, or by means of, or be in the form of, any information storage device or method, provided that the records so kept can be converted into clearly legible paper form within a reasonable time. The Corporation will so convert any records so kept upon the request of any person entitled to inspect such records pursuant to any provision of the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the General Corporation Law of Delaware. When records are kept in such manner, a clearly legible paper from or by means of the information storage device or method will be admissible in evidence, and accepted for all other purposes, to the same extent as an original paper record of the same information would have been, provided the paper form accurately portrays the record.

7.2 Inspection by Directors

Any director will have the right to examine the Corporation's stock ledger, a list of its stockholders, and its other books and records for a purpose reasonably related to his or her position as a director. The Court of Chancery is hereby vested with the exclusive jurisdiction to determine whether a director is entitled to the inspection sought. The Court may summarily order the Corporation to permit the director to inspect any and all books and records, the stock ledger, and the stock list and to make copies or extracts therefrom. The burden of proof will be upon the Corporation to establish that the inspection such director seeks is for an improper purpose. The Court may, in its discretion, prescribe any limitations or conditions with reference to the inspection, or award such other and further relief as the Court may deem just and proper.

VIII. GENERAL MATTERS

8.1 Checks

From time to time, the board of directors will determine by resolution which person or persons may sign or endorse all checks, drafts, other orders for payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness that are issued in the name of or payable to the Corporation, and only the persons so authorized will sign or endorse those instruments.

8.2 Execution of Corporate Contracts and Instruments

The board of directors, except as otherwise provided in these bylaws, may authorize any officer or officers, or agent or agents, to enter into any contract or execute any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation; such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Unless so authorized or ratified by the board of directors or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee will have any power or authority to bind the Corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

8.3 Stock Certificates; Partly Paid Shares

The shares of the Corporation will be represented by certificates, provided that the board of directors of the Corporation may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of its stock will be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution will not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Corporation. Notwithstanding the adoption of such a resolution by the board of directors, every holder of stock represented by certificates and upon request every holder of uncertificated shares will be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of the Corporation by the chairman of the board of directors, or the president or vice president, and by the treasurer or an assistant treasurer, or the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation representing the number of shares registered in certificate form. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue. The Corporation will not have power to issue a certificate in bearer form.

The Corporation may issue the whole or any part of its shares as partly paid and subject to call for the remainder of the consideration to be paid therefor. Upon the face or back of each stock certificate issued to represent any such partly paid shares, and upon the books and records of the Corporation in the case of uncertificated partly paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor and the amount paid thereon will be stated. Upon the declaration of any dividend on fully paid shares, the Corporation will declare a dividend upon partly paid shares of the same class, but only upon the basis of the percentage of the consideration actually paid thereon.

8.4 Special Designation on Certificates

If the Corporation is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights will be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation will issue to represent such class or series of stock; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware, in lieu of the foregoing requirements there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation will issue to represent such class or series of stock a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

8.5 Lost Certificates

Except as provided in this Section 8.5, no new certificates for shares will be issued to replace a previously issued certificate unless the latter is surrendered to the Corporation and cancelled at the same time. The Corporation may issue a new certificate of stock or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or his or her legal representative, to give the Corporation a bond sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

8.6 Forum for Adjudication of Disputes

Unless the corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation or bylaws or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each such case subject to said Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in the shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Section 8.6.

8.7 Construction; Definitions

Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction, and definitions in the Delaware General Corporation Law will govern the construction of these bylaws. Without limiting the generality of this provision, the singular number includes the plural, the plural number includes the singular, the masculine includes the feminine, and the term "person" includes both a corporation and a natural person.

8.8 Dividends

The directors of the Corporation, subject to any rights or restrictions contained in the certificate of incorporation, may declare and pay dividends upon the shares of its capital stock pursuant to the General Corporation Law of Delaware. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the Corporation's capital stock.

The directors of the Corporation may set apart out of any of the funds of the Corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose and may abolish any such reserve. Such purposes will include but not be limited to equalizing dividends, repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, and meeting contingencies.

8.9 Fiscal Year

The fiscal year of the Corporation will be fixed by resolution of the board of directors and may be changed by the board of directors.

8.10 Seal

The Corporation may adopt a corporate seal which may be altered as desired, and may use the same by causing it or a facsimile thereof, to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner reproduced.

8.11 Transfer of Stock

Upon surrender to the Corporation or the transfer agent of the Corporation of a certificate for shares duly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignation or authority to transfer, it will be the duty of the Corporation to issue a new certificate to the person entitled thereto, cancel the old certificate, and record the transaction in its books.

8.12 Stock Transfer Agreements and Restrictions

The Corporation will have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the Corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

8.13 Electronic Transmission

For purposes of these bylaws, “electronic transmission” means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved, and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

IX. AMENDMENTS

The original or other bylaws of the Corporation may be adopted, amended or repealed by the stockholders entitled to vote; provided, however, that the Corporation may, in its certificate of incorporation, confer the power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws upon the directors. The fact that such power has been so conferred upon the directors will not divest the stockholders of the power, nor limit their power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in addition to any vote otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation or these Bylaws, for so long as The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its affiliates own, collectively, 35% or more of the total voting power of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Corporation, the written consent of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. shall be required to adopt any provision of these Bylaws or the Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with, or to amend or repeal any provision of, Sections 2.3(b) (special meetings), 2.10 (action by written consent), 3.16 (classified board) or 8.6 (exclusive forum) or this Article IX, or otherwise amend any other portion of these Bylaws or the Certificate of Incorporation which has the effect of amending, modifying or changing any of such Sections or Articles.

X. DISSOLUTION

If it should be deemed advisable in the judgment of the board of directors of the Corporation that the Corporation should be dissolved, the board, after the adoption of a resolution to that effect by a majority of the whole board at any meeting called for that purpose, will cause notice to be mailed to each stockholder entitled to vote thereon of the adoption of the resolution and of a meeting of stockholders to take action upon the resolution.

At the meeting a vote will be taken for and against the proposed dissolution. If a majority of the outstanding stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon votes for the proposed dissolution, then a certificate stating, among other things, that the dissolution has been authorized in accordance with the provisions of Section 275 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware and setting forth the names and residences of the directors and officers will be executed, acknowledged, and filed and will become effective in accordance with Section 103 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware. Upon such certificate's becoming effective in accordance with Section 103 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware, the Corporation will be dissolved.

Whenever all the stockholders entitled to vote on a dissolution consent in writing, either in person or by duly authorized attorney, to a dissolution, no meeting of directors or stockholders will be necessary. The consent will be filed and will become effective in accordance with Section 103 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware. Upon such consent's becoming effective in accordance with Section 103 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware, the Corporation will be dissolved. If the consent is signed by an attorney, then the original power of attorney or a photocopy thereof will be attached to and filed with the consent. The consent filed with the Secretary of State will have attached to it the affidavit of the secretary or some other officer of the Corporation stating that the consent has been signed by or on behalf of all the stockholders entitled to vote on a dissolution; in addition, there will be attached to the consent a certification by the secretary or some other officer of the Corporation setting forth the names and residences of the directors and officers of the Corporation.

XI. CUSTODIAN

11.1 Appointment of a Custodian in Certain Cases

The Court of Chancery, upon application of any stockholder, may appoint one or more persons to be custodians and, if the Corporation is insolvent, to be receivers, of and for the Corporation when:

(a) at any meeting held for the election of directors the stockholders are so divided that they have failed to elect successors to directors whose terms have expired or would have expired upon qualification of their successors;

(b) the business of the Corporation is suffering or is threatened with irreparable injury because the directors are so divided respecting the management of the affairs of the Corporation that the required vote for action by the board of directors cannot be obtained and the stockholders are unable to terminate this division; or

(c) the Corporation has abandoned its business and has failed within a reasonable time to take steps to dissolve, liquidate or distribute its assets.

11.2 Duties of Custodian

The custodian will have all the powers and title of a receiver appointed under Section 291 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware, but the authority of the custodian will be to continue the business of the Corporation and not to liquidate its affairs and distribute its assets, except when the Court of Chancery otherwise orders and except in cases arising under Sections 226(a)(3) or 352(a)(2) of the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

CERTIFICATE OF ADOPTION OF AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS
OF
BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

Certificate of Adoption by Board of Directors

The undersigned hereby certifies that he is a duly elected, qualified, and acting officer of Benefitfocus, Inc. and that the foregoing bylaws, comprising twenty-nine (29) pages, were adopted as the bylaws of the corporation effective August 26, 2013 by the board of directors of the corporation pursuant to the approval of the directors at a duly called meeting of the board of directors, and were recorded in the minutes thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has hereunto set his or her hand and affixed the corporate seal this 26th day of August, 2013.

/s/ Donald R. Reynolds
Name: Donald R. Reynolds
Title: Assistant Secretary

Exhibit 4.1

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.
INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

CUSIP NUMBER 08180D 106
SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

THIS CERTIFIES THAT

IS THE RECORD HOLDER OF

FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK , $0.001 PAR VALUE PER SHARE, OF
BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

transferable on the books of the Corporation in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of the Certificate properly endorsed. This Certificate is not valid until countersigned by the Transfer Agent and registered by the Registrar.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused the facsimile seal of the Corporation and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers to be duly affixed hereto.

DATED:

COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED:
(TRANSFER AGENT NAME)
TRANSFER AGENT
AND REGISTRAR

BY:

AUTHORIZED ____________

Shawn A. Jenkins
Chief Executive Officer

Milton A. Alpern
Secretary

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM -	as tenants in common	UNIF GIFT MIN ACT -	________ Custodian ________ (Cust) (Minor)
TEN ENT -	as tenants by the entireties		Under Uniform Gifts to Minors
JT TEN -	as joint tenants with right of Survivorship and not as tenants in common		Act ____________________ (State)
		UNIF TRF MIN ACT	________Custodian (until age____) (Minor) To Minors Act ________________ (State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For Value received ______________ hereby sell, assign and transfer unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFIYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING POSTAL ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE

______________________________ Shares Of the Common Stock represented by the within Certificate, and do(es) hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint ______________________ Attorney To transfer the said Shares on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises

Dated ______________________

X ______________________

X ______________________

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE(S) TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME(S) AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR WITHOUT ALTERNATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATEVER

Signature(s) Guaranteed:

By ______________________________

THE SIGNATURE(S) MUST BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15.

Exhibit 5.1

Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP
4101 Lake Boone Trail, Suite 300
Raleigh, North Carolina 27607

September 4, 2013

Benefitfocus, Inc.
100 Benefitfocus Way
Charleston, SC 29492

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Benefitfocus, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the registration statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-190610), as amended (the "Registration Statement"), and the prospectus included therein (the "Prospectus"), as publicly filed by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on August 14, 2013, as subsequently amended on or about the date hereof, pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), in connection with the registration of an aggregate of up to 5,175,000 shares of the Company's common stock, $0.001 par value per share (the "Stock"), consisting of (i) up to 3,000,000 shares of Stock that will be issued by the Company (the "Company Shares"), and (ii) up to an aggregate of 2,175,000 shares of Stock (the "Selling Stockholder Shares") that will be sold by selling stockholders of the Company (the "Selling Stockholders"), including up to 675,000 shares purchasable by the underwriters upon exercise of an over-allotment option granted to the underwriters by the Company. The Company Shares and the Selling Stockholder Shares are referred to herein collectively as the "Securities".

This opinion is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 16 of Form S-1 and Item 601(b)(5)(i) of Regulation S-K.

In connection with the foregoing, we have relied upon, among other things, our examination of such documents, records of the Company and certificates of its officers and public officials as we deemed necessary for purposes of the opinions expressed below. In our examination of documents for purposes of this opinion, we have assumed, and express no opinion as to, the authenticity and completeness of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to originals and completeness of all documents submitted to us as copies, the legal capacity of all persons or entities executing the same, the lack of any undisclosed termination, modification, waiver or amendment to any document reviewed by us, and the due authorization, execution and delivery of all documents by the stockholders where due authorization, execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness thereof.

Some of the Securities will be uncertificated as of the closing of the offering described in the Registration Statement. We assume that issued Securities will not be reissued by the Company in uncertificated form until any previously issued stock certificate representing any such issued Securities has been surrendered to the Company in accordance with Section 158 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

We render this opinion only with respect to, and express no opinion herein concerning the application or effect of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the existing Delaware General Corporation Law and reported judicial decisions relating thereto.

In connection with our opinions expressed below, we have assumed that, at or prior to the time of the issuance, if not already outstanding, and the delivery of any Securities, the Registration Statement will have been declared effective under the Act, and the Securities will have been registered under the Act pursuant to the Registration Statement and that such registration will not have been modified or rescinded, that no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto shall have been issued in connection with the Registration Statement, and that there will not have occurred any change in law affecting the validity of the issuance of the Securities. Additionally, we have assumed that the corporate restructuring described in the Registration Statement has taken effect.

In accordance with Section 95 of the American Law Institute's Restatement (Third) of the Law Governing Lawyers (2000), this opinion letter is to be interpreted in accordance with customary practices of lawyers rendering opinions to third parties in connection with the filing of a registration statement with the Commission of the type described herein.

Based upon the foregoing, it is our opinion that:

1. The up to 3,000,000 Company Shares to be issued and sold by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, when issued, sold and delivered in the manner and for the consideration stated in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and in accordance with the resolutions adopted by the Board and to be adopted by the Pricing Committee of the Board, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable; and

2. The up to 2,175,000 Selling Stockholder Shares to be sold by the Selling Stockholders pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and reference to our firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus included therein. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder by the Commission.

This opinion is intended solely for use in connection with issuance and sale of the Securities subject to the Registration Statement and is not to be relied upon for any other purpose. This opinion is rendered as of the date first written above and based solely on our understanding of facts in existence as of such date after the aforementioned examination. We assume no obligation to advise you of any fact, circumstance, event or change in the law or the facts that may hereafter be brought to our attention whether or not such occurrence would affect or modify any of the opinions expressed herein.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP

Exhibit 10.2

FORM OF SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT

SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT

THIS SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT (the “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of this __ day of September 2013, by and among Benefitfocus, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), each entity listed on Schedule A (the “**GS Investors**”), each entity listed on Schedule B (the “**Oak Investors**” and, together with the GS Investors, the “**Investors**”) and each individual listed on Schedule C hereto (the “**Key Holders**” and, together with the Investors, the “**Stockholders**”).

RECITALS

The parties desire to enter into this Agreement to set forth their agreements and understandings with respect to, among other things, how shares of the Company’s capital stock held by them will be voted in connection with the election for directors to the Company’s board of directors (the “**Board**”).

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

1. Voting Provisions Regarding Board of Directors.

1.1. General. Each Stockholder agrees to vote, or cause to be voted, all Shares (as defined below) owned by such Stockholder, or over which such Stockholder has voting control, from time to time and at all times, in whatever manner as shall be necessary to carry into effect the intent of this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, the term “**Shares**” shall mean and include any securities of the Company the holders of which are entitled to vote for members of the Board, including without limitation, all shares of common stock and preferred stock, by whatever name called, now owned or subsequently acquired by a Stockholder, however acquired, whether through stock splits, stock dividends, reclassifications, recapitalizations, similar events or otherwise.

1.2. Board Composition. Each Stockholder agrees to vote, or cause to be voted, all Shares owned by such Stockholder, or over which such Stockholder has voting control, from time to time and at all times, at each annual or special meeting of stockholders at which an election of directors is held or pursuant to any written consent of the stockholders, in favor of the following persons for election to the Board, and the Company agrees to nominate, or cause to be nominated, the following individuals for election to the Board of the Company at each annual or special meeting of stockholders at which an election of directors is held:

(a) As long as The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its Affiliates (defined below) (collectively, “**Goldman Sachs**”) holds not fewer than 10% of the fully diluted equity interest in the Company, two (2) individuals designated by GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P. (“**GS Fund VI**”), which individuals shall initially be Raheel Zia and Joseph DiSabato;

(b) As long as Oak Investment Partners and its Affiliates (collectively, “**Oak**”) holds not fewer than 5% of the fully diluted equity interest in the Company, one (1) individual designated by Oak, which individual shall initially be Ann H. Lamont; and

(c) As long as each of Mason Holland and Shawn Jenkins, including in each case their respective Affiliates, holds Shares equal to or in excess of the Minimum Ownership Threshold (defined below), Mason Holland and Shawn Jenkins.

For purposes of this Agreement, an individual, firm, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, trust or any other entity (collectively, a "**Person**") shall be deemed an "**Affiliate**" of another Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Person, including, without limitation, any general partner, officer, director, or manager of such Person and any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners of or shares the same management company with such Person.

1.3. Failure to Nominate a Board Member. In the absence of any nomination from the persons or groups with the right to nominate a director as specified above, the director previously nominated by them and then serving shall be renominated if still eligible to serve as provided herein.

1.4. Removal of Board Members. Each Stockholder also agrees to vote, or cause to be voted, all Shares owned by such Stockholder, or over which such Stockholder has voting control, from time to time and at all times, as follows:

(a) for so long as Goldman Sachs holds at least 10% of the fully diluted equity interest in the Company, the Stockholders agree not to vote to remove from office any director elected pursuant to Section 1.2(a) of this Agreement unless such removal is directed or approved by GS Fund VI;

(b) for so long as Oak holds at least 5% of the fully diluted equity interest in the Company, the Stockholders agree not to vote to remove from office any director elected pursuant to Section 1.2(b) of this Agreement unless such removal is directed or approved by Oak;

(c) for so long as each of Shawn Jenkins and Mason Holland, including in each case their respective Affiliates, continue to hold at least 50% of the common stock held by them on the date of this Agreement (the "**Minimum Ownership Threshold**"), the Stockholders agree not to vote to remove from office either Shawn Jenkins or Mason Holland unless such removal is directed or approved by Shawn Jenkins and Mason Holland, for each of their respective positions; and

(d) any vacancies created by the resignation, removal or death of a director elected pursuant to Sections 1.2 or 1.3 shall be filled pursuant to the provisions of this Section 1.

All Stockholders agree to execute any written consents required to perform the obligations of this Agreement.

1.5. No Liability for Election of Recommended Directors. No party, nor any Affiliate of any such party, shall have any liability as a result of nominating a person for election as a director for any act or omission by such person in his or her capacity as a director of the Company, nor shall any party have any liability as a result of voting for any such nominee in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

1.6. Fiduciary Duties; Director Qualifications.

(a) Each Stockholder is entering into this Agreement in his or its capacity as the holder of capital stock of the Company. Any other provision of this Agreement notwithstanding, to the extent a Stockholder serves as an officer or director of the Company, nothing contained herein shall limit his ability to exercise his ordinary and customary duties as an officer or director of the Company, including, without limitation, the exercise of his fiduciary obligations to the Company and its stockholders.

(b) Any other provision of this Agreement notwithstanding, the Company and each Stockholder's obligations under this Agreement is subject in all respects to the applicable law (including, without limitation, the directors' fiduciary duties), the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the listing requirements or standards of the NASDAQ Stock Market LLC or the requirements or standards of any other exchange, system or market on which the stock of the Company is principally listed. The Company's obligation to nominate the designees of the Stockholders set forth in Section 1.2 is conditioned upon such designee meeting the director qualifications standards set forth in the Company's Amended and Restated Bylaws, the charter of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of the Board, and any other qualification standards the Board adopts. If a director designee of a Stockholder fails to meet these qualification standards, the Stockholder may designate another person to serve as a director that does meets these qualification standards.

1.7. Committees. So long as an Affiliate of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. serves as a director of the Company and to the extent permitted by the rules of the stock exchange on which the Common Stock of the Company is then listed, the Company agrees that such director will have the right to serve on the Compensation Committee of the board of directors of the Company (or such other committee which carries out the functions customarily fulfilled by a compensation committee) and the Nominating Committee of the board of directors of the Company (or such other committee which carries out the functions customarily fulfilled by a nominating committee), and the Company agrees to take all actions necessary to effect the foregoing. The covenants set forth in this Section 1.7, and such director's right to serve on such committees, will terminate and be of no further force or effect when (i) the Company ceases to be a "controlled company" as defined by the rules of the stock exchange on which the Common Stock of the company is then listed or (ii) an Affiliate of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. ceases to be, either alone or as part of a group, a stockholder of the Company whose beneficial ownership of the voting stock of the Company results in the Company being a "controlled company," whichever event occurs first.

2. Remedies.

2.1. Covenants of the Company. The Company agrees to use its best efforts, within the requirements of applicable law, to ensure that the rights granted under this Agreement are effective and that the parties enjoy the benefits of this Agreement. Such actions include, without limitation, the use of the Company's best efforts to cause the nomination of the directors as provided in this Agreement.

2.2. Irrevocable Proxy. Each party to this Agreement hereby constitutes and appoints the President and Treasurer of the Company, and each of them, with full power of substitution, as the proxies of the party with respect to the matters set forth herein, including without limitation, election of persons as members of the Board in accordance with Section 1 hereto, and hereby authorizes each of them to represent and to vote, if and only if the party (i) fails to vote or (ii) attempts to vote (whether by proxy, in person or by written consent), in a manner which is inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, all of such party's Shares in favor of the election of persons as members of the Board determined pursuant to and in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Agreement. The proxy granted pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence is given in consideration of the agreements and covenants of the Company and the parties in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and, as such, is coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable unless and until this Agreement terminates or expires in accordance herewith. Each party hereto hereby revokes any and all previous proxies with respect to the Shares and shall not hereafter, unless and until this Agreement terminates or expires in accordance herewith, purport to grant any other proxy or power of attorney with respect to any of the Shares, deposit any of the Shares into a voting trust or enter into any agreement (other than this Agreement), arrangement or understanding with any person, directly or indirectly, to vote, grant any proxy or give instructions with respect to the voting of any of the Shares, in each case, with respect to any of the matters set forth herein.

2.3. Specific Enforcement. Each party acknowledges and agrees that each party hereto will be irreparably damaged in the event any of the provisions of this Agreement are not performed by the parties in accordance with their specific terms or are otherwise breached. Accordingly, it is agreed that each of the Company and the Stockholders shall be entitled to an injunction to prevent breaches of this Agreement, and to specific enforcement of this Agreement and its terms and provisions in any action instituted in any court of the United States or any state having subject matter jurisdiction.

2.4. Remedies Cumulative. All remedies, either under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

3. Term. This Agreement shall be effective upon the consummation of a registered firm commitment underwritten public offering of the Company's common stock (other than a registration statement relating either to the sale of securities to employees of the Company pursuant to its stock option, stock purchase or similar plan or an SEC Rule 145 transaction) and shall continue in effect until and shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of (a) five (5) years following the date hereof and (b) termination of this Agreement in accordance with Section 4.6 hereof. In addition, this Agreement shall terminate as to any party hereto at such time as such party no longer has a right to nominate a director pursuant to Section 1 of this Agreement.

4. Miscellaneous.

4.1. Successors and Assigns. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

4.2. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, regardless of the laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of law.

4.3. Counterparts; Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed and delivered by facsimile signature and in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

4.4. Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

4.5. Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not so confirmed, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) business day after the business day of deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next business day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their address as set forth on Schedule A, Schedule B or Schedule C hereto, or to such email address, facsimile number or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this Section 4.5. If notice is given to the Company, a copy shall also be sent to Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP, 4101 Lake Boone Trail, Suite 300, Raleigh, NC 27607, Attn: Donald R. Reynolds**.**

4.6. Consent Required to Amend, Terminate or Waive. This Agreement may be amended or modified and the observance of any term hereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by a written instrument executed by (a) the Key Holders holding a majority of the Shares then held by the Key Holders, and in all circumstances, each of Shawn Jenkins and Mason Holland so long as they respectively hold Shares in excess of the Minimum Ownership Threshold, and (b) the holders of a majority of the Shares held by the Investors (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis). Notwithstanding the foregoing:

(i) this Agreement may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term of this Agreement may not be waived with respect to any Investor or Key Holder without the written consent of such Investor or Key Holder unless such amendment, termination or waiver applies to all Investors or Key Holders, as the case may be, in the same fashion;

(ii) the consent of the Key Holders shall not be required for any amendment or waiver if such amendment or waiver does not apply to or affect the Key Holders;

(iii) any provision hereof may be waived by the waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party; and

(iv) Section 1.2(a), Section 2.1 and Section 4.6(iv) of this Agreement shall not be amended or waived without the written consent of GS Fund VI, Section 1.2(b), Section 2.1 and Section 4.6(iv) of this Agreement shall not be amended or waived without the written consent of Oak, and Section 1.2(c) of this Agreement shall not be amended or waived without the written consent of the holders of a majority of Shares held by the Key Holders and each of Shawn Jenkins and Mason Holland, so long as they respectively hold Shares in excess of the Minimum Ownership Threshold.

The Company shall give prompt written notice of any amendment, termination or waiver hereunder to any party that did not consent in writing thereto. Any amendment, termination or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 4.6 shall be binding on each party and all of such party's successors and permitted assigns, whether or not any such party, successor or assignee entered into or approved such amendment, termination or waiver.

4.7. Delays or Omissions. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power or remedy of such non-breaching or non-defaulting party nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach or default, or an acquiescence therein, or of or in any similar breach or default thereafter occurring; nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default previously or thereafter occurring. Any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of any party of any breach or default under this Agreement, or any waiver on the part of any party of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement, must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

4.8. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.

4.9. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties are expressly canceled.

4.10. Stock Splits, Stock Dividends, etc. In the event of any issuance of Shares of the Company's voting securities hereafter to any of the Stockholders (including, without limitation, in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, reorganization, or the like), such Shares shall become subject to this Agreement.

4.11. Manner of Voting. The voting of Shares pursuant to this Agreement may be effected in person, by proxy, by written consent or in any other manner permitted by applicable law.

4.12. Further Assurances. At any time or from time to time after the date hereof, the parties agree to cooperate with each other, and at the request of any other party, to execute and deliver any further instruments or documents and to take all such further action as the other party may reasonably request in order to evidence or effectuate the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and to otherwise carry out the intent of the parties hereunder.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement as of the date first written above.

THE COMPANY:

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

By: ______________________________
Name: Mason R. Holland, Jr.
Title: Chairman of the Board
Address: 100 Benefitfocus Way
Charleston, SC 29492

[Additional Signature Pages Follow]

KEY HOLDERS:

____
Name: Mason R. Holland, Jr.
Address: ________________________
____

____
Name: Shawn Jenkins
Address: ________________________
____

[Additional Signature Pages Follow]

GS INVESTORS:

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS VI, L.P.
By: GS Advisors VI, L.L.C.
its General Partner

Name:
Title:

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS VI OFFSHORE, L.P.
By: GS Advisors VI, L.L.C.
its General Partner

Name:
Title:

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS VI GmbH & Co. KG, L.P.
By: GS Advisors VI, L.L.C.
its Managing Limited Partner

Name:
Title:

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS VI PARALLEL, L.P.
By: GS Advisors VI, L.L.C.
its General Partner

Name:
Title:

Signature Page to Second Amended and Restated Voting Agreement

OAK INVESTORS:

OAK INVESTMENT PARTNERS XII, LIMITED PARTNERSHIP
By: Oak Associates XII, LLC, its General Partner

____

Name: Ann H. Lamont
Title: Managing Member

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Voting Agreement

SCHEDULE A

GS INVESTORS

Name and Address

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS VI PARALLEL, L.P.
85 Broad St., 10th Floor
New York, NY 10004

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS VI GmbH & Co. KG
85 Broad St., 10th Floor
New York, NY 10004

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS VI FUND, L.P.
85 Broad St., 10th Floor
New York, NY 10004

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS VI OFFSHORE FUND, L.P.
85 Broad St., 10th Floor
New York, NY 10004

SCHEDULE B

OAK INVESTORS

Name and Address

OAK INVESTMENT PARTNERS XII, LIMITED PARTNERSHIP
One Gorham Road
Westport, CT 06880

SCHEDULE C

KEY HOLDERS

Name and Address

Mason R. Holland, Jr.

Shawn Jenkins

Exhibit 10.4

BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.

2012 STOCK PLAN, AS AMENDED

Approved by the Board of Directors: August 26, 2013

Approved by the Stockholders: .

1. Purpose. This 2012 Stock Plan (the "***Plan***") is intended to provide incentives:

(a) to employees of Benefitfocus.com, Inc., a South Carolina corporation (the "***Company***"), or its parent (if any) or any of its present or future subsidiaries (collectively, "Related Corporations"), by providing them with opportunities to purchase Common Stock (as defined below) of the Company pursuant to options granted hereunder that qualify as "incentive stock options" ("***ISOs***") under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or any successor statute (the "***Code***");

(b) to directors, employees and consultants of the Company and Related Corporations by providing them with opportunities to purchase Common Stock of the Company pursuant to options granted hereunder that do not qualify as ISOs (Nonstatutory Stock Options, or "***NSOs***");

(c) to employees and consultants of the Company and Related Corporations by providing them with bonus awards of Common Stock of the Company ("***Stock Bonuses***"); and

(d) to employees and consultants of the Company and Related Corporations by providing them with opportunities to make direct purchases of Common Stock of the Company ("***Purchase Rights***"); and

(e) to employees and consultants of the Company and Related Corporations by providing them with the right to receive, without payment to the Company, a number of shares of Common Stock, cash, or any combination thereof determined pursuant to a formula specified herein ("***SARs***").

Both ISOs and NSOs are referred to hereafter individually as "***Options***," and Options, Stock Bonuses, Purchase Rights and SARs are referred to hereafter collectively as "***Stock Rights***." As used herein, the terms "parent" and "subsidiary" mean "parent corporation" and "subsidiary corporation," respectively, as those terms are defined in Section 424 of the Code.

2. Administration of the Plan.

(a) The Plan shall be administered by (i) the Board of Directors of the Company (the "***Board***") or (ii) a committee consisting of directors or other persons appointed by the Board (the "***Committee***"). The appointment of the members of, and the delegation of powers to, the Committee by the Board shall be consistent with applicable laws and regulations (including, without limitation, the Code, Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "***Exchange Act***"), or any successor rule thereto ("***Rule 16b-3***"), and any applicable state law (collectively, the "***Applicable Laws***"). Once appointed, such Committee shall continue to serve in its designated capacity until otherwise directed by the Board. From time to time, the Board may increase the size of the Committee and appoint additional members thereof, remove members (with or without cause) and appoint new members in substitution therefor, fill vacancies, however caused, and remove all members of the Committee and thereafter directly administer the Plan, all to the extent permitted by the Applicable Laws.

(b) Subject to ratification of the grant or authorization of each Stock Right by the Board (if so required by an Applicable Law), and subject to the terms of the Plan, the Committee, if so appointed, shall have the authority, in its discretion, to:

(i) determine the employees of the Company and Related Corporations (from among the class of employees eligible under Section 3 to receive ISOs) to whom ISOs may be granted, and to determine (from among the classes of individuals and entities eligible under Section 3 to receive NSOs, Stock Bonuses, Purchase Rights and SARs) to whom NSOs, Stock Bonuses, Purchase Rights and SARs may be granted;

(ii) determine the time or times at which Options, Stock Bonuses, Purchase Rights or SARs may be granted (which may be based on performance criteria);

(iii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock subject to any Stock Right granted by the Committee;

(iv) determine the option price of shares subject to each Option, which price shall not be less than the minimum price specified in Section 6 hereof, as appropriate, the purchase price of shares subject to each Purchase Right and the exercise price of each SAR, and to determine the form of consideration to be paid to the Company for exercise of such Option or purchase of shares with respect to a Purchase Right;

(v) determine whether each Option granted shall be an ISO or NSO;

(vi) determine (subject to Section 7) the time or times when each Option shall become exercisable and the duration of the exercise period;

(vii) determine whether restrictions such as repurchase options are to be imposed on shares subject to Options, Stock Bonuses and Purchase Rights and the nature of such restrictions, if any;

(viii) approve forms of agreement for use under the Plan;

(ix) determine the Fair Market Value (as defined in Section 6(d) below) of a Stock Right or the Common Stock underlying a Stock Right;

(x) accelerate vesting on any Stock Right or to waive any forfeiture restrictions, or to waive any other limitation or restriction with respect to a Stock Right;

(xi) reduce the exercise price of any Stock Right if the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock covered by such Stock Right shall have declined since the date the Stock Right was granted;

(xii) institute a program whereby outstanding Options can be surrendered in exchange for Options with a lower exercise price;

(xiii) modify or amend each Stock Right (subject to Section 8(d) of the Plan) including the discretionary authority to extend the post-termination exercisability period of Stock Rights longer than is otherwise provided for by terms of the Plan or the Stock Right;

(xiv) construe and interpret the Plan and Stock Rights granted hereunder and prescribe and rescind rules and regulations relating to the Plan; and

(xv) make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of the Plan.

If the Committee determines to issue a NSO, it shall take whatever actions it deems necessary, under Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder, to ensure that such Option is not treated as an ISO. The interpretation and construction by the Committee of any provisions of the Plan or of any Stock Right granted under it shall be final unless otherwise determined by the Board. The Committee may from time to time adopt such rules and regulations for carrying out the Plan as it may deem best. No member of the Board or the Committee shall be liable for any action or determination made in good faith with respect to the Plan or any Stock Right granted under it.

(c) The Committee may select one of its members as its chairman, and shall hold meetings at such times and places as it may determine. The Committee shall keep minutes of its meetings and shall make such rules and regulations for the conduct of its business as it may deem necessary. The Committee shall have the power to act by written consent in lieu of a meeting and to meet telephonically. Acts by a majority of the Committee, approved in person at a meeting or in writing, shall be the valid acts of the Committee. All references in this Plan to the Committee shall mean the Board if no Committee has been appointed.

(d) Those provisions of the Plan that make express reference to Rule 16b-3 shall apply to the Company only at such time as the Company’s Common Stock is registered under the Exchange Act, and then only to such persons as are required to file reports under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act (a “***Reporting Person***”).

(e) To the extent that Stock Rights are to be qualified as “performance-based” compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code, the Plan shall be administered by a committee consisting of two or more “outside directors” as determined under Section 162(m) of the Code.

3. Eligible Employees and Others.

(a) Eligibility. ISOs may be granted to any employee of the Company or any Related Corporation. Those officers of the Company who are not employees may not be granted ISOs under the Plan. NSOs, Stock Bonuses, Purchase Rights and SARs may be granted to any director, employee or consultant of the Company or any Related Corporation. Granting of any Stock Right to any individual or entity shall neither entitle that individual or entity to, nor disqualify him or her from, participation in any other grant of Stock Rights.

(b) Special Rule for Grant of Stock Rights to Reporting Persons. The selection of a director or an officer who is a Reporting Person (as the terms "director" and "officer" are defined for purposes of Rule 16b-3) as a recipient of a Stock Right, the timing of the Stock Right grant, the exercise price, if any, of the Stock Right and the number of shares subject to the Stock Right shall be determined either (i) by the Board or (ii) by a committee of the Board that is composed solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors having full authority to act in the matter. For the purposes of the Plan, a director shall be deemed to be a "***Non-Employee Director***" only if such person is defined as such under Rule 16b-3(b)(3), as interpreted from time to time.

(c) Annual Limitation for Employees. To the extent the Company is subject to Section 162(m) of the Code, no employee shall be eligible to be granted Stock Rights covering more than 4,044,525 shares of Common Stock during any calendar year.

4. Stock. The stock subject to Stock Rights shall be authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock of the Company, no par value per share, or such shares of the Company's capital stock into which such class of shares may be converted pursuant to any reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation or the like (the "***Common Stock***"), or shares of Common Stock reacquired by the Company in any manner. The aggregate number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the Plan is 6,544,525 shares of Common Stock, less any shares issued or subject to outstanding Options under the Company's Amended and Restated 2000 Stock Option Plan (the "2000 Plan"), subject to adjustment as provided herein. Any such shares may be issued as ISOs, NSOs or Stock Bonuses, or to persons or entities making purchases pursuant to Purchase Rights or exercises pursuant to SARs, so long as the number of shares so issued does not exceed such aggregate number, as adjusted. To the extent that cash in lieu of shares of Common Stock is delivered upon the exercise of an SAR pursuant to Section 15, the Company shall be deemed, for purposes of applying the limitation on the number of shares, to have issued the greater of the number of shares of Common Stock which it was entitled to issue upon such exercise or on the exercise of any related Option. If any Option or SAR granted under the Plan or under the 2000 Plan shall expire or terminate for any reason without having been exercised in full or shall cease for any reason to be exercisable in whole or in part, or if the Company shall reacquire any shares issued pursuant to Stock Rights, the unpurchased shares subject to such Options and SARs and any shares so reacquired by the Company shall again be available for grants of Stock Rights under the Plan. Shares of Common Stock which are withheld to pay the exercise price of an Option and/or any related withholding obligations shall not be available for issuance under the Plan.

5. <u>Granting of Stock Rights</u>. Stock Rights may be granted under the Plan at any time after the Effective Date, as set forth in Section 16, and prior to 10 years thereafter. The date of grant of a Stock Right under the Plan will be the date specified by the Board or Committee at the time it grants the Stock Right; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such date shall not be prior to the date on which the Board or Committee acts. The Board or Committee shall have the right, with the consent of the optionee, to convert an ISO granted under the Plan to an NSO pursuant to Section 17.

6. <u>Minimum Price; ISO Limitations</u>.

(a) The price per share specified in the agreement relating to each NSO, Stock Bonus, Purchase Right or SAR granted under the Plan shall be established by the Board or Committee, taking into account any noncash consideration to be received by the Company from the recipient of Stock Rights.

(b) The price per share specified in the agreement relating to each ISO granted under the Plan shall not be less than the Fair Market Value per share of such Common Stock on the date of such grant. In the case of an ISO to be granted to an employee owning stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Related Corporation, the price per share specified in the agreement relating to such ISO shall not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value per share of such Common Stock on the date of the grant.

(c) To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time an ISO is granted) of Common Stock for which ISOs granted to any employee are exercisable for the first time by such employee during any calendar year (under all stock option plans of the Company and any Related Corporation) exceeds $100,000; or such higher value as permitted under Code Section 422 at the time of determination, such Options will be treated as NSOs, provided that this Section shall have no force or effect to the extent that its inclusion in the Plan is not necessary for Options issued as ISOs to qualify as ISOs pursuant to Section 422 of the Code. The rule of this Section 6(c) shall be applied by taking Options in the order in which they were granted.

(d) "***Fair Market Value***" on any date means (i) if the Common Stock is readily tradable on an established securities market (as defined in Section 1.897-1(m) of the final regulations issued by the United States Treasury pursuant to the Code (the "***Treasury Regulations***"), the closing sales price of the Common Stock on the trading day immediately preceding such date on the securities exchange having the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock during the thirty-day period preceding the day the value is to be determined or, if such exchange was not open for trading on such date, the next preceding date on which it was open; (ii) if the Common Stock is not traded on an established securities market (as defined in Section 1.897-1(m) of the Treasury Regulations), the fair market value as determined in good faith by the Board of the Committee by application of a reasonable valuation method consistently applied and taking into consideration all available information material to the value of the company; factors to be considered may include, as applicable, the value of tangible and intangible assets of the Company, the present value of future cash-flows of the Company, the market value of stock or equity interests in similar corporations which can be readily determined through objective means (such as through trading prices on an established securities market or an amount paid in an arm's length private transaction), and other relevant factors such as control premiums or discounts for lack of marketability. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, a valuation prepared in accordance with any of the methods set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(5)(iv)(B)(2) of the Treasury Regulations, consistently used, shall rebuttably be presumed to result in a reasonable valuation. This paragraph is intended to comply with the definition of "fair market value" contained in Section 1.409A-1(b)(5)(iv) of the Treasury Regulations, and should be interpreted consistently therewith.

7. Option Duration. Subject to earlier termination as provided in Sections 9 and 10, each Option shall expire on the date specified by the Board or Committee, but not more than:

(a) 10 years from the date of grant in the case of NSOs;

(b) 10 years from the date of grant in the case of ISOs generally; and

(c) five years from the date of grant in the case of ISOs granted to an employee owning stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Related Corporation.

Subject to earlier termination as provided in Sections 9 and 10, the term of each ISO shall be the term set forth in the original instrument granting such ISO, except with respect to any part of such ISO that is converted into an NSO pursuant to Section 17.

8. Exercise of Options. Subject to the provisions of Section 9 through Section 12 of the Plan, each Option granted under the Plan shall be exercisable as follows:

(a) the Option shall either be fully exercisable on the date of grant or shall become exercisable thereafter in such installments as the Board or Committee may specify;

(b) once an installment becomes exercisable it shall remain exercisable until expiration or termination of the Option, unless otherwise specified by the Board or Committee;

(c) each Option or installment may be exercised at any time or from time to time, in whole or in part, for up to the total number of shares with respect to which it is then exercisable; and

(d) the Board or Committee shall have the right to accelerate the date of exercise of any installment of any Option, provided that the Board or Committee shall not accelerate the exercise date of any installment of any ISO granted to any employee (and not previously converted into an NSO pursuant to Section 17) without the prior consent of such employee if such acceleration would violate the annual vesting limitation contained in Section 422 of the Code, as described in Section 6(c).

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, any Option with an exercise price less than the Fair Market Value of Common Stock on the date of grant of such Option must be exercised no later than March 15th of the year following the calendar year in which the Option vests.

9. Termination of Employment. If a grantee ceases to be employed by the Company and all Related Corporations other than by reason of death or disability as defined in Section 10, unless otherwise specified in the instrument granting such Stock Right, the grantee shall have the continued right to exercise any Stock Right held by him or her, to the extent of the number of shares with respect to which he or she could have exercised it on the date of termination until the Stock Right's specified expiration date; provided, however, in the event the grantee exercises any ISO after the date that is three months following the date of termination of employment, such ISO will automatically be converted into an NSO subject to the terms of the Plan. Employment shall be considered as continuing uninterrupted during any bona fide leave of absence (such as those attributable to illness, military obligations or governmental service) provided that the period of such leave does not exceed 90 days or, if longer, any period during which such grantee's right to reemployment with the Company is guaranteed by statute or by contract. A bona fide leave of absence with the written approval of the Company shall not be considered an interruption of employment under the Plan, provided that such written approval contractually obligates the Company or any Related Corporation to continue the employment of the grantee after the approved period of absence; and provided that the foregoing approval requirement shall not apply to a leave of absence guaranteed by statute or contract. ISOs granted under the Plan shall not be affected by any change of employment within or among the Company and Related Corporations, so long as the optionee continues to be an employee of the Company or any Related Corporation.

For purposes of this Plan, a change in status from employee to a consultant, or from a consultant to employee, will not constitute a termination of employment, provided that a change in status from an employee to consultant may cause an ISO to become an NSO under the Code.

NOTHING IN THE PLAN SHALL BE DEEMED TO GIVE ANY GRANTEE OF ANY STOCK RIGHT THE RIGHT TO BE RETAINED IN EMPLOYMENT OR OTHER SERVICE BY THE COMPANY OR ANY RELATED CORPORATION FOR ANY PERIOD OF TIME OR TO AFFECT THE AT-WILL NATURE OF ANY EMPLOYEE'S EMPLOYMENT.

10. Death; Disability.

(a) If a grantee ceases to be employed by the Company and all Related Corporations by reason of death, or if a grantee dies within three months of the date his or her employment or other affiliation with the Company has been terminated, any Stock Right held by him or her may be exercised to the extent of the number of shares with respect to which he or she could have exercised said Stock Right on the date of death, by his or her estate, personal representative or beneficiary who has acquired the Stock Right by will or by the laws of descent and distribution (the "***Successor Grantee***"), unless otherwise specified in the instrument granting such Stock Right, prior to the earlier of (i) one year after the date of termination or (ii) the Stock Right's specified expiration date; provided, however, that a Successor Grantee shall be entitled to ISO treatment under Section 421 of the Code only if the deceased optionee would have been entitled to like treatment had he or she exercised such Option on the date of his or her death; and provided further in the event the Successor Grantee exercises an ISO after the date that is one year following the date of termination by reason of death, such ISO will automatically be converted into a NSO subject to the terms of the Plan.

(b) If a grantee ceases to be employed by the Company and all Related Corporations by reason of disability, he or she shall continue to have the right to exercise any Stock Right held by him or her on the date of termination until, unless otherwise specified in the instrument granting such Stock Right, the earlier of (i) one year after the date of termination or (ii) the Stock Right's specified expiration date; provided, however, in the event the grantee exercises an ISO after the date that is one year following the date of termination by reason of disability, such ISO will automatically be converted into a NSO subject to the terms of the Plan. For the purposes of the Plan, the term "disability" shall mean "permanent and total disability" as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

(c) The provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 10 regarding the exercise period of a Stock Right may be waived, extended or further limited, in the discretion of the Board or Committee, in an instrument granting a Stock Right that is not an ISO.

11. Transferability and Assignability of Stock Rights.

(a) Unless approved by the Committee, no ISO granted under this Plan shall be assignable or otherwise transferable by the optionee except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. An ISO may be exercised during the lifetime of the optionee only by the optionee.

(b) Unless approved by the Committee, no NSO, Purchase Right or SAR may be transferable by the grantee except (i) to the grantee's family members or (ii) by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order as defined in the Code or Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, or the rules thereunder. For purposes of the Plan, a grantee's "family members" shall be deemed to consist of his or her spouse, parents, children, grandparents, grandchildren and any trusts created for the benefit of such individuals. A family member to whom any such Stock Right has been transferred pursuant to this Section 11(b) shall be hereinafter referred to as a "***Permitted Transferee***". A Stock Right shall be transferred to a Permitted Transferee in accordance with the foregoing provisions, and subject to all the provisions of the Stock Right Agreement and this Plan, by the execution by the grantee and the transferee of an assignment in writing in such form approved by the Board or the Committee. The Company shall not be required to recognize the rights of a Permitted Transferee until such time as it receives a copy of the assignment from the grantee.

12. Terms and Conditions of Stock Rights. Stock Rights shall be evidenced by instruments (which need not be identical) in such forms as the Board or Committee may from time to time approve. Such instruments shall conform to the terms and conditions set forth in Sections 6 through 11 and Section 15 hereof and may contain such other provisions as the Board or Committee deems advisable that are not inconsistent with the Plan, including restrictions (or

other conditions deemed by the Board or Committee to be in the best interests of the Company) applicable to the exercise of Options or to shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Options. In granting any NSO, the Board or Committee may specify that such NSO shall be subject to the restrictions set forth herein with respect to ISOs, or to such other termination and cancellation provisions as the Board or Committee may determine. The Board or Committee may from time to time confer authority and responsibility on one or more of its own members and/or one or more officers of the Company to execute and deliver such instruments. The proper officers of the Company are authorized and directed to take any and all action necessary or advisable from time to time to carry out the terms of such instruments.

13. Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of any of the following events, the rights of a recipient of a Stock Right granted hereunder shall be adjusted as hereinafter provided, unless otherwise provided in the written agreement between the recipient and the Company relating to such Stock Right.

(a) If the shares of Common Stock shall be subdivided or combined into a greater or smaller number of shares or if the Company shall issue shares of Common Stock as a stock dividend on its outstanding Common Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon the exercise of outstanding Stock Rights shall be appropriately increased or decreased proportionately, and appropriate adjustments shall be made in the purchase price (if any) per share to reflect such subdivision, combination or stock dividend.

(b) If the Company is to be consolidated with or acquired by another entity in a merger, sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or otherwise (an "***Acquisition***"), unless otherwise provided by the Board or Committee, in its sole discretion, the Board or Committee or the board of directors of any entity assuming the obligations of the Company hereunder (the "***Successor Board***") shall, as to outstanding Stock Rights, make appropriate provision for the continuation of such Stock Rights by either assumption of such Stock Rights or by substitution of such Stock Rights with an equivalent award. For Stock Rights that are so assumed or substituted, in the event of a termination of grantee's employment or consulting relationship by the Company or its successor other than For Cause (as defined below) or by grantee for Good Reason (as defined below) within 60 days prior to and 180 days after an Acquisition, all Stock Rights held by such grantee shall become vested and immediately and fully exercisable and all forfeiture restrictions shall be waived. If the Board, the Committee, or the Successor Board does not make appropriate provisions for the continuation of such Stock Rights by either assumption or substitution, unless otherwise provided by the Board or Committee in its sole discretion, Stock Rights shall become vested and fully and immediately exercisable and all forfeiture restrictions shall be waived and all Stock Rights not exercised at the time of the closing of such Acquisition shall terminate notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 9 hereof.

For purposes of this Plan, "***For Cause***" shall mean the termination of a grantee's status as an employee, a director or consultant (as applicable) for any of the following reasons, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion; provided, that, with respect to an employee that is party to an agreement with the Company where a termination for cause is defined in such agreement, the definition in such agreement shall govern the determination under this Section 13:

(i) a grantee who is a consultant and who commits a material breach of any consulting, noncompetition, confidentiality or similar agreement with the Company or a subsidiary, as determined under such agreement; (ii) a grantee who is an employee or a consultant and who is convicted (including a trial, plea of guilty or plea of nolo contendere) for committing an act of fraud, embezzlement, theft, or other act constituting a felony; (iii) a grantee who is an employee or a consultant and who willfully engages in gross misconduct or willfully violates a Company or a subsidiary policy in any material respect; or (iv) a grantee who is a Company employee and who commits a material breach of any noncompetition, confidentiality or similar agreement with the Company or a subsidiary, as determined under such agreement.

For purposes of this Plan, a termination for "***Good Reason***" shall mean the resignation of an employee within 30 days after the following actions: (i) without the express written consent of employee, the Company assigns duties which are materially inconsistent with employee's position, duties and status; (ii) any action by the Company which results in a material diminution in the position, duties or status of employee or any transfer or proposed transfer of employee for any extended period to a location more than 35 miles away from such employees' principal place of employment, except for a transfer or proposed transfer for strategic reallocations of the personnel reporting to employee; or (iii) the Company reduces the base annual salary of employee, as the same may hereafter be increased from time to time.

(c) In the event of a transaction, including without limitation, a recapitalization or reorganization of the Company (other than a transaction described in subsection (b) above) pursuant to which securities of the Company or of another corporation are issued with respect to the outstanding shares of Common Stock, an optionee or grantee upon exercising an a Stock Right shall be entitled to receive for the purchase price paid upon such exercise the securities he or she would have received if he or she had exercised the Stock Right immediately prior to such recapitalization or reorganization.

(d) In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, each Stock Right will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action or at such other time and subject to such other conditions as shall be determined by the Board or Committee.

(e) Except as expressly provided herein, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of shares subject to Stock Right. No adjustments shall be made for dividends paid in cash or in property other than Common Stock of the Company.

(f) No fractional shares shall be issued under the Plan and any optionee who would otherwise be entitled to receive a fraction of a share upon exercise of a Stock Right shall receive from the Company cash in lieu of such fractional shares in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of such fractional shares, as determined in the sole discretion of the Board or Committee.

(g) Upon the happening of any of the foregoing events described in subsections (a), (b) or (c) above, the class and aggregate number of shares set forth in Section 4 hereof that are subject to Stock Rights that previously have been or subsequently may be granted under the Plan shall also be appropriately adjusted to reflect the events described. The Board or Committee or the Successor Board shall determine the specific adjustments to be made under this Section 13 and, subject to Section 2, its determination shall be conclusive.

14. Means of Exercising Stock Rights.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Plan or the instrument evidencing the Stock Right, a Stock Right (or any part or installment thereof) shall be exercised by giving written notice to the Company at its principal office address to the attention of its President. Such notice shall identify the Stock Right being exercised and specify the number of shares as to which such Stock Right is being exercised, accompanied by full payment of the exercise price therefor, if any, payable as follows (a) in United States dollars in cash or by check, (b) at the discretion of the Board or Committee, by delivery of the grantee's personal recourse note bearing interest payable not less than annually at a market rate that is no less than 100% of the lowest applicable Federal rate, as defined in Section 1274(d) of the Code, (c) at the discretion of the Board or Committee, through the surrender of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of the Stock Right having a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Stock Right and/or any related withholding tax obligations, (d) at the discretion of the Board or the Committee, through the delivery of already-owned shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Stock Right and/or any related withholding tax obligations, (e) at the discretion of the Board or Committee, delivery of a notice that the grantee has placed a market sell order with a broker with respect to shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of the Stock Right and that the broker has been directed to pay a sufficient portion of the net proceeds of the sale to the Company in satisfaction of the Stock Right exercise price, provided that payment of such proceeds is then made to the Company upon settlement of the sale, or (f) at the discretion of the Board or Committee, by any combination of (a), (b, (c), (d) or (e), or such other consideration and method of payment for the issuance of shares to the extent permitted by applicable law or the Plan. If the Board or Committee exercises its discretion to permit payment of the exercise price of an ISO by means of the methods set forth in clauses (b), (c), (d), (e) or (f) of the preceding sentence, the term of exercise shall be evidenced by the terms set forth in the written agreement evidencing the grant of the Stock Right. The shares of Common Stock delivered by a grantee pursuant to clause (d) above must have been held by grantee for a period of not less than one year prior to the exercise of the Stock Right, unless otherwise determined by the Board or the Committee. The holder of a Stock Right shall not have the rights of a stockholder with respect to the shares covered by the Stock Right until the date of issuance of a stock certificate for such shares. Except as expressly provided above in Section 13 with respect to changes in capitalization and stock dividends, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or similar rights for which the record date is before the date such stock certificate is issued.

(b) The Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued upon the exercise of any Stock Right granted hereunder or any portion thereof, prior to fulfillment of all of the following conditions:

(i) the admission of such shares to listing on all stock exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed, if any;

(ii) the completion of any registration or other qualification of such shares which the Board or Committee shall deem necessary or advisable under any federal or state law or under the rulings or regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "***SEC***") or any other governmental regulatory body, or the determination by the Company, with the advice of legal counsel, that exemptions are available from such registration and qualification;

(iii) the obtaining of any approval or other clearance from any federal or state governmental agency or body which the Board or Committee shall determine to be necessary or advisable; and

(iv) the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the exercise of the Option as the Board or Committee from time to time may establish for reasons of administrative convenience.

Stock certificates issued and delivered to grantees shall bear such restrictive legends as the Company shall deem necessary or advisable pursuant to applicable federal and state securities laws. The inability of the Company to obtain approval from any regulatory body having authority deemed by the Company to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any Common Stock pursuant to Stock Rights shall relieve the Company of any liability whit respect to the non-issuance or sale of the Common Stock as to which such approval shall not have been obtained. The Company shall, however, use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such approvals.

15. Stock Appreciation Rights. An SAR may be granted (a) with respect to any Option granted under this Plan, either concurrently with the grant of such Option or at such later time as determined by the Committee (as to all or any portion of the shares of Common Stock subject to the Option), or (b) alone, without reference to any related Option. Each SAR granted by the Committee under this Plan shall be subject to the following terms and conditions. Each SAR granted to any participant shall relate to such number of shares of Common Stock as shall be determined by the Committee, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 13. In the case of an SAR granted with respect to an Option, the number of shares of Common Stock to which the SAR pertains shall be reduced in the same proportion that the holder of the Option exercises the related Option. The exercise price of an SAR will be determined by the Committee, in its discretion, at the date of grant but may not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock subject thereto on the date of grant. Subject to the right of the Committee to deliver cash in lieu of shares of Common Stock (which, as it pertains to officers and directors of the Company, shall comply with all requirements of the Exchange Act), the number of shares of Common Stock which shall be issuable upon the exercise of an SAR shall be determined by dividing:

(a) the number of shares of Common Stock as to which the SAR is exercised multiplied by the amount of the appreciation in such shares (for this purpose, the "appreciation" shall be the amount by which the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock subject to the SAR on the exercise date exceeds (1) in the case of an SAR related to an Option, the exercise price of the shares of Common Stock under the Option or (2) in the case of an SAR granted alone, without reference to a related Option, an amount which shall be determined by the Committee at the time of grant, subject to adjustment under Section 13); by

(b) the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the exercise date.

In lieu of issuing shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of a SAR, the Committee may elect to pay the holder of the SAR cash equal to the Fair Market Value on the exercise date of any or all of the shares which would otherwise be issuable. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon the exercise of an SAR; instead, the holder of the SAR shall be entitled to receive a cash adjustment equal to the same fraction of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the exercise date or to purchase the portion necessary to make a whole share at its Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. The exercise of an SAR related to an Option shall be permitted only to the extent that the Option is exercisable under Section 8 on the date of surrender. Any ISO surrendered pursuant to the provisions of this Section 15 shall be deemed to have been converted into a NSO immediately prior to such surrender.

16. Term and Amendment of Plan. This Plan was adopted by the Board in December 2011 (the "***Effective Date***"), subject (with respect to the validation of ISOs granted under the Plan) to approval of the Plan by the stockholders of the Company. The Plan will be approved by the stockholders of the Company within one year of the Effective Date. The Plan shall expire 10 years after the Effective Date (except as to Stock Rights outstanding on that date). Subject to the provisions of Section 5 above, Stock Rights may be granted under the Plan prior to the date of stockholder approval of the Plan. The Board may terminate or amend the Plan in any respect at any time, subject to any approvals required under Applicable Laws or any securities exchange listing requirements; except that without the approval of the stockholders obtained within 12 months before or after the Board adopts a resolution authorizing any of the following actions:

(a) the total number of shares that may be issued under the Plan may not be increased (except by adjustment pursuant to Section 13);

(b) the provisions of Section 3 regarding eligibility for grants of ISOs may not be modified;

(c) the provisions of Section 6(b) regarding the exercise price at which shares may be offered pursuant to ISOs may not be modified (except by adjustment pursuant to Section 13); and

(d) the expiration date of the Plan may not be extended.

Except as provided in Section 13(b) and the fifth sentence of this Section 16, in no event may action of the Board or stockholders adversely alter or impair the rights of a grantee, without his or her consent, under any Stock Right previously granted.

17. Conversion of ISOs into NSOs; Termination of ISOs. The Board or Committee, with the consent of any optionee, may in its discretion take such actions as may be necessary to convert an optionee's ISOs (or any installments or portions of installments thereof) that have not been exercised on the date of conversion into NSOs at any time prior to the expiration of such ISOs. These actions may include, but not be limited to, accelerating the exercisability, extending the exercise period or reducing the exercise price of the appropriate installments of optionee's Options. At the time of such conversion, the Board or Committee (with the consent of the optionee) may impose these conditions on the exercise of the resulting NSOs as the Board or Committee in its discretion may determine, provided that the conditions shall not be inconsistent with the Plan. Nothing in the Plan shall be deemed to give any optionee the right to have such optionee's ISOs converted into NSOs, and no conversion shall occur until and unless the Board or Committee takes appropriate action. The Board or Committee, with the consent of the optionee, may also terminate any portion of any ISO that has not been exercised at the time of termination.

18. Governmental Regulation. The Company's obligation to sell and deliver shares of the Common Stock under the Plan is subject to the approval of any governmental authority required in connection with the authorization, issuance or sale of such shares.

19. Withholding of Additional Income Taxes.

(a) Upon the exercise of an NSO or SAR, the grant of a Stock Bonus or Purchase Right for less than the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock, the making of a Disqualifying Disposition (as defined in Section 20), or the vesting of restricted Common Stock acquired on the exercise of a Stock Right hereunder, the Company, in accordance with Section 3402(a) of the Code and any applicable state statute or regulation, may require the optionee, Stock Bonus or SAR recipient or purchaser to pay to the Company additional withholding taxes in respect of the amount that is considered compensation includable in such person's gross income. With respect to (a) the exercise of an Option, (b) the grant of a Stock Bonus, (c) the grant of a Purchase Right of Common Stock for less than its Fair Market Value, (d) the vesting of restricted Common Stock acquired by exercising a Stock Right, or (e) the exercise of an SAR, the Committee in its discretion may condition such event on the payment by the optionee, Stock Bonus recipient or purchaser of any such additional withholding taxes.

(b) At the sole and absolute discretion of the Committee, the holder of Stock Rights may pay all or any part of the total estimated federal and state income tax liability arising out of the exercise or receipt of such Stock Rights, the making of a Disqualifying Disposition, or the vesting of restricted Common Stock acquired on the exercise of a Stock Right hereunder (each of the foregoing, a "***Tax Event***") by tendering already-owned shares of Common Stock or (except in the case of a Disqualifying Disposition) by directing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock otherwise to be transferred to the holder of such Stock Rights as a result of the exercise or receipt thereof in an amount equal to the estimated federal and state income tax liability arising out of such event, provided that no more shares may be withheld than are necessary to satisfy the holder's actual minimum withholding obligation with respect to the exercise of Stock Rights. In such event, the holder of Stock Rights must, however, notify the Committee of his or her desire to pay all or any part of the total estimated federal and state income tax liability arising out of a Tax Event by tendering already-owned shares of Common Stock or having shares of Common Stock withheld prior to the date that the amount of federal or state income tax to be withheld is to be determined. For purposes of this Section 19(b), shares of Common Stock shall be valued at their Fair Market Value on the date that the amount of the tax withholdings is to be determined.

20. Notice to Company of Disqualifying Disposition. Each employee who receives an ISO must agree to notify the Company in writing immediately after the employee makes a Disqualifying Disposition (as defined below) of any Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an ISO. A "***Disqualifying Disposition***" is any disposition (including any sale) of such Common Stock before either (a) two years after the date the employee was granted the ISO, or (b) one year after the date the employee acquired Common Stock by exercising the ISO. If the employee has died before such stock is sold, these holding period requirements do not apply and no Disqualifying Disposition can occur thereafter.

21. Electronic Delivery. The Board may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to any Stock Rights granted under the Plan through an online or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company or to request a recipient's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Each recipient of securities hereunder consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through an online or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company, and such consent shall remain in effect throughout recipient's term of employment or service with the Company and thereafter until withdrawn in writing by recipient.

22. Data Privacy. The Board may, in its sole discretion, decide to collect, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, personal data as described in this Plan or any Stock Right for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing participation in the Plan. Each recipient of securities hereunder acknowledges that the Company holds certain personal information about the recipient, including, but not limited to, name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, details of all Stock Rights awarded, cancelled, exercised, vested or unvested, for the purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan (the "***Data***"). Each recipient of securities hereunder further acknowledges that Data may be transferred to any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan and that these third parties may be located in jurisdictions that may have different data privacy laws and protections, and recipient authorizes such third parties to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom the recipient or the Company may elect to deposit any shares of Common Stock acquired upon any Stock Right.

23. Governing Law; Construction. The validity and construction of the Plan and the instruments evidencing Stock Rights shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina. In construing this Plan, the singular shall include the plural and the masculine gender shall include the feminine and neuter, unless the context otherwise requires.

24. Lock-up Agreement. Each recipient of securities hereunder agrees, in connection with the first registration with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of the public sale of the Company's Common Stock, not to sell, make any short sale of, loan, grant any option for the purchase of or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company (other than those included in the registration) without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time (not to exceed 180 days) from the effective date of such registration as the Company or the underwriters, as the case may be, shall specify. Each such recipient agrees that the Company may instruct its transfer agent to place stop-transfer notations in its records to enforce this Section 22. Each such recipient agrees to execute a form of agreement reflecting the foregoing restrictions as requested by the underwriters managing such offering.

LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**") dated as of August 27, 2013 (the "**Effective Date**") between (i) **SILICON VALLEY BANK**, a California corporation ("**Bank**"), and (ii) **BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.**, a South Carolina corporation ("**BenefitFocus.com**"), **BENEFIT INFORMATICS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Informatics**") and **BENEFITFOCUS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**BenefitFocus**", and together with BenefitFocus.com and Informatics, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, the "**Borrower**"), provides the terms on which Bank shall lend to Borrower and Borrower shall repay Bank. The parties agree as follows:

1 ACCOUNTING AND OTHER TERMS

Accounting terms not defined in this Agreement shall be construed following GAAP. Calculations and determinations must be made following GAAP. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in Section 13. All other terms contained in this Agreement, unless otherwise indicated, shall have the meaning provided by the Code to the extent such terms are defined therein.

2 LOAN AND TERMS OF PAYMENT

2.1 Promise to Pay. Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay Bank the outstanding principal amount of all Credit Extensions and accrued and unpaid interest thereon as and when due in accordance with this Agreement.

2.2 Revolving Advances.

(a) Availability. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and to deduction of Reserves, Borrower may request that Bank provide financing based upon Borrower's Recurring Revenue by extending credit to Borrower in the form of Advances not exceeding the Availability Amount. Amounts borrowed under the Revolving Line may be repaid and, prior to the Revolving Line Maturity Date, reborrowed, subject to the applicable terms and conditions precedent herein.

(b) Termination; Repayment. The Revolving Line terminates on the Revolving Line Maturity Date, when the principal amount of all Advances, the unpaid interest thereon, and all other Obligations relating to the Revolving Line shall be immediately due and payable.

2.3 Overadvances. If, at any time, the outstanding principal amount of any Advances exceeds the lesser of either the Revolving Line or the Borrowing Base, Borrower shall immediately pay to Bank in cash the amount of such excess (such excess, the "**Overadvance**"). Without limiting Borrower's obligation to repay Bank any Overadvance, Borrower agrees to pay Bank interest on the outstanding amount of any Overadvance, on demand, at the Default Rate.

2.4 Payment of Interest on the Credit Extensions.

(a) Interest; Payment. Each Advance shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the date when made, continued or converted until paid in full at a rate per annum equal to (i) for Prime Rate Advances, the Prime Rate plus the Applicable Margin, and (ii) for LIBOR Advances, the LIBOR Rate plus the Applicable Margin. On and after the expiration of any Interest Period applicable to any LIBOR Advance outstanding on the date of occurrence of an Event of Default or acceleration of the Obligations, the amount of such LIBOR Advance shall, during the continuance of such Event of Default or after acceleration, bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Prime Rate plus three percent (3.00%). Pursuant to the terms hereof, interest on each Advance shall be paid in arrears on each Interest Payment Date. Interest shall also be paid on the date of any prepayment of any Advance pursuant to this Agreement for the portion of any Advance so prepaid and upon payment (including prepayment) in full thereof. All accrued but unpaid interest on the Advances shall be due and payable on the Revolving Line Maturity Date.

(b) Prime Rate Advances. Each change in the interest rate of the Prime Rate Advances based on changes in the Prime Rate shall be effective on the effective date of such change and to the extent of such change.

(c) LIBOR Advances. The interest rate applicable to each LIBOR Advance shall be determined in accordance with Section 3.5(a) hereunder. Subject to Sections 3.6 and 3.7, such rate shall apply during the entire Interest Period applicable to such LIBOR Advance, and interest calculated thereon shall be payable on the Interest Payment Date applicable to such LIBOR Advance.

(d) Computation of Interest. Any interest hereunder will accrue from day to day and is calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed and a year of 360 days. In computing interest on any Credit Extension, the date of the making of such Credit Extension shall be included and the date of payment shall be excluded; provided, however, that if any Credit Extension is repaid on the same day on which it is made, such day shall be included in computing interest on such Credit Extension.

(e) Default Rate. Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.4(a), upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Obligations shall bear interest at a rate per annum which is three percentage points (3.0%) above the rate that would otherwise be applicable thereto (the “**Default Rate**”). Payment or acceptance of the increased interest provided in this Section 2.4(e) is not a permitted alternative to timely payment and shall not constitute a waiver of any Event of Default or otherwise prejudice or limit any rights or remedies of Bank.

2.5 Fees. Borrower shall pay to Bank:

(a) Commitment Fee. A fully earned, non-refundable commitment fee of Thirty Thousand Dollars ($30,000), payable on the Effective Date;

(b) Anniversary Fee. A fully earned (as of the Effective Date), non-refundable anniversary fee of Thirty Thousand Dollars ($30,000), payable on each of the first anniversary and the second anniversary of the Effective Date;

(c) Maximum Revolving Line Amount Commitment Fee. In the event the Revolving Line is increased to the Maximum Revolving Line Amount, in addition to the fees described in clause (a) and clause (b) above, a fully earned, non-refundable Maximum Revolving Line Amount commitment fee of Forty Thousand Dollars ($40,000), payable on the date of such increase;

(d) Maximum Revolving Line Amount Anniversary Fee**.** In the event the Revolving Line is increased to the Maximum Revolving Line Amount, in addition to the fees described in clause (a), clause (b) and clause (c) above, a fully earned (as of the date of such increase), non-refundable anniversary fee of Forty Thousand Dollars ($40,000), payable on each of the first and second anniversary of the Effective Date;

(e) Unused Revolving Line Facility Fee. Payable quarterly in arrears on the last day of each calendar quarter occurring thereafter prior to the Revolving Line Maturity Date, and on the Revolving Line Maturity Date, a fee (the "**Unused Revolving Line Facility Fee**") in an amount equal to two-tenths of one percent (0.20%) per annum of the average unused portion of the Revolving Line, as determined by Bank. The unused portion of the Revolving Line, for purposes of this calculation, shall be calculated on a calendar year basis and shall equal the difference between (i) the Revolving Line, and (ii) the average for the period of the daily closing balance of the Revolving Line outstanding; and

(f) Bank Expenses. All Bank Expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses for documentation and negotiation of this Agreement) incurred through and after the Effective Date, when due (or, if no stated due date, upon demand by Bank).

(g) Fees Fully Earned. Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement or in a separate writing by Bank, Borrower shall not be entitled to any credit, rebate, or repayment of any fees earned by Bank pursuant to this Agreement notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement or the suspension or termination of Bank's obligation to make loans and advances hereunder. Bank may deduct amounts owing by Borrower under the clauses of this Section 2.5 pursuant to the terms of Section 2.6(c). Bank shall provide Borrower written notice of deductions made from the Designated Deposit Account pursuant to the terms of the clauses of this Section 2.5.

2.6 Payments; Application of Payments; Debit of Accounts.

(a) All payments to be made by Borrower under any Loan Document shall be made in immediately available funds in Dollars, without setoff or counterclaim, before 12:00 noon Pacific time on the date when due. Payments of principal and/or interest received after 12:00 noon Pacific time are considered received at the opening of business on the next Business Day. When a payment is due on a day that is not a Business Day, the payment shall be due the next Business Day, and additional fees or interest, as applicable, shall continue to accrue until paid.

(b) Bank has the exclusive right to determine the order and manner in which all payments with respect to the Obligations may be applied. Borrower shall have no right to specify the order or the accounts to which Bank shall allocate or apply any payments required to be made by Borrower to Bank or otherwise received by Bank under this Agreement when any such allocation or application is not specified elsewhere in this Agreement.

(c) Bank may debit any of Borrower's deposit accounts, including the Designated Deposit Account, for principal and interest payments or any other amounts Borrower owes Bank when due. These debits shall not constitute a set-off.

3 CONDITIONS OF LOANS

3.1 Conditions Precedent to Initial Credit Extension. Bank's obligation to make the initial Credit Extension is subject to the condition precedent that Bank shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, such documents, and completion of such other matters, as Bank may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate, including, without limitation:

(a) duly executed original signatures to the Loan Documents;

(b) duly executed original signatures to the Control Agreements for the Existing Accounts;

(c) the Operating Documents and long-form good standing certificates of Borrower certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of Borrower's jurisdiction of organization or formation and each jurisdiction in which Borrower is qualified to conduct business, each as of a date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date;

(d) duly executed original signatures to the completed Borrowing Resolutions for Borrower;

(e) duly executed original signature to a payoff letter from NBSC, a division of Sonovus (the "**Prior Lender**"), together with evidence that all documents and agreements executed in connection with the Indebtedness of Borrower to Prior Lender, shall be terminated and all amounts due thereunder shall be paid in full with the proceeds of the initial Credit Extension;

(f) evidence that (i) the Liens securing Indebtedness owed by Borrower to Prior Lender will be terminated and (ii) the documents and/or filings evidencing the perfection of such Liens, including without limitation any financing statements and/or control agreements, have or will be terminated;

(g) certified copies, dated as of a recent date, of financing statement searches, as Bank may request, accompanied by written evidence (including any UCC termination statements) that the Liens indicated in any such financing statements either constitute Permitted Liens or have been or, in connection with the initial Credit Extension, will be terminated or released;

(h) the Perfection Certificate of Borrower, together with the duly executed original signature thereto;

(i) landlord's consents in favor of Bank for (i) 100 Benefitfocus Way, Charleston, South Carolina 29492, and (ii) 125 Fairchild Street, Charleston, South Carolina 29492, by the respective landlords thereof, together with the duly executed original signatures thereto;

(j) a legal opinion of Borrower's counsel dated as of the Effective Date together with the duly executed original signature thereto;

(k) evidence satisfactory to Bank that the insurance policies and endorsements required by Section 6.7 hereof are in full force and effect, together with appropriate evidence showing lender loss payable and/or additional insured clauses or endorsements in favor of Bank; and

(l) payment of the fees and Bank Expenses then due as specified in Section 2.5 hereof.

3.2 Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions. Bank's obligations to make each Credit Extension, including the initial Credit Extension, is subject to the following conditions precedent:

(a) timely receipt of an executed Transaction Report;

(b) the representations and warranties in this Agreement shall be true, accurate, and complete in all material respects on the date of the Transaction Report and on the Funding Date of each Credit Extension; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date, and no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or result from the Credit Extension. Each Credit Extension is Borrower's representation and warranty on that date that the representations and warranties in this Agreement remain true, accurate, and complete in all material respects; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; and

(c) there has not been any material impairment in the general affairs, management, results of operation, or financial condition of Borrower or the prospect of repayment of the Obligations, or any material adverse deviation by Borrower from the most recent business plan of Borrower presented to and accepted by Bank.

3.3 Post-Closing Conditions. Within thirty (30) days after the Effective Date, Bank shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank:

(a) landlord's consents in favor of Bank for (i) 1016 Woods Crossing Road, Suite B, Greenville, South Carolina 29607, (ii) 400 Riverwalk Terrace, Riverwalk Crossing, Jenks, Oklahoma, 74037, and (iii) 99 Green Street, Suite 200, San Francisco, California 94111, by the respective landlords thereof, together with the duly executed original signatures thereto;

(b) a bailee's waiver in favor of Bank for (i) 5301 Departure Drive, Raleigh, North Carolina 27616 and (ii) 4021 Rose Lake Drive, Charlotte, North Carolina 28217, by each such bailee, together with the duly executed original signatures thereto;

(c) a Control Agreement by and among Informatics, Bank and JPMorgan with respect to the Deposit Account in the name of Informatics at JPMorgan.

Borrower's failure to provide Bank with the foregoing items within the specified timeframe shall constitute an immediate Event of Default to which no cure or grace period shall apply.

3.4 Covenant to Deliver.

Borrower agrees to deliver to Bank each item required to be delivered to Bank under this Agreement as a condition precedent to any Credit Extension. Borrower expressly agrees that a Credit Extension made prior to the receipt by Bank of any such item shall not constitute a waiver by Bank of Borrower's obligation to deliver such item, and the making of any Credit Extension in the absence of a required item shall be in Bank's sole discretion.

3.5 Procedures for Borrowing.

(a) Subject to the prior satisfaction of all other applicable conditions to the making of an Advance set forth in this Agreement, an Advance shall be made upon Borrower's irrevocable written notice delivered to Bank by electronic mail in the form of a Notice of Borrowing executed by an Authorized Signer or without instructions if any Advance is necessary to meet Obligations which have become due. Such Notice of Borrowing must be received by Bank prior to 12:00 noon Pacific time, (i) at least three (3) Business Days prior to the requested Funding Date, in the case of any LIBOR Advance, and (ii) on the requested Funding Date, in the case of a Prime Rate Advance, specifying: (1) the amount of the Advance; (2) the Currency in which such Advance shall be denominated; (3) the requested Funding Date; and (4) whether the Advance is a LIBOR Advance or a Prime Rate Advance. In addition to such Notice of Borrowing, Borrower must promptly deliver to Bank by electronic mail a completed Transaction Report executed by an Authorized Signer together with such other supporting reports and information, including without limitation, cash receipts journals, and accounts receivable aging reports, as Bank may reasonably request.

(b) On the Funding Date, Bank shall credit proceeds of an Advance to the Designated Deposit Account denominated in the same Currency as the Currency requested with respect to the Advance and, subsequently, shall transfer such proceeds by wire transfer to such other account as Borrower may instruct in the Notice of Borrowing. No Advances shall be deemed made to Borrower, and no interest shall accrue on any such Advance, until the related funds have been deposited in the applicable Designated Deposit Account.

3.6 Conversion and Continuation Elections.

(a) So long as (i) no Event of Default exists; (ii) Borrower shall not have sent any notice of termination of this Agreement; and (iii) Borrower shall have complied with such customary procedures as Bank has established from time to time for Borrower's requests for LIBOR Advances, Borrower may, upon irrevocable written notice to Bank:

(1) elect to convert on any Business Day, Prime Rate Advances into LIBOR Advances;

(2) elect to continue on any Interest Payment Date any LIBOR Advances maturing on such Interest Payment Date; or

(3) elect to convert on any Interest Payment Date any LIBOR Advances maturing on such Interest Payment Date into Prime Rate Advances.

(b) Borrower shall deliver a Notice of Conversion/Continuation by electronic mail to be received by Bank prior to 12:00 noon Pacific time (i) at least three (3) Business Days in advance of the Conversion Date or Continuation Date, if any Advances are to be converted into or continued as LIBOR Advances; and (ii) on the Conversion Date, if any Advances are to be converted into Prime Rate Advances, in each case specifying the:

(1) proposed Conversion Date or Continuation Date;

(2) aggregate amount of the Advances to be converted or continued;

(3) nature of the proposed conversion or continuation; and

(4) if the resulting Advance is to be a LIBOR Advance, the duration of the requested Interest Period.

(c) If upon the expiration of any Interest Period applicable to any LIBOR Advances, Borrower shall have timely failed to select a new Interest Period to be applicable to such LIBOR Advances or request to convert a LIBOR Advance into a Prime Rate Advance, Borrower shall be deemed to have elected to convert such LIBOR Advances into Prime Rate Advances.

(d) Any LIBOR Advances shall, at Bank's option, convert into Prime Rate Advances in the event that (i) an Event of Default exists, or (ii) the aggregate principal amount of the Prime Rate Advances which have been previously converted to LIBOR Advances, or the aggregate principal amount of existing LIBOR Advances continued, as the case may be, at the beginning of an Interest Period shall at any time during such Interest Period exceeds the lesser of the Revolving Line or the Borrowing Base. Borrower agrees to pay Bank, upon demand by Bank (or Bank may, at its option, debit the Designated Deposit Account or any other account Borrower maintains with Bank) any amounts required to compensate Bank for any loss, cost, or expense incurred by Bank, as a result of the conversion of LIBOR Advances to Prime Rate Advances pursuant to this Section 3.6(d).

(e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Bank shall not be required to purchase Dollar deposits in the London interbank market or other applicable LIBOR market to fund any LIBOR Advances, but the provisions hereof shall be deemed to apply as if Bank had purchased such deposits to fund the LIBOR Advances.

3.7 Special Provisions Governing LIBOR Advances. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the following provisions shall govern with respect to LIBOR Advances as to the matters covered:

(a) Determination of Applicable Interest Rate. As soon as practicable on each Interest Rate Determination Date, Bank shall determine (which determination shall, absent manifest error in calculation, be final, conclusive and binding upon all parties) the interest rate that shall apply to the LIBOR Advances for which an interest rate is then being determined for the applicable Interest Period and shall promptly give notice thereof (in writing or by telephone confirmed in writing) to Borrower.

(b) Inability to Determine Applicable Interest Rate. In the event that Bank shall have determined (which determination shall be final and conclusive and binding upon all parties hereto), on any Interest Rate Determination Date with respect to any LIBOR Advance, that by reason of circumstances affecting the London interbank market adequate and fair means do not exist for ascertaining the interest rate applicable to such LIBOR Advance on the basis provided for in the definition of LIBOR, Bank shall on such date give notice (by facsimile or by telephone confirmed in writing) to Borrower of such determination, whereupon (i) no Advances may be made as, or converted to, LIBOR Advances until such time as Bank notifies Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such notice no longer exist, and (ii) any Notice of Borrowing or Notice of Conversion/Continuation given by Borrower with respect to LIBOR Advances in respect of which such determination was made shall be deemed to be rescinded by Borrower.

(c) Compensation for Breakage or Non-Commencement of Interest Periods. If (i) for any reason, other than a default by Bank or any failure of Bank to fund LIBOR Advances due to impracticability or illegality under Sections 3.8(c) and 3.8(d) of this Agreement, a borrowing or a conversion to or continuation of any LIBOR Advance does not occur on a date specified in a Notice of Borrowing or a Notice of Conversion/Continuation, as the case may be, or (ii) any complete or partial principal payment or reduction of a LIBOR Advance, or any conversion of any LIBOR Advance, occurs on a date prior to the last day of an Interest Period applicable to that LIBOR Advance, including due to voluntary or mandatory prepayment or acceleration, then, in each case, Borrower shall compensate Bank, upon written request by Bank, for all losses and expenses incurred by Bank in an amount equal to the excess, if any, of:

(A) the amount of interest that would have accrued on the amount (1) not borrowed, converted or continued as provided in clause (i) above, or (2) paid, reduced or converted as provided in clause (ii) above, for the period from (y) the date of such failure to borrow, convert or continue as provided in clause (i) above, or the date of such payment, reduction or conversion as provided in clause (ii) above, as the case may be, to (z) in the case of a failure to borrow, convert or continue as provided in clause (i) above, the last day of the Interest Period that would have commenced on the date of such borrowing, conversion or continuing but for such failure, and in the case of a payment, reduction or conversion prior to the last day of an Interest Period applicable to a LIBOR Advance as provided in clause (ii) above, the last day of such Interest Period, in each case at the applicable rate of interest or other return for such LIBOR Advance(s) provided for herein (excluding, however, the Applicable Margin included therein, if any), over

(B) the interest which would have accrued to Bank on the applicable amount provided in clause (A) above through the purchase of a Eurodollar deposit bearing interest at the rate obtained pursuant to the definition of LIBOR Rate on the date of such failure to borrow, convert or continue as provided in clause (i) above, or the date of such payment, reduction or conversion as provided in clause (ii) above, as the case may be, for a period equal to the remaining period of such applicable Interest Period provided in clause (A) above.

Bank's request shall set forth the manner and method of computing such compensation and such determination as to such compensation shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(d) Assumptions Concerning Funding of LIBOR Advances. Calculation of all amounts payable to Bank under this Section 3.7 and under Section 3.8 shall be made as though Bank had actually funded each relevant LIBOR Advance through the purchase of a Eurodollar deposit bearing interest at the rate obtained pursuant to the definition of LIBOR Rate in an amount equal to the amount of such LIBOR Advance and having a maturity comparable to the relevant Interest Period; provided, however, that Bank may fund each of its LIBOR Advances in any manner it sees fit and the foregoing assumptions shall be utilized only for the purposes of calculating amounts payable under this Section 3.7 and under Section 3.8.

(e) LIBOR Advances After Default. After the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, (i) Borrower may not elect to have an Advance be made or continued as, or converted to, a LIBOR Advance after the expiration of any Interest Period then in effect for such Advance and (ii) subject to the provisions of Section 3.7(c), any Notice of Conversion/Continuation given by Borrower with respect to a requested conversion/continuation that has not yet occurred shall, at Bank's option, be deemed to be rescinded by Borrower and be deemed a request to convert or continue Advances referred to therein as Prime Rate Advances.

3.8 Additional Requirements/Provisions Regarding LIBOR Advances.

(a) Borrower shall pay Bank, upon demand by Bank, from time to time such amounts as Bank may determine to be necessary to compensate it for any costs incurred by Bank that Bank determines are attributable to its making or maintaining of any amount receivable by Bank hereunder in respect of any LIBOR Advances relating thereto (such increases in costs and reductions in amounts receivable being herein called "**Additional Costs**"), in each case resulting from any Regulatory Change which:

(i) changes the basis of taxation of any amounts payable to Bank under this Agreement in respect of any LIBOR Advances (other than changes which affect taxes measured by or imposed on the overall net income of Bank by the jurisdiction in which Bank has its principal office);

(ii) imposes or modifies any reserve, special deposit or similar requirements relating to any extensions of credit or other assets of, or any deposits with, or other liabilities of Bank (including any LIBOR Advances or any deposits referred to in the definition of LIBOR); or

(iii) imposes any other condition affecting this Agreement (or any of such extensions of credit or liabilities).

Bank will notify Borrower of any event occurring after the Effective Date which will entitle Bank to compensation pursuant to this Section 3.8(a) as promptly as practicable after it obtains knowledge thereof and determines to request such compensation. Bank will furnish Borrower with a statement setting forth the basis and amount of each request by Bank for compensation under this Section 3.8(a). Determinations and allocations by Bank for purposes of this Section 3.8(a) of the effect of any Regulatory Change on its costs of maintaining its obligations to make LIBOR Advances, of making or maintaining LIBOR Advances, or on amounts receivable by it in respect of LIBOR Advances, and of the additional amounts required to compensate Bank in respect of any Additional Costs, shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(b) If Bank shall determine that the adoption or implementation of any applicable law, rule, regulation, or treaty regarding capital adequacy, or any change therein, or any change in the interpretation or administration thereof by any governmental authority, central bank, or comparable agency charged with the interpretation or administration thereof, or compliance by Bank (or its applicable lending office) with any request or directive regarding capital adequacy (whether or not having the force of law) of any such authority, central bank, or comparable agency, has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on capital of Bank or any person or entity controlling Bank (a "**Parent**") as a consequence of its obligations hereunder to a level below that which Bank (or its Parent) could have achieved but for such adoption, change, or compliance (taking into consideration policies with respect to capital adequacy) by an amount deemed by Bank to be material, then from time to time, within five (5) days after demand by Bank, Borrower shall pay to Bank such additional amount or amounts as will compensate Bank for such reduction. A statement of Bank claiming compensation under this Section 3.7(b) and setting forth the additional amount or amounts to be paid to it hereunder shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3.8, Borrower shall not be required to compensate Bank pursuant to this Section 3.8(b) for any amounts incurred more than nine (9) months prior to the date that Bank notifies Borrower of Bank's intention to claim compensation therefor; provided that if the circumstances giving rise to such claim have a retroactive effect, then such nine-month period shall be extended to include the period of such retroactive effect. The obligations of the Borrower arising pursuant to this Section 3.8(b) shall survive the Revolving Line Maturity Date, the termination of this Agreement and the repayment of all Obligations.

(c) If, at any time, Bank, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines that (i) the amount of LIBOR Advances for periods equal to the corresponding Interest Periods are not available to Bank in the offshore currency interbank markets, or (ii) LIBOR does not accurately reflect the cost to Bank of lending the LIBOR Advances, then Bank shall promptly give notice thereof to Borrower. Upon the giving of such notice, Bank's obligation to make the LIBOR Advances shall terminate; provided, however, LIBOR Advances shall not terminate if Bank and Borrower agree in writing to a different interest rate applicable to LIBOR Advances.

(d) If it shall become unlawful for Bank to continue to fund or maintain any LIBOR Advances, or to perform its obligations hereunder, upon demand by Bank, Borrower shall prepay the LIBOR Advances in full with accrued interest thereon and all other amounts payable by Borrower hereunder (including, without limitation, any amount payable in connection with such prepayment pursuant to Section 3.7(c)(ii)). Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent a determination by Bank as described above relates to a LIBOR Advance then being requested by Borrower pursuant to a Notice of Borrowing or a Notice of Conversion/Continuation, Borrower shall have the option, subject to the provisions of Section 3.7(c)(ii), to (i) rescind such Notice of Borrowing or Notice of Conversion/Continuation by giving notice (by facsimile or by telephone confirmed in writing) to Bank of such rescission on the date on which Bank gives notice of its determination as described above, or (ii) modify such Notice of Borrowing or Notice of Conversion/Continuation to obtain a Prime Rate Advance or to have outstanding Advances converted into or continued as Prime Rate Advances by giving notice (by facsimile or by telephone confirmed in writing) to Bank of such modification on the date on which Bank gives notice of its determination as described above.

3.9 Limitations on LIBOR Tranches. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, all borrowings, conversions and continuations of LIBOR Loans and all selections of Interest Periods shall be in such amounts and be made pursuant to such elections so that (a) after giving effect thereto, the aggregate principal amount of the LIBOR Loans comprising each LIBOR tranche shall be equal to One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) or a whole multiple of Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($500,000) in excess thereof, and (b) no more than seven (7) LIBOR tranches shall be outstanding at any one time.

4 CREATION OF SECURITY INTEREST

4.1 Grant of Security Interest. Borrower hereby grants Bank, to secure the payment and performance in full of all of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and pledges to Bank, the Collateral, wherever located, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising, and all proceeds and products thereof.

Borrower acknowledges that it previously has entered, and/or may in the future enter, into Bank Services Agreements with Bank. Regardless of the terms of any Bank Services Agreement, Borrower agrees that any amounts Borrower owes Bank thereunder shall be deemed to be Obligations hereunder and that it is the intent of Borrower and Bank to have all such Obligations secured by the first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral granted herein (subject only to Permitted Liens that are permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to have superior priority to Bank's Lien under this Agreement).

If this Agreement is terminated, Bank's Lien in the Collateral shall continue until the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) are repaid in full in cash. Upon payment in full in cash of the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) and at such time as Bank's obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, Bank shall, at the sole cost and expense of Borrower, release its Liens in the Collateral and all rights therein shall revert to Borrower. In the event (x) all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations), except for Bank Services, are satisfied in full, and (y) this Agreement is terminated, Bank shall terminate the security interest granted herein upon Borrower providing cash collateral acceptable to Bank in its good faith business judgment for Bank Services, if any. In the event such Bank Services consist of outstanding Letters of Credit, Borrower shall provide to Bank cash collateral in an amount equal to (x) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in Dollars, then at least one hundred five percent (105.0%); and (y) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in a Foreign Currency, then at least one hundred ten percent (110.0%), of the Dollar Equivalent of the face amount of all such Letters of Credit plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its business judgment), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit.

4.2 Priority of Security Interest. Borrower represents, warrants, and covenants that the security interest granted herein is and shall at all times continue to be a first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral (subject only to Permitted Liens that are permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to have superior priority to Bank's Lien under this Agreement). If Borrower shall acquire a commercial tort claim, Borrower shall promptly notify Bank in a writing signed by Borrower of the general details thereof and grant to Bank in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank.

4.3 Authorization to File Financing Statements. Borrower hereby authorizes Bank to file financing statements, without notice to Borrower, with all appropriate jurisdictions to perfect or protect Bank's interest or rights hereunder, including a notice that any disposition of the Collateral not permitted by Bank, by either Borrower or any other Person, shall be deemed to violate the rights of Bank under the Code. Such financing statements may indicate the Collateral as "all assets of the Debtor" or words of similar effect, or as being of an equal or lesser scope, or with greater detail, all in Bank's discretion.

5 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Borrower represents and warrants as follows:

5.1 Due Organization, Authorization; Power and Authority. Each Borrower is duly existing and in good standing in its jurisdiction of formation and is qualified and licensed to do business and is in good standing in any jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or its ownership of property requires that it be qualified except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business. In connection with this Agreement, Borrower has delivered to Bank a completed certificate signed by Borrower, entitled "Perfection Certificate". Borrower represents and warrants to Bank that (a) each Borrower's exact legal name is that indicated on the Perfection Certificate and on the signature page hereof; (b) each Borrower is an organization of the type and is organized in the jurisdiction set forth in the Perfection Certificate; (c) the Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's organizational identification number or accurately states that Borrower has none; (d) the Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's place of business, or, if more than one, its chief executive office as well as Borrower's mailing address (if different than its chief executive office); (e) except as disclosed in the Perfection Certificate, each Borrower has not, in the past five (5) years, changed its jurisdiction of formation, organizational structure or type, or any organizational number assigned by its jurisdiction; and (f) all other information set forth on the Perfection Certificate pertaining to Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is accurate and complete (it being understood and agreed that Borrower may from time to time update certain information in the Perfection Certificate after the Effective Date to the extent permitted by one or more specific provisions in this Agreement). If Borrower is not now a Registered Organization but later becomes one, Borrower shall promptly notify Bank of such occurrence and provide Bank with Borrower's organizational identification number.

The execution, delivery and performance by Borrower of the Loan Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized, and do not (i) conflict with any of Borrower's organizational documents, (ii) contravene, conflict with, constitute a default under or violate any material Requirement of Law, (iii) contravene, conflict or violate any applicable order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Authority by which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their property or assets may be bound or affected, (iv) require any action by, filing, registration, or qualification with, or Governmental Approval from, any Governmental Authority (except for the filing of appropriate UCC financing statements in connection with this Agreement and such Governmental Approvals which have already been obtained and are in full force and effect), or (v) conflict with, contravene, constitute a default or breach under, or result in or permit the termination or acceleration of, any material agreement by which Borrower is bound. Borrower is not in default under any agreement to which it is a party or by which it is bound in which the default could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business.

5.2 Collateral. Borrower has good title to, rights in, and the power to transfer each item of the Collateral upon which it purports to grant a Lien hereunder, free and clear of any and all Liens except Permitted Liens. Borrower has no Collateral Accounts at or with any bank or financial institution other than Bank or Bank's Affiliates except for the Collateral Accounts described in the Perfection Certificate delivered to Bank in connection herewith and which Borrower has taken such actions as are necessary to give Bank a perfected security interest therein, pursuant to the term of Section 6.8(b). The Accounts are bona fide, existing obligations of the Account Debtors.

The Collateral is not in the possession of any third party bailee (such as a warehouse) except as otherwise provided in the Perfection Certificate. None of the components of the Collateral shall be maintained at locations other than as provided in the Perfection Certificate or as permitted pursuant to Section 7.2.

All Inventory is in all material respects of good and marketable quality, free from material defects.

Borrower is the sole owner of the Intellectual Property which it owns except for (a) non-exclusive licenses granted to its customers in the ordinary course of business, (b) over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public, and (c) material Intellectual Property licensed to Borrower and noted on the Perfection Certificate. Each Patent which it owns and which is material to Borrower's business is valid and enforceable, and no part of the Intellectual Property which Borrower owns and which is material to Borrower's business has been judged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part. To the best of Borrower's knowledge, no claim has been made that any part of the Intellectual Property used by Borrower in its business violates the rights of any third party except to the extent such claim would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business.

Borrower is not a party to, nor is it bound by, any Restricted License.

5.3 Customer Accounts. For any customer Account that generates Recurring Revenue, (i) to Borrower's knowledge, all statements made and (ii) all unpaid balances appearing in all invoices, instruments and other documents evidencing such customer Accounts are and shall be true and correct and all such invoices, instruments and other documents, and all of Borrower's Books are genuine and in all respects what they purport to be. All sales and other transactions underlying or giving rise to each customer Account that generates Recurring Revenue shall comply in all material respects with all applicable laws and governmental rules and regulations. Borrower has no knowledge of any actual or imminent Insolvency Proceeding of any Account Debtor whose accounts are customer Accounts that generate Recurring Revenue. To the best of Borrower's knowledge, all signatures and endorsements on all documents, instruments, and agreements relating to all customer Accounts are genuine, and all such documents, instruments and agreements are legally enforceable in accordance with their terms. Borrower is the owner of and has the legal right to sell, transfer, assign and encumber each customer Account, and to Borrower's knowledge there are no defenses, offsets, counterclaims or agreements for which the Account Debtor may claim any deduction or discount.

5.4 Litigation. There are no actions or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of any Responsible Officer, threatened in writing by or against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries involving more than, individually or in the aggregate, Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000).

5.5 Financial Statements; Financial Condition. All consolidated financial statements for Borrower and any of its Subsidiaries delivered to Bank fairly present in all material respects Borrower's consolidated financial condition and Borrower's consolidated results of operations. There has not been any material deterioration in Borrower's consolidated financial condition since the date of the most recent financial statements submitted to Bank.

5.6 Solvency. The fair salable value of Borrower's consolidated assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of Borrower's liabilities; Borrower is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions in this Agreement; and Borrower is able to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they mature.

5.7 Regulatory Compliance. Borrower is not an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Borrower is not engaged as one of its important activities in extending credit for margin stock (under Regulations X, T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors). Borrower (a) has complied in all material respects with all Requirements of Law, and (b) has not violated any Requirements of Law the violation of which could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on its business. None of Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' properties or assets has been used by Borrower or any Subsidiary or, to Borrower's knowledge without independent investigation or inquiry, by previous Persons, in disposing, producing, storing, treating, or transporting any hazardous substance other than legally. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have obtained all consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all Government Authorities that are necessary to continue their respective businesses as currently conducted.

5.8 Subsidiaries; Investments. Borrower does not own any stock, partnership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities except for Permitted Investments.

5.9 Tax Returns and Payments; Pension Contributions. Borrower has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except (a) to the extent such taxes are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted, so long as such reserve or other appropriate provision, if any, as shall be required in conformity with GAAP shall have been made therefor, or (b) if such taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions do not, individually or in the aggregate, exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000).

To the extent Borrower defers payment of any contested taxes, Borrower shall (i) notify Bank in writing of the commencement of, and any material development in, the proceedings, and (ii) post bonds or take any other steps required to prevent the Governmental Authority levying such contested taxes from obtaining a Lien upon any of the Collateral that is other than a "Permitted Lien." Borrower is unaware of any claims or adjustments proposed for any of Borrower's prior tax years which could result in additional taxes becoming due and payable by Borrower in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000). Borrower has paid all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms, and Borrower has not withdrawn from participation in, and has not permitted partial or complete termination of, or permitted the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any such plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other Governmental Authority.

5.10 Use of Proceeds. Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions solely as working capital, to refinance Indebtedness to Prior Lender and to fund its general business requirements and not for personal, family, household or agricultural purposes.

5.11 Full Disclosure. No written representation, warranty or other statement of Borrower in any certificate or written statement given to Bank, as of the date such representation, warranty, or other statement was made, taken together with all such written certificates and written statements given to Bank, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in the certificates or statements not misleading (it being recognized by Bank that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions at such time are not viewed as facts and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such projections and forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results).

5.12 Definition of "Knowledge." Except as otherwise set forth herein, for purposes of the Loan Documents, whenever a representation or warranty is made to Borrower's knowledge or awareness, to the "best of" Borrower's knowledge, or with a similar qualification, knowledge or awareness means the actual knowledge, after reasonable investigation, of any Responsible Officer.

6 AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Borrower shall do all of the following:

6.1 Government Compliance.

(a) Maintain its and all its Subsidiaries' legal existence and good standing in their respective jurisdictions of formation and maintain qualification in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations. Borrower shall comply, and have each Subsidiary comply, in all material respects, with all Requirements of Law to which it is subject.

(b) Obtain all of the Governmental Approvals necessary for the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party and the grant of a security interest to Bank in all of its property. Borrower shall promptly provide copies of any such obtained Governmental Approvals to Bank.

6.2 Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates. Provide Bank with the following:

(a) a Transaction Report (and any schedules related thereto, including, without limitation, Recurring Revenue calculation) (i) with each request for an Advance, (ii) prior to the occurrence of the Capital Raise, monthly within thirty (30) days after the end of each month, and (iii) after the occurrence of the Capital Raise, monthly within forty-five (45) days after the end of each month;

(b) (i) prior to the occurrence of the Capital Raise, within thirty (30) days after the end of each month, (A) monthly accounts receivable agings, aged by invoice date, (B) monthly accounts payable agings, aged by invoice date, and outstanding or held check registers, if any, (C) monthly reconciliations of accounts receivable agings (aged by invoice date), transaction reports, report of Deferred Revenue, and general ledger; and (ii) after the occurrence of the Capital Raise, such reports in this clause (b) shall be due within 45 day after the end of each month;

(c) (i) prior to the occurrence of the Capital Raise, as soon as available, but in any event no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, a company prepared consolidated and consolidating balance sheet and income statement covering Borrower’s consolidated operations for such month certified by a Responsible Officer and in a form acceptable to Bank (the “**Monthly Financial Statements**”); and (ii) after the occurrence of the Capital Raise, such Monthly Financial Statements shall be due as soon as available, but in any event no later than forty-five (45) days after the end of each month;

(d) within thirty (30) days after the last day of each month (forty-five (45) days after the occurrence of the Capital Raise) and together with the Monthly Financial Statements, a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer, certifying that as of the end of such month, Borrower was in full compliance with all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and setting forth calculations showing compliance with the financial covenants set forth in this Agreement and such other information as Bank may reasonably request, including, without limitation, a statement that at the end of such month there were no held checks;

(e) within sixty (60) days after the end of each fiscal year of Borrower, annual operating budgets (including income statements, balance sheets and cash flow statements, by quarter) for the upcoming fiscal year of Borrower;

(f) as soon as available, and in any event within one hundred fifty (150) days following the end of Borrower’s fiscal year, (i) audited consolidated financial statements prepared under GAAP, consistently applied, together with an unqualified opinion on the financial statements from an independent certified public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to Bank, and (ii) a company prepared consolidating balance sheet and income statement covering Borrower’s consolidated operations for such year certified by a Responsible Officer and in a form acceptable to Bank;

(g) in the event that any Borrower becomes subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act within five (5) days of filing, copies of all periodic and other reports, proxy statements and other materials filed by Borrower with the SEC, any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of the functions of the SEC or with any national securities exchange, or distributed to its shareholders, as the case may be. Documents required to be delivered pursuant to the terms hereof (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Borrower posts such documents, or provides a link thereto, on Borrower’s website on the Internet at Borrower’s website address; provided, however, Borrower shall promptly notify Bank in writing (which may be by electronic mail) of the posting of any such documents;

(h) (i) within five (5) days of delivery, copies of all material statements, reports and notices made available to Borrower’s security holders or to any holders of Subordinated Debt, and (ii) following the Qualified IPO, within five (5) days of delivery, copies of all statements, reports and notices made available to Borrower’s security holders or to any holders of Subordinated Debt;

(i) prompt report of any legal actions pending or threatened in writing against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that could reasonably be expected to result in damages or costs to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of, individually or in the aggregate, One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) or more; and

(j) other financial information reasonably requested by Bank.

6.3 Accounts Receivable.

(a) Schedules and Documents Relating to Accounts. Borrower shall deliver to Bank Transaction Reports and schedules of collections, as provided in Section 6.2, on Bank's standard forms; provided, however, that Borrower's failure to execute and deliver the same shall not affect or limit Bank's Lien and other rights in all of Borrower's Accounts, nor shall Bank's failure to include a specific Account within Recurring Revenue affect or limit Bank's Lien and other rights therein. If requested by Bank, Borrower shall furnish Bank with copies (or, at Bank's reasonable request, originals) of all contracts, orders, invoices, and other similar documents, and all shipping instructions, delivery receipts, bills of lading, and other evidence of delivery, for any goods the sale or disposition of which gave rise to such Accounts. In addition, Borrower shall deliver to Bank, on its request, the originals of all instruments, chattel paper, security agreements, guarantees and other documents and property evidencing or securing any Accounts, in the same form as received, with all necessary endorsements, and copies of all credit memos.

(b) Disputes. Borrower shall promptly notify Bank of all material disputes or claims relating to Accounts included within Recurring Revenue. Borrower may forgive (completely or partially), compromise, or settle any Account for less than payment in full, or agree to do any of the foregoing so long as (i) Borrower does so in good faith, in a commercially reasonable manner, in the ordinary course of business, in arm's-length transactions, and reports the same to Bank in the regular reports provided to Bank; (ii) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; and (iii) after taking into account all such discounts, settlements and forgiveness, the total outstanding Advances will not exceed the lesser of the Revolving Line or the Borrowing Base.

(c) Collection of Accounts. Borrower shall have the right to collect all Accounts, unless and until a Default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. After the occurrence of the Capital Raise, but in any event on or before December 31, 2013, Bank shall require that Borrower direct Account Debtors to deliver or transmit all proceeds of Accounts into a lockbox account, or via electronic deposit capture into a "blocked account" as specified by Bank (either such account, the "**Cash Collateral Account**"), pursuant to a blocked account agreement in form and substance satisfactory to as Bank. Whether or not an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall immediately deliver all payments on and proceeds of Accounts to the Cash Collateral Account to be (i) prior to the occurrence and the continuance of an Event of Default, at Borrower's sole discretion (x) transferred to an account of Borrower maintained at Bank or (y) applied immediately reduce the Obligations; and (ii) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default applied as described in Section 9.4.

(d) Returns. Provided no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, if any Account Debtor returns any Inventory to Borrower, Borrower shall promptly (i) determine the reason for such return, (ii) issue a credit memorandum to the Account Debtor in the appropriate amount, and (iii) provide a copy of such credit memorandum to Bank, upon request from Bank. In the event any attempted return occurs after the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Borrower shall hold the returned Inventory in trust for Bank, and immediately notify Bank of the return of the Inventory.

(e) Verification. Following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank may, from time to time, verify directly with the respective Account Debtors the validity, amount and other matters relating to the Accounts, either in the name of Borrower or Bank or such other name as Bank may choose, and notify any Account Debtor of Bank's security interest in such Account.

(f) No Liability. Bank shall not be responsible or liable for any shortage or discrepancy in, damage to, or loss or destruction of, any goods, the sale or other disposition of which gives rise to an Account, or for any error, act, omission, or delay of any kind occurring in the settlement, failure to settle, collection or failure to collect any Account, or for settling any Account in good faith for less than the full amount thereof, nor shall Bank be deemed to be responsible for any of Borrower's obligations under any contract or agreement giving rise to an Account. Nothing herein shall, however, relieve Bank from liability for its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.

6.4 Remittance of Proceeds. Except as otherwise provided in Section 6.3(c), deliver, in kind, all proceeds arising from the disposition of any Collateral to Bank in the original form in which received by Borrower not later than the two (2) Business Days after receipt by Borrower, to be applied to the Obligations (a) prior to an Event of Default, pursuant to the terms of Section 2.6(b) hereof, and (b) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, pursuant to the terms of Section 9.4 hereof; provided that, if no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall not be obligated to remit to Bank the proceeds of the sale of worn out or obsolete Equipment disposed of by Borrower in good faith in an arm's length transaction for an aggregate purchase price of Twenty Five Thousand Dollars ($25,000) or less (for all such transactions in any fiscal year). Borrower agrees that it will not commingle proceeds of Collateral with any of Borrower's other funds or property, but will hold such proceeds separate and apart from such other funds and property and in an express trust for Bank. Nothing in this Section limits the restrictions on disposition of Collateral set forth elsewhere in this Agreement.

6.5 Taxes; Pensions. Timely file, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely file, all required tax returns and reports and timely pay, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely pay, all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, except for (a) deferred payment of any taxes contested pursuant to the terms of Section 5.9 hereof; or (b) if such taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions do not, individually or in the aggregate, exceed Twenty Five Thousand Dollars ($25,000), and Borrower shall deliver to Bank, on demand, appropriate certificates attesting to such payments, and pay all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms.

6.6 Access to Collateral; Books and Records. At reasonable times, on three (3) Business Days' notice (provided no notice is required if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), Bank, or its agents, shall have the right to inspect the Collateral and the right to audit and copy Borrower's Books. The foregoing inspections and audits shall be conducted at Borrower's expense and no more often than once every twelve (12) months (with the first such inspection and audit to occur on or before December 31, 2013, regardless of the occurrence or non-occurrence of the Capital Raise), unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in which case such inspections and audits shall occur as often as Bank shall determine is necessary. The charge therefor shall be $850 per person per day (or such higher amount as shall represent Bank's then-current standard charge for the same), plus reasonable out-of-pocket expenses. In the event Borrower and Bank schedule an on-site audit more than ten (10) days in advance, and Borrower cancels or seeks to or reschedules the on-site audit with less than five (5) days written notice to Bank, then (without limiting any of Bank's rights or remedies) Borrower shall pay Bank a fee of $1,000 plus any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Bank to compensate Bank for the anticipated costs and expenses of the cancellation or rescheduling.

6.7 Insurance.

(a) Keep its business and the Collateral insured for risks and in amounts standard for companies in Borrower's industry and location and as Bank may reasonably request. Insurance policies shall be in a form, with financially sound and reputable insurance companies that are not Affiliates of Borrower, and in amounts that are reasonably satisfactory to Bank. All property policies shall have a lender's loss payable endorsement showing Bank as an additional loss payee. All liability policies shall show, or have endorsements showing, Bank as an additional insured. Bank shall be named as lender loss payee and/or additional insured with respect to any such insurance providing coverage in respect of any Collateral.

(b) Ensure that proceeds payable under any property policy are, at Bank's option, payable to Bank on account of the Obligations; provided, however, that Borrower shall be entitled to retain and apply insurance proceeds of up to Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars ($25,000) per occurrence to the repair or replacement of any property that is the subject of a claim under such policy.

(c) At Bank's request, Borrower shall deliver certified copies of insurance policies and evidence of all premium payments. Each provider of any such insurance required under this Section 6.7 shall agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to Bank, that it will give Bank twenty (20) days prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be materially altered or canceled. If Borrower fails to obtain insurance as required under this Section 6.7 or to pay any amount or furnish any required proof of payment to third persons and Bank, Bank may make all or part of such payment or obtain such insurance policies required in this Section 6.7, and take any action under the policies Bank deems prudent.

6.8 Operating Accounts.

(a) Maintain its and its Subsidiaries' primary operating and other deposit accounts and securities accounts with Bank and Bank's Affiliates, with all excess cash and investments maintained with Bank and Bank's Affiliates; provided that following the occurrence of the Capital Raise, such accounts shall represent at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the dollar value of Borrower's and such Subsidiaries accounts at all financial institutions, and prior to the Capital Raise, Borrower shall be permitted to maintain local operating and deposit account in an amount not to exceed $250,000 (which accounts shall be subject to a Control Agreement as required by Section 6.8(b) below). Except for accounts permitted under this Section 6.8(a), all funds held at existing accounts of Borrower held at financial institutions other than Bank (the "**Existing Accounts**") shall be transferred within ninety (90) days after the Effective Date to an account of Borrower with Bank and Bank's Affiliates.

(b) Provide Bank five (5) days prior-written notice before establishing any Collateral Account at or with any bank or financial institution other than Bank or Bank's Affiliates. For each Collateral Account that Borrower at any time maintains (including, without limitation, the Existing Accounts), Borrower shall cause the applicable bank or financial institution (other than Bank) at or with which any Collateral Account is maintained to execute and deliver a Control Agreement or other appropriate instrument with respect to such Collateral Account to perfect Bank's Lien in such Collateral Account in accordance with the terms hereunder which Control Agreement may not be terminated without the prior written consent of Bank. The provisions of the previous sentence shall not apply to deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes, and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrower's employees and identified to Bank by Borrower as such.

6.9 Financial Covenants.

Maintain at all times, on a consolidated basis with respect to Borrower and its Subsidiaries:

(a) Adjusted Quick Ratio. Certified as of the last day of each calendar month, an Adjusted Quick Ratio of at least (i) prior to the increase of the Revolving Line to the Maximum Revolving Line Amount, 1.10 to 1.00; and (ii) from and after the increase of the Revolving Line to the Maximum Revolving Line Amount, 1.25 to 1.00.

(b) Minimum Revenue Growth. Measured and certified as of the last day of each fiscal quarter, minimum total revenue (determined in accordance with GAAP), of at least two percent (2.00%) greater than the corresponding fiscal quarter of the immediately preceding fiscal year of Borrower.

6.10 Protection of Intellectual Property Rights.

(a) (i) Protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of the Intellectual Property owned by Borrower; (ii) promptly advise Bank in writing of material infringements or any other event that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the value of the Intellectual Property owned by Borrower; and (iii) not allow any Intellectual Property owned by Borrower and material to Borrower's business to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Bank's written consent.

(b) As of the Effective Date, Borrower is not bound by any Restricted License. Borrower shall provide written notice to Bank within ten (10) days of entering or becoming bound by any Restricted License (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public). Borrower shall take such steps as Bank reasonably requests to obtain the consent of, or waiver by, any person whose consent or waiver is necessary for (i) any Restricted License to be deemed "Collateral" and for Bank to have a security interest in it that might otherwise be restricted or prohibited by law or by the terms of any such Restricted License, whether now existing or entered into in the future, and (ii) Bank to have the ability in the event of a liquidation of any Collateral to dispose of such Collateral in accordance with Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

6.11 Litigation Cooperation. From the date hereof and continuing through the termination of this Agreement, make available to Bank, without expense to Bank, Borrower and its officers, employees and agents and Borrower's books and records, to the extent that Bank may deem them reasonably necessary to prosecute or defend any third-party suit or proceeding instituted by or against Bank with respect to any Collateral or relating to Borrower.

6.12 Formation or Acquisition of Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding and without limiting the negative covenants contained in Sections 7.3 and 7.7 hereof, at the time that Borrower forms any direct or indirect Subsidiary or acquires any direct or indirect Subsidiary after the Effective Date, excluding, however, the transitory merger Subsidiary to be formed for the purpose of consummating a merger in connection with the Capital Raise pursuant to which BenefitFocus shall become the parent holding company of BenefitFocus.com (the "**BenefitFocus Merger Transaction**"), Borrower shall (a) cause such new Subsidiary to provide to Bank a joinder to the Loan Agreement to cause such Subsidiary to become a co-borrower hereunder, together with such appropriate financing statements and/or Control Agreements, all in form and substance satisfactory to Bank (including being sufficient to grant Bank a first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) in and to the assets of such newly formed or acquired Subsidiary), (b) provide to Bank appropriate certificates and powers and financing statements, pledging all of the direct or beneficial ownership interest in such new Subsidiary, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank; and (c) provide to Bank all other documentation in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, including one or more opinions of counsel satisfactory to Bank, which in its opinion is appropriate with respect to the execution and delivery of the applicable documentation referred to above. Any document, agreement, or instrument executed or issued pursuant to this Section 6.12 shall be a Loan Document.

6.13 Benefitstore, Inc. Notwithstanding and without limiting the negative covenant contained in Sections 7.11 hereof, in the event Benefitstore becomes an operating company, Borrower shall (a) cause Benefitstore to provide to Bank a joinder to the Loan Agreement to cause Benefitstore to become a co-borrower hereunder, together with such appropriate financing statements and/or Control Agreements, all in form and substance satisfactory to Bank (including being sufficient to grant Bank a first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) in and to the assets of Benefitstore), (b) provide to Bank appropriate certificates and powers and financing statements, pledging all of the direct or beneficial ownership interest in Benefitstore, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank; and (c) provide to Bank all other documentation in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, including one or more opinions of counsel satisfactory to Bank, which in its opinion is appropriate with respect to the execution and delivery of the applicable documentation referred to above. Any document, agreement, or instrument executed or issued pursuant to this Section 6.13 shall be a Loan Document.

6.14 Further Assurances. Execute any further instruments and take further action as Bank reasonably requests to perfect or continue Bank's Lien in the Collateral or to effect the purposes of this Agreement. Without duplication of the deliveries required pursuant to Section 6.2(g) of this Agreement, deliver to Bank, within five (5) days after the same are sent or received, copies of all material correspondence, reports, documents and other filings with any Governmental Authority regarding compliance with or maintenance of Governmental Approvals or Requirements of Law or that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on any of the Governmental Approvals or otherwise on the operations of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries.

7 <u>NEGATIVE COVENANTS</u>

Borrower shall not do any of the following without Bank's prior written consent:

7.1 Dispositions. Convey, sell, lease, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "**Transfer**"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, except for Transfers (a) of Inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) of worn-out or obsolete Equipment that is, in the reasonable judgment of Borrower, no longer economically practicable to maintain or useful in the ordinary course of business of Borrower; (c) consisting of Permitted Liens and Permitted Investments; (d) consisting of the sale or issuance of any stock of Borrower permitted under Section 7.2 of this Agreement; (e) consisting of Borrower's use or transfer of money or Cash Equivalents in the ordinary course of its business for the payment of ordinary course business expenses in a manner that is not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents; and (f) of non-exclusive licenses for the use of the property of Borrower or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and licenses that could not result in a legal transfer of title of the licensed property but that may be exclusive in respects other than territory and that may be exclusive as to territory only as to discreet geographical areas outside of the United States.

7.2 Changes in Business, Management, Ownership or Business Locations. (a) Engage in or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business other than the businesses currently engaged in by Borrower and such Subsidiary, as applicable, or reasonably related thereto; (b) liquidate or dissolve; or (c) (i) fail to provide notice to Bank of any Key Person departing from or ceasing to be employed by Borrower within ten (10) days after such Key Person's departure from Borrower; or (ii) enter into any transaction or series of related transactions in which the stockholders of Borrower who were not stockholders immediately prior to the first such transaction own more than forty-nine percent (49%) of the voting stock of Borrower immediately after giving effect to such transaction or related series of such transactions (other than as a result of consummating the BenefitFocus Merger Transaction, by the sale of Borrower's equity securities in a the Capital Raise, or other public offering or to venture capital or private equity investors so long as Borrower identifies to Bank the venture capital or private equity investors at least seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the transaction and provides to Bank a description of the material terms of the transaction).

Borrower shall not, without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Bank: (1) add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses (unless such new offices or business locations contain less than Twenty Thousand Dollars ($20,000) in Borrower's assets or property) or deliver any portion of the Collateral valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of Twenty Thousand Dollars ($20,000) to a bailee at a location other than to a bailee and at a location already disclosed in the Perfection Certificate, (2) change its jurisdiction of organization, (3) change its organizational structure or type (other than as a result of consummating the Qualified IPO), or (4) change any organizational number (if any) assigned by its jurisdiction of organization. Borrower shall not, without at least ten (10) Business Days prior written notice to Bank, change its legal name. If Borrower intends to deliver any portion of the Collateral valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of Twenty Thousand Dollars ($20,000) to a bailee, and Bank and such bailee are not already parties to a bailee agreement governing both the Collateral and the location to which Borrower intends to deliver the Collateral, then Borrower will first receive the written consent of Bank, and such bailee shall execute and deliver a bailee agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Bank.

7.3 Mergers or Acquisitions. Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with any other Person, or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock or property of another Person (including, without limitation, by the formation of any Subsidiary). Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Subsidiary may merge or consolidate into another Subsidiary or into Borrower, including without limitation, through consummation of the BenefitFocus Merger Transaction.

7.4 Indebtedness. Create, incur, assume, or be liable for any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary to do so, other than Permitted Indebtedness.

7.5 Encumbrance. Create, incur, allow, or suffer any Lien on any of its property, or assign or convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any Accounts, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, except for Permitted Liens, permit any Collateral not to be subject to the first priority security interest granted herein, or enter into any agreement, document, instrument or other arrangement (except with or in favor of Bank) with any Person which directly or indirectly prohibits or has the effect of prohibiting Borrower or any Subsidiary from assigning, mortgaging, pledging, granting a security interest in or upon, or encumbering any of Borrower's or any Subsidiary's Intellectual Property, except as is otherwise permitted in Section 7.1 hereof and the definition of "Permitted Liens" herein.

7.6 Maintenance of Collateral Accounts. Maintain any Collateral Account except pursuant to the terms of Section 6.8(b) hereof.

7.7 Distributions; Investments. (a) Pay any dividends or make any distribution or payment or redeem, retire or purchase any capital stock; provided that (i) Borrower may convert any of its convertible securities into other securities pursuant to the terms of such convertible securities or otherwise in exchange thereof, (ii) Borrower may pay dividends solely in common stock; (iii) prior to the Capital Raise, Borrower may repurchase the stock of former employees or consultants pursuant to stock repurchase agreements so long as an Event of Default does not exist at the time of such repurchase and would not exist after giving effect to such repurchase, provided that the aggregate amount of all such repurchases does not exceed One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) per fiscal year; and (iv) after the Capital Raise, Borrower may make any open-market purchase or exchange of Borrower’s publicly traded equity securities so long as (A) Borrower provides Bank with written notice of the material terms thereof and evidence satisfactory to Bank that Borrower has obtained the necessary consents and approvals thereto, including, without limitation, those of Borrower’s Board of Directors, and (B) an Event of Default does not exist and the time of such purchase or exchange and would not exist after giving effect thereto; or (b) directly or indirectly make any Investment (including, without limitation, by the formation of any Subsidiary) other than Permitted Investments, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so.

7.8 Transactions with Affiliates. Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower, except for transactions that are in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business, upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower than would be obtained in an arm’s length transaction with a non-affiliated Person.

7.9 Subordinated Debt. (a) Make or permit any payment on any Subordinated Debt, except under the terms of the subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement to which such Subordinated Debt is subject, or (b) amend any provision in any document relating to the Subordinated Debt which would increase the amount thereof, provide for earlier or greater principal, interest, or other payments thereon, or adversely affect the subordination thereof to Obligations owed to Bank.

7.10 Compliance. Become an “investment company” or a company controlled by an “investment company”, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or undertake as one of its important activities extending credit to purchase or carry margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), or use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for that purpose; fail to meet the minimum funding requirements of ERISA, permit a Reportable Event or Prohibited Transaction, as defined in ERISA, to occur; fail to comply with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act or violate any other law or regulation, if the violation could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower’s business, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so; withdraw or permit any Subsidiary to withdraw from participation in, permit partial or complete termination of, or permit the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any material liability of Borrower, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other Governmental Authority.

7.11 Benefitstore, Inc. Permit Benefitstore to (i) conduct, transact or otherwise engage in, or commit to conduct, transact or otherwise engage in, any business or operations other than those incidental to its existence, (ii) incur, create, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness or other liabilities or financial obligations, or (iii) own, lease, manage or otherwise operate any properties or assets.

8 EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Any one of the following shall constitute an event of default (an "**Event of Default**") under this Agreement:

8.1 Payment Default. Borrower fails to (a) make any payment of principal or interest on any Credit Extension when due, (b) pay any other Obligations (other than those relating to Bank Services) within three (3) Business Days after such Obligations are due and payable (which three (3) Business Day cure period shall not apply to payments due on the Revolving Line Maturity Date), or (c) pay any Obligations relating to Bank Services within ten (10) days after such Bank Services are due and payable (which ten (10) day cure period shall not apply to payments due on the Revolving Line Maturity Date). During the cure period, the failure to make or pay any payment specified under clause (b) or (c) hereunder is not an Event of Default (but no Credit Extension will be made during the cure period);

8.2 Covenant Default.

(a) Borrower fails or neglects to perform any obligation in Sections 6.2, 6.5, 6.7, 6.8, 6.9, 6.10(b), 6.12, 6.13, 6.14 or violates any covenant in Section 7; or

(b) Borrower fails or neglects to perform, keep, or observe any other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement or any Loan Documents, and as to any default (other than those specified in this Section 8) under such other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement that can be cured, has failed to cure the default within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof; provided, however, that if the default cannot by its nature be cured within the ten (10) day period or cannot after diligent attempts by Borrower be cured within such ten (10) day period, and such default is likely to be cured within a reasonable time, then Borrower shall have an additional period (which shall not in any case exceed thirty (30) days) to attempt to cure such default, and within such reasonable time period the failure to cure the default shall not be deemed an Event of Default (but no Credit Extensions shall be made during such cure period). Cure periods provided under this section shall not apply, among other things, to financial covenants or any other covenants set forth in clause (a) above;

8.3 Material Adverse Change. A Material Adverse Change occurs;

8.4 Attachment; Levy; Restraint on Business.

(a) (i) The service of process seeking to attach, by trustee or similar process, any funds of Borrower or of any entity under the control of Borrower (including a Subsidiary), or (ii) a notice of lien or levy is filed against any of Borrower's assets by any Governmental Authority, and the same under subclauses (i) and (ii) hereof are not, within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof, discharged or stayed (whether through the posting of a bond or otherwise); provided, however, no Credit Extensions shall be made during any ten (10) day cure period; or

(b) (i) any material portion of Borrower's assets is attached, seized, levied on, or comes into possession of a trustee or receiver, or (ii) any court order enjoins, restrains, or prevents Borrower from conducting all or any material part of its business;

8.5 Insolvency. (a) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is unable to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they become due or otherwise becomes insolvent; (b) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries begins an Insolvency Proceeding; or (c) an Insolvency Proceeding is begun against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and is not dismissed or stayed within forty-five (45) days (but no Credit Extensions shall be made while any of the conditions described in clause (a) exist and/or until any Insolvency Proceeding is dismissed);

8.6 Other Agreements. There is, under any agreement to which Borrower or any guarantor is a party with a third party or parties, (a) any default resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an amount individually or in the aggregate in excess of Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000); or (b) any breach or default by Borrower or any guarantor, the result of which could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's or any guarantor's business; provided, however, that the Event of Default under this Section 8.6 caused by the occurrence of a breach or default under such other agreement shall be cured or waived for purposes of this Agreement upon Bank receiving written notice from the party asserting such breach or default of such cure or waiver of the breach or default under such other agreement, if at the time of such cure or waiver under such other agreement (x) Bank has not declared an Event of Default under this Agreement and/or exercised any rights with respect thereto; (y) any such cure or waiver does not result in an Event of Default under any other provision of this Agreement or any Loan Document; and (z) in connection with any such cure or waiver under such other agreement, the terms of any agreement with such third party are not modified or amended in any manner which could in the good faith business judgment of Bank be materially less advantageous to Borrower;

8.7 Judgments; Penalties. One or more fines, penalties, judgments, orders or decrees for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000) (not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which liability has been accepted by such insurance carrier) shall be rendered against Borrower by any Governmental Authority, and the same are not, within thirty (30) days after the entry, assessment or issuance thereof, discharged, satisfied, or paid, or after execution thereof, stayed or bonded pending appeal, or such judgments are not discharged prior to the expiration of any such stay (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the satisfaction, payment, discharge, stay, or bonding of such fine, penalty, judgment, order or decree);

8.8 Misrepresentations. Borrower or any Person acting for Borrower makes any representation, warranty, or other statement now or later in this Agreement, any Loan Document or in any writing delivered to Bank or to induce Bank to enter this Agreement or any Loan Document, and such representation, warranty, or other statement is incorrect in any material respect when made;

8.9 Subordinated Debt. Any document, instrument, or agreement evidencing any Subordinated Debt shall for any reason be revoked or invalidated or otherwise cease to be in full force and effect, any Person shall be in breach thereof or contest in any manner the validity or enforceability thereof or deny that it has any further liability or obligation thereunder, or the Obligations shall for any reason be subordinated or shall not have the priority contemplated by this Agreement or the Subordination Agreement; or

8.10 Governmental Approvals. Any Governmental Approval shall have been (a) revoked, rescinded, suspended, modified in an adverse manner or not renewed in the ordinary course for a full term or (b) subject to any decision by a Governmental Authority that designates a hearing with respect to any applications for renewal of any of such Governmental Approval or that could result in the Governmental Authority taking any of the actions described in clause (a) above, and such decision or such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal causes a Material Adverse Change.

9 BANK'S RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

9.1 Rights and Remedies. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank may, without notice or demand, do any or all of the following:

(a) declare all Obligations immediately due and payable (but if an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 occurs all Obligations are immediately due and payable without any action by Bank);

(b) stop advancing money or extending credit for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Bank;

(c) demand that Borrower (i) deposit cash with Bank in an amount equal to at least 105% (110% for Letters of Credit denominated in a currency other than Dollars), of the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate face amount of all Letters of Credit remaining undrawn (plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its good faith business judgment)), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit, as collateral security for the repayment of any future drawings under such Letters of Credit, and Borrower shall forthwith deposit and pay such amounts, and (ii) pay in advance all letter of credit fees scheduled to be paid or payable over the remaining term of any Letters of Credit;

(d) terminate any foreign exchange forward contracts;

(e) verify the amount of, demand payment of and performance under, and collect any Accounts and General Intangibles, settle or adjust disputes and claims directly with Account Debtors for amounts on terms and in any order that Bank considers advisable, and notify any Person owing Borrower money of Bank's security interest in such funds;

(f) make any payments and do any acts it considers necessary or reasonable to protect the Collateral and/or its security interest in the Collateral. Borrower shall assemble the Collateral if Bank requests and make it available as Bank designates. Bank may enter premises where the Collateral is located, take and maintain possession of any part of the Collateral, and pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any Lien which appears to be prior or superior to its security interest and pay all expenses incurred. Borrower grants Bank a license to enter and occupy any of its premises, without charge, to exercise any of Bank's rights or remedies;

(g) apply to the Obligations any (i) balances and deposits of Borrower it holds, or (ii) any amount held by Bank owing to or for the credit or the account of Borrower;

(h) ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, advertise for sale, and sell the Collateral. Bank is hereby granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license or other right to use, without charge, Borrower's labels, Patents, Copyrights, mask works, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade names, Trademarks, and advertising matter, or any similar property as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Bank's exercise of its rights under this Section, Borrower's rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements inure to Bank's benefit;

(i) place a "hold" on any account maintained with Bank and/or deliver a notice of exclusive control, any entitlement order, or other directions or instructions pursuant to any Control Agreement or similar agreements providing control of any Collateral;

(j) demand and receive possession of Borrower's Books; and

(k) exercise all rights and remedies available to Bank under the Loan Documents or at law or equity, including all remedies provided under the Code (including disposal of the Collateral pursuant to the terms thereof).

9.2 Power of Attorney. Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Bank as its lawful attorney-in-fact, exercisable upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to: (a) endorse Borrower's name on any checks or other forms of payment or security; (b) sign Borrower's name on any invoice or bill of lading for any Account or drafts against Account Debtors; (c) settle and adjust disputes and claims about the Accounts directly with Account Debtors, for amounts and on terms Bank determines reasonable; (d) make, settle, and adjust all claims under Borrower's insurance policies; (e) pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, and adverse claim in or to the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same; and (f) transfer the Collateral into the name of Bank or a third party as the Code permits. Borrower hereby appoints Bank as its lawful attorney-in-fact to sign Borrower's name on any documents necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of Bank's security interest in the Collateral regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred until all Obligations have been satisfied in full and Bank is under no further obligation to make Credit Extensions hereunder. Bank's foregoing appointment as Borrower's attorney in fact, and all of Bank's rights and powers, coupled with an interest, are irrevocable until all Obligations have been fully repaid and performed and Bank's obligation to provide Credit Extensions terminates.

9.3 Protective Payments. If Borrower fails to obtain the insurance called for by Section 6.7 or fails to pay any premium thereon or fails to pay any other amount which Borrower is obligated to pay under this Agreement or any other Loan Document or which may be required to preserve the Collateral, Bank may obtain such insurance or make such payment, and all amounts so paid by Bank are Bank Expenses and immediately due and payable, bearing interest at the then highest rate applicable to the Obligations, and secured by the Collateral. Bank will make reasonable efforts to provide Borrower with notice of Bank obtaining such insurance at the time it is obtained or within a reasonable time thereafter. No payments by Bank are deemed an agreement to make similar payments in the future or Bank's waiver of any Event of Default.

9.4 Application of Payments and Proceeds. If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Bank shall have the right to apply in any order any funds in its possession, whether from Borrower account balances, payments, proceeds realized as the result of any collection of Accounts or other disposition of the Collateral, or otherwise, to the Obligations. Bank shall pay any surplus to Borrower by credit to the Designated Deposit Account or to other Persons legally entitled thereto; Borrower shall remain liable to Bank for any deficiency. If Bank, directly or indirectly, enters into a deferred payment or other credit transaction with any purchaser at any sale of Collateral, Bank shall have the option, exercisable at any time, of either reducing the Obligations by the principal amount of the purchase price or deferring the reduction of the Obligations until the actual receipt by Bank of cash therefor.

9.5 Bank's Liability for Collateral. So long as Bank complies with reasonable banking practices regarding the safekeeping of the Collateral in the possession or under the control of Bank, Bank shall not be liable or responsible for: (a) the safekeeping of the Collateral; (b) any loss or damage to the Collateral; (c) any diminution in the value of the Collateral; or (d) any act or default of any carrier, warehouseman, bailee, or other Person. Borrower bears all risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral.

9.6 No Waiver; Remedies Cumulative. Bank's failure, at any time or times, to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall not waive, affect, or diminish any right of Bank thereafter to demand strict performance and compliance herewith or therewith. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless signed by the party granting the waiver and then is only effective for the specific instance and purpose for which it is given. Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are cumulative. Bank has all rights and remedies provided under the Code, by law, or in equity. Bank's exercise of one right or remedy is not an election and shall not preclude Bank from exercising any other remedy under this Agreement or other remedy available at law or in equity, and Bank's waiver of any Event of Default is not a continuing waiver. Bank's delay in exercising any remedy is not a waiver, election, or acquiescence.

9.7 Demand Waiver. Borrower waives demand, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, notice of any default, nonpayment at maturity, release, compromise, settlement, extension, or renewal of accounts, documents, instruments, chattel paper, and guarantees held by Bank on which Borrower is liable.

9.8 Borrower Liability. Any Borrower may, acting singly, request Advances hereunder. Each Borrower hereby appoints the other as agent for the other for all purposes hereunder, including with respect to requesting Advances hereunder. Each Borrower hereunder shall be jointly and severally obligated to repay all Advances made hereunder, regardless of which Borrower actually receives said Advance, as if each Borrower hereunder directly received all Advances. Each Borrower waives (a) any suretyship defenses available to it under the Code or any other applicable law, and (b) any right to require Bank to: (i) proceed against any Borrower or any other person; (ii) proceed against or exhaust any security; or (iii) pursue any other remedy. Bank may exercise or not exercise any right or remedy it has against any Borrower or any security it holds (including the right to foreclose by judicial or non-judicial sale) without affecting any Borrower's liability. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or other related document, each Borrower irrevocably waives all rights that it may have at law or in equity (including, without limitation, any law subrogating Borrower to the rights of Bank under this Agreement) to seek contribution, indemnification or any other form of reimbursement from any other Borrower, or any other Person now or hereafter primarily or secondarily liable for any of the Obligations, for any payment made by Borrower with respect to the Obligations in connection with this Agreement or otherwise and all rights that it might have to benefit from, or to participate in, any security for the Obligations as a result of any payment made by Borrower with respect to the Obligations in connection with this Agreement or otherwise. Any agreement providing for indemnification, reimbursement or any other arrangement prohibited under this Section shall be null and void. If any payment is made to a Borrower in contravention of this Section, such Borrower shall hold such payment in trust for Bank and such payment shall be promptly delivered to Bank for application to the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured.

10 NOTICES

All notices, consents, requests, approvals, demands, or other communication by any party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document must be in writing and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, or delivered: (a) upon the earlier of actual receipt and three (3) Business Days after deposit in the U.S. mail, first class, registered or certified mail return receipt requested, with proper postage prepaid; (b) upon transmission, when sent by electronic mail or facsimile transmission; (c) one (1) Business Day after deposit with a reputable overnight courier with all charges prepaid; or (d) when delivered, if hand-delivered by messenger, all of which shall be addressed to the party to be notified and sent to the address, facsimile number, or email address indicated below. Bank or Borrower may change its mailing or electronic mail address or facsimile number by giving the other party written notice thereof in accordance with the terms of this Section 10.

If to Borrower:	c/o BenefitFocus.com, Inc. 100 BenefitFocus Way Charleston, South Carolina 29492 Attn: Milton A. Alpern, Chief Financial Officer Fax: (843) 849-8388 Email:milt.alpern@benefitfocus.com Website URL: http://www.benefitfocus.com/

with a copy to:	c/o BenefitFocus.com, Inc. 100 BenefitFocus Way Charleston, South Carolina 29492 Attn: General Counsel Fax: (843) 849-6062 Email: Legal@benefitfocus.com
If to Bank:	Silicon Valley Bank 3353 Peachtree Road, NE North Tower, Suite M-10 Atlanta, Georgia 30326 Attn: Mr. Andrew Kirk Fax: (404) 467-4467 Email: akirk@svb.com
with a copy to:	Riemer & Braunstein LLP Three Center Plaza Boston, Massachusetts 02108 Attn: Charles W. Stavros, Esquire Fax: (617) 880-3456 Email: cstavros@riemerlaw.com

11 CHOICE OF LAW, VENUE AND JURY TRIAL WAIVER

Except as otherwise expressly provided in any of the Loan Documents, New York law governs the Loan Documents without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Borrower and Bank each submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts in New York, New York; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to operate to preclude Bank from bringing suit or taking other legal action in any other jurisdiction to realize on the Collateral or any other security for the Obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court order in favor of Bank. Borrower expressly submits and consents in advance to such jurisdiction in any action or suit commenced in any such court, and Borrower hereby waives any objection that it may have based upon lack of personal jurisdiction, improper venue, or forum non conveniens and hereby consents to the granting of such legal or equitable relief as is deemed appropriate by such court. Borrower hereby waives personal service of the summons, complaints, and other process issued in such action or suit and agrees that service of such summons, complaints, and other process may be made by registered or certified mail addressed to Borrower at the address set forth in, or subsequently provided by Borrower in accordance with, Section 10 of this Agreement and that service so made shall be deemed completed upon the earlier to occur of Borrower’s actual receipt thereof or three (3) days after deposit in the U.S. mails, proper postage prepaid.

TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, BORROWER AND BANK EACH WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION ARISING OUT OF OR BASED UPON THIS AGREEMENT, THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY CONTEMPLATED TRANSACTION THEREIN, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, BREACH OF DUTY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS. THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR BOTH PARTIES TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT. EACH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS COUNSEL.

This Section 11 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

12 GENERAL PROVISIONS

12.1 Termination Prior to Revolving Line Maturity Date; Survival. All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement shall continue in full force until this Agreement has terminated pursuant to its terms and all Obligations have been satisfied. So long as Borrower has satisfied the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations, any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement, and any Obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 4.1 of this Agreement), this Agreement may be terminated prior to the Revolving Line Maturity Date by Borrower, effective three (3) Business Days after written notice of termination is given to Bank. Those obligations that are expressly specified in this Agreement as surviving this Agreement's termination shall continue to survive notwithstanding this Agreement's termination.

12.2 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement binds and is for the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of each party. Borrower may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations under it without Bank's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in Bank's discretion). Bank has the right, without the consent of or notice to Borrower, to sell, transfer, assign, negotiate, or grant participation in all or any part of, or any interest in, Bank's obligations, rights, and benefits under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

12.3 Indemnification. Borrower agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Bank and its directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, or any other Person affiliated with or representing Bank (each, an "**Indemnified Person**") harmless against: (i) all obligations, demands, claims, and liabilities (collectively, "**Claims**") claimed or asserted by any other party in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents; and (ii) all losses or expenses (including Bank Expenses) in any way suffered, incurred, or paid by such Indemnified Person as a result of, following from, consequential to, or arising from transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses), except for Claims and/or losses directly caused by such Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct and except for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages or lost profits. This Section 12.3 shall survive until all statutes of limitation with respect to the Claims, losses, and expenses for which indemnity is given shall have run.

12.4 Time of Essence. Time is of the essence for the performance of all Obligations in this Agreement.

12.5 Severability of Provisions. Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision in determining the enforceability of any provision.

12.6 Correction of Loan Documents. Bank may correct patent errors and fill in any blanks in the Loan Documents consistent with the agreement of the parties.

12.7 Amendments in Writing; Waiver; Integration. No purported amendment or modification of any Loan Document, or waiver, discharge or termination of any obligation under any Loan Document, shall be enforceable or admissible unless, and only to the extent, expressly set forth in a writing signed by the party against which enforcement or admission is sought. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no oral promise or statement, nor any action, inaction, delay, failure to require performance or course of conduct shall operate as, or evidence, an amendment, supplement or waiver or have any other effect on any Loan Document. Any waiver granted shall be limited to the specific circumstance expressly described in it, and shall not apply to any subsequent or other circumstance, whether similar or dissimilar, or give rise to, or evidence, any obligation or commitment to grant any further waiver. The Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of the Loan Documents merge into the Loan Documents.

12.8 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, is an original, and all taken together, constitute one Agreement.

12.9 Confidentiality. In handling any confidential information (including, without limitation, projections provided by Borrower), Bank shall exercise the same degree of care that it exercises for its own proprietary information, but disclosure of information may be made: (a) to Bank's Subsidiaries or Affiliates (such Subsidiaries and Affiliates, together with Bank, collectively, "**Bank Entities**"); (b) to prospective transferees or purchasers of any interest in the Credit Extensions (provided, however, that any prospective transferee or purchaser shall have entered into an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those in this Section); (c) as required by law, regulation, subpoena, or other order; (d) to Bank's regulators or as otherwise required in connection with Bank's examination or audit; (e) as Bank considers appropriate in exercising remedies under the Loan Documents; and (f) to third-party service providers of Bank so long as such service providers have executed a confidentiality agreement with Bank with terms no less restrictive than those contained herein. Confidential information does not include information that is either: (i) in the public domain or in Bank's possession when disclosed to Bank, or becomes part of the public domain (other than as a result of its disclosure by Bank in violation of this Agreement) after disclosure to Bank; or (ii) disclosed to Bank by a third party, if Bank does not know that the third party is prohibited from disclosing the information.

Bank hereby acknowledges that it is aware, and agrees that it will advise all of those persons who are involved with Bank in connection with the Borrower, that federal and state securities laws prohibit any person who has received material, non-public information concerning Borrower (i.e. information that is not generally available to the pubic) from (i) purchasing or selling securities of Borrower while in possession of such non-public information, or (ii) communicating such information to any other person who may purchase or sell securities of Borrower or otherwise violate such laws.

Bank Entities may use confidential information for the development of databases, reporting purposes, and market analysis so long as such confidential information is aggregated and anonymized prior to distribution unless otherwise expressly permitted by Borrower. The provisions of the immediately preceding sentence shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

12.10 Attorneys' Fees, Costs and Expenses. In any action or proceeding between Borrower and Bank arising out of or relating to the Loan Documents, the Bank shall be entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred, in addition to any other relief to which it may be entitled.

12.11 Electronic Execution of Documents. The words "execution," "signed," "signature" and words of like import in any Loan Document shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including, without limitation, any state law based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

12.12 Captions. The headings used in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

12.13 Construction of Agreement. The parties mutually acknowledge that they and their attorneys have participated in the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement. In cases of uncertainty this Agreement shall be construed without regard to which of the parties caused the uncertainty to exist.

12.14 Relationship. The relationship of the parties to this Agreement is determined solely by the provisions of this Agreement. The parties do not intend to create any agency, partnership, joint venture, trust, fiduciary or other relationship with duties or incidents different from those of parties to an arm's-length contract.

12.15 Third Parties. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, is intended to: (a) confer any benefits, rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement on any persons other than the express parties to it and their respective permitted successors and assigns; (b) relieve or discharge the obligation or liability of any person not an express party to this Agreement; or (c) give any person not an express party to this Agreement any right of subrogation or action against any party to this Agreement.

13 DEFINITIONS

13.1 Definitions. As used in the Loan Documents, the word "shall" is mandatory, the word "may" is permissive, the word "or" is not exclusive, the words "includes" and "including" are not limiting, and the singular includes the plural. As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the following meanings:

"**Account**" is any "account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes, without limitation, all accounts receivable and other sums owing to Borrower.

"**Account Debtor**" is any "account debtor" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Adjusted Quick Ratio**" is the ratio of (a) Quick Assets to (b) Current Liabilities minus the current portion of Deferred Revenue, plus without duplication the aggregate outstanding amount of all outstanding Obligations under the Revolving Line.

"**Advance**" or "**Advances**" means a revolving credit loan (or revolving credit loans) under the Revolving Line.

"**Affiliate**" is, with respect to any Person, each other Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly the Person, any Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with the Person, and each of that Person's senior executive officers, directors, partners and, for any Person that is a limited liability company, that Person's managers and members.

"**Agreement**" is defined in the preamble hereof.

"**Applicable Margin**" is the rate per annum set forth under the relevant column heading below:

LIBOR Loans	Prime Rate Loans
2.75%	0.00%

"**Authorized Signer**" is any individual listed in Borrower's Borrowing Resolution who is authorized to execute the Loan Documents, including any Notice of Borrowing or other Advance request, on behalf of Borrower.

"**Availability Amount**" is (a) the lesser of (i) the Revolving Line or (ii) the Borrowing Base, minus (b) the outstanding principal balance of any Advances.

The following definitions are utilized in calculating and determining the Availability Amount:

"**Annualized Recurring Revenue Retention Rate**" is a percentage equal to one (1) minus the ratio of the annualized amount of Recurring Revenue Lost during the Measurement Period, divided by Recurring Revenue of the last month of the Measurement Period multiplied by twelve (12). Annualized Recurring Revenue Retention Rate will be adjusted quarterly based on Recurring Revenue Lost during the preceding calendar quarter.

"**Borrowing Base**" is the product of (i) two hundred percent (200%) (after the occurrence of the Capital Raise, three hundred percent (300%)), multiplied by (ii) Borrower's monthly Recurring Revenue (as stated within the last month of the applicable Measurement Period) multiplied by (ii) Borrower's Annualized Recurring Revenue Retention Rate.

"**Measurement Period**" is, for any period of measurement, the trailing three (3) month period ending as of the then-current measurement date. A measurement period can be either a calendar quarter, or any trailing three (3) calendar month period.

"**Recurring Revenue**" means Borrower's software services revenue as currently classified and presented in its GAAP financial statements (e.g. monthly managed services, testing services, maintenance, license fees, video, voluntary benefits) that in each case meets all of Borrower's representations and warranties described in Section 5.3.

"**Recurring Revenue Lost**" is (i) the total quarterly Recurring Revenue of a customer from the penultimate quarter, for which Recurring Revenue for such customer in the Measurement Period was either zero (0) or less in the last month of the Measurement Period, or (ii) the decrease in Recurring Revenue for a customer from the penultimate quarter to the Measurement Period when such change is both greater than or equal to fifty percent (50%), and Two Hundred Thousand Dollars ($200,000).

"**Bank**" is defined in the preamble hereof.

"**Bank Entities**" is defined in Section 12.9.

"**Bank Expenses**" are all reasonable out-of-pocket audit fees and expenses, costs, and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) for preparing, amending, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with appeals or Insolvency Proceedings) or otherwise incurred with respect to any Borrower.

"**Bank Services**" are any products, credit services, and/or financial accommodations previously, now, or hereafter provided to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries by Bank or any Bank Affiliate, including, without limitation, any letters of credit, cash management services (including, without limitation, merchant services, direct deposit of payroll, business credit cards, and check cashing services), interest rate swap arrangements, and foreign exchange services as any such products or services may be identified in Bank's various agreements related thereto (each, a "**Bank Services Agreement**").

"**BenefitFocus**" is defined in the preamble.

"**BenefitFocus.com**" is defined in the preamble.

"**BenefitFocus Merger Transaction**" is defined in Section 6.12.

"**Benefitstore**" means BenefitStore, Inc., a South Carolina corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of BenefitFocus.com.

"**Borrower**" is defined in the preamble hereof.

"**Borrower's Books**" are all Borrower's books and records including ledgers, federal and state tax returns, records regarding Borrower's assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition, and all computer programs or storage or any equipment containing such information.

"**Borrowing Resolutions**" are, with respect to any Person, those resolutions adopted by such Person's board of directors (and, if required under the terms of such Person's Operating Documents, stockholders) and delivered by such Person to Bank approving the Loan Documents to which such Person is a party and the transactions contemplated thereby, together with a certificate executed by its secretary on behalf of such Person certifying (a) such Person has the authority to execute, deliver, and perform its obligations under each of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, (b) that set forth as a part of or attached as an exhibit to such certificate is a true, correct, and complete copy of the resolutions then in full force and effect authorizing and ratifying the execution, delivery, and performance by such Person of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, (c) the name(s) of the Person(s) authorized to execute the Loan Documents, including any Notice of Borrowing or other Advance request, on behalf of such Person, together with a sample of the true signature(s) of such Person(s), and (d) that Bank may conclusively rely on such certificate unless and until such Person shall have delivered to Bank a further certificate canceling or amending such prior certificate.

"**Business Day**" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Bank is closed.

"**Capital Raise**" means the closing of the Qualified IPO on or before December 31, 2013.

"**Cash Equivalents**" means (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States or any agency or any State thereof having maturities of not more than one (1) year from the date of acquisition; (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one (1) year after its creation and having the highest rating from either Standard & Poor's Ratings Group or Moody's Investors Service, Inc.; (c) Bank's certificates of deposit issued maturing no more than one (1) year after issue; and (d) money market funds at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (a) through (c) of this definition.

"**Claims**" is defined in Section 12.3.

"**Code**" is the Uniform Commercial Code, as the same may, from time to time, be enacted and in effect in the State of New York; provided, that, to the extent that the Code is used to define any term herein or in any Loan Document and such term is defined differently in different Articles or Divisions of the Code, the definition of such term contained in Article or Division 9 shall govern; provided further, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection, or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Bank's Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, the term "**Code**" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted and in effect in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes of the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority, or remedies and for purposes of definitions relating to such provisions.

"**Collateral**" is any and all properties, rights and assets of Borrower described on Exhibit A.

"**Collateral Account**" is any Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

"**Commodity Account**" is any "commodity account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Compliance Certificate**" is that certain certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D.

"**Contingent Obligation**" is, for any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or not, of that Person for (a) any indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another such as an obligation, in each case, directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made, discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or for which that Person is directly or indirectly liable; (b) any obligations for undrawn letters of credit for the account of that Person; and (c) all obligations from any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap or collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; but "Contingent Obligation" does not include endorsements in the ordinary course of business. The amount of a Contingent Obligation is the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation for which the Contingent Obligation is made or, if not determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability for it determined by the Person in good faith; but the amount may not exceed the maximum of the obligations under any guarantee or other support arrangement.

"**Continuation Date**" means any date on which Borrower continues a LIBOR Advance into another Interest Period.

"**Control Agreement**" is any control agreement entered into among the depository institution at which Borrower maintains a Deposit Account or the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary at which Borrower maintains a Securities Account or a Commodity Account, Borrower, and Bank pursuant to which Bank obtains control (within the meaning of the Code) over such Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

"**Conversion Date**" means any date on which Borrower converts a Prime Rate Advance to a LIBOR Advance or a LIBOR Advance to a Prime Rate Advance.

"**Copyrights**" are any and all copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative work thereof, whether published or unpublished and whether or not the same also constitutes a trade secret.

"**Credit Extension**" is any Advance, any Overadvance, Letter of Credit, foreign exchange forward contract, amount utilized for cash management services, or any other extension of credit by Bank for Borrower's benefit.

"**Currency**" is coined money and such other banknotes or other paper money as are authorized by law and circulate as a medium of exchange.

"**Current Liabilities**" are the aggregate amount of Borrower's Total Liabilities that mature within one (1) year.

"**Default**" means any event which with notice or passage of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

"**Default Rate**" is defined in Section 2.4(e).

"**Deferred Revenue**" is all amounts received or invoiced in advance of performance under contracts and not yet recognized as revenue.

"**Deposit Account**" is any "deposit account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Designated Deposit Account**" is a multicurrency account denominated in Dollars maintained by Borrower with Bank and identified in a separate writing between Borrower and Bank.

"**Dollars**," "**dollars**" or use of the sign "**$**" means only lawful money of the United States and not any other currency, regardless of whether that currency uses the "$" sign to denote its currency or may be readily converted into lawful money of the United States.

"**Dollar Equivalent**" is, at any time, (a) with respect to any amount denominated in Dollars, such amount, and (b) with respect to any amount denominated in a Foreign Currency, the equivalent amount therefor in Dollars as determined by Bank at such time on the basis of the then-prevailing rate of exchange in San Francisco, California, for sales of the Foreign Currency for transfer to the country issuing such Foreign Currency.

"**Effective Date**" is defined in the preamble hereof.

"**Equipment**" is all "equipment" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all machinery, fixtures, goods, vehicles (including motor vehicles and trailers), and any interest in any of the foregoing.

"**ERISA**" is the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and its regulations.

"**Event of Default**" is defined in Section 8.

"**Exchange Act**" is the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"**Existing Accounts**" is defined in Section 6.8(a).

"**Foreign Currency**" means lawful money of a country other than the United States.

"**Funding Date**" is any date on which a Credit Extension is made to or for the account of Borrower which shall be a Business Day.

"**GAAP**" is generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other Person as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination.

"**General Intangibles**" is all "general intangibles" as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation, all Intellectual Property, claims, income and other tax refunds, security and other deposits, payment intangibles, contract rights, options to purchase or sell real or personal property, rights in all litigation presently or hereafter pending (whether in contract, tort or otherwise), insurance policies (including without limitation key man, property damage, and business interruption insurance), payments of insurance and rights to payment of any kind.

"**Governmental Approval**" is any consent, authorization, approval, order, license, franchise, permit, certificate, accreditation, registration, filing or notice, of, issued by, from or to, or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority.

"**Governmental Authority**" is any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, any securities exchange and any self-regulatory organization.

"**Indebtedness**" is (a) indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred price of property or services, such as reimbursement and other obligations for surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) capital lease obligations, and (d) Contingent Obligations.

"**Indemnified Person**" is defined in Section 12.3.

"**Informatics**" is defined in the preamble.

"**Insolvency Proceeding**" is any proceeding by or against any Person under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, compositions, extensions generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other similar relief.

"**Intellectual Property**" means, with respect to any Person, means all of such Person's right, title, and interest in and to the following:

(a) its Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents;

(b) any and all trade secrets and trade secret rights, including, without limitation, any rights to unpatented inventions, know-how and operating manuals;

(c) any and all source code;

(d) any and all design rights which may be available to such Person;

(e) any and all claims for damages by way of past, present and future infringement of any of the foregoing, with the right, but not the obligation, to sue for and collect such damages for said use or infringement of the Intellectual Property rights identified above; and

(f) all amendments, renewals and extensions of any of the Copyrights, Trademarks or Patents.

"**Interest Payment Date**" means, with respect to any LIBOR Advance, the last day of each Interest Period applicable to such LIBOR Advance and, with respect to Prime Rate Advances, the first day of each month (or, if that day of the month does not fall on a Business Day, then on the first Business Day following such date), and each date a Prime Rate Advance is converted into a LIBOR Advance to the extent of the amount converted to a LIBOR Advance.

"**Interest Period**" means, as to any LIBOR Advance, the period commencing on the date of such LIBOR Advance, or on the conversion/continuation date on which the LIBOR Advance is converted into or continued as a LIBOR Advance, and ending on the date that is one (1) month thereafter; provided, however, that (a) no Interest Period with respect to any LIBOR Advance shall end later than the Revolving Line Maturity Date, (b) the last day of an Interest Period shall be determined in accordance with the practices of the LIBOR interbank market as from time to time in effect, (c) if any Interest Period would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day, that Interest Period shall be extended to the following Business Day unless, in the case of a LIBOR Advance, the result of such extension would be to carry such Interest Period into another calendar month, in which event such Interest Period shall end on the preceding Business Day, (d) any Interest Period pertaining to a LIBOR Advance that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period, and (e) interest shall accrue from and include the first Business Day of an Interest Period but exclude the last Business Day of such Interest Period.

"**Interest Rate Determination Date**" means each date for calculating the LIBOR for purposes of determining the interest rate in respect of an Interest Period. The Interest Rate Determination Date shall be the second Business Day prior to the first day of the related Interest Period for a LIBOR Advance.

"**Inventory**" is all "inventory" as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all merchandise, raw materials, parts, supplies, packing and shipping materials, work in process and finished products, including without limitation such inventory as is temporarily out of Borrower's custody or possession or in transit and including any returned goods and any documents of title representing any of the above.

"**Investment**" is any beneficial ownership interest in any Person (including stock, partnership interest or other securities), and any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person.

"**Key Person**" is each of Borrower's (a) Chief Executive Officer, who is Shawn A. Jenkins as of the Effective Date, and (b) Chief Financial Officer, who is Milton A. Alpern as of the Effective Date.

"**Letter of Credit**" is a standby or commercial letter of credit issued by Bank upon request of Borrower based upon an application, guarantee, indemnity, or similar agreement.

"**LIBOR**" means, for any Interest Rate Determination Date with respect to an Interest Period for any Advance to be made, continued as or converted into a LIBOR Advance, the rate of interest per annum determined by Bank to be the per annum rate of interest at which deposits in Dollars are offered to Bank in the London interbank market (rounded upward, if necessary, to the nearest 0.0001%) in which Bank customarily participates at 11:00 a.m. (local time in such interbank market) two (2) Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period for a period approximately equal to thirty (30) days and in an amount approximately equal to the amount of such Advance.

"**LIBOR Advance**" means an Advance that bears interest based at the LIBOR Rate.

"**LIBOR Rate**" means, for each Interest Period in respect of LIBOR Advances comprising part of the same Credit Extension an interest rate *per annum* (rounded upward, if necessary, to the nearest 0.0001%) equal to the greater of (i) one-half percent (0.50%) and (ii) LIBOR for such Interest Period divided by one (1) minus the Reserve Requirement for such Interest Period.

"**Lien**" is a claim, mortgage, deed of trust, levy, charge, pledge, security interest or other encumbrance of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise against any property.

"**Loan Documents**" are, collectively, this Agreement and any schedules, exhibits, certificates, notices, and any other documents related to this Agreement, any Subordination Agreement (if any), any Bank Services Agreement, any subordination agreement, any note, or notes or guaranties (if any), executed by Borrower, and any other present or future agreement by Borrower and/or any guarantor (if any), with or for the benefit of Bank in connection with this Agreement or Bank Services, all as amended, restated, or otherwise modified.

"**Material Adverse Change**" is (a) a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Bank's Lien in the Collateral or in the value of such Collateral; (b) a material adverse change in the business, operations, or condition (financial or otherwise) of all of the Borrowers taken as a whole; or (c) a material impairment of the prospect of repayment of any portion of the Obligations.

"**Maximum Revolving Line Amount**" is defined in the definition of Revolving Line.

"**Monthly Financial Statements**" is defined in Section 6.2(c).

"**Notice of Borrowing**" means a notice given by Borrower to Bank in accordance with Section 3.5(a), substantially in the form of Exhibit B, with appropriate insertions.

"**Notice of Conversion/Continuation**" means a notice given by Borrower to Bank in accordance with Section 3.6, substantially in the form of Exhibit C, with appropriate insertions.

"**Obligations**" are Borrower's obligations to pay when due any debts, principal, interest, fees, Bank Expenses, and other amounts Borrower owes Bank now or later, whether under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, or otherwise, including, without limitation, all obligations relating to Letters of Credit (including reimbursement obligations for drawn and undrawn Letters of Credit), cash management services, and foreign exchange contracts, if any, and including interest accruing after Insolvency Proceedings begin and debts, liabilities, or obligations of Borrower assigned to Bank, and to perform Borrower's duties under the Loan Documents.

"**Operating Documents**" are, for any Person, such Person's formation documents, as certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of such Person's jurisdiction of organization on a date that is no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, and, (a) if such Person is a corporation, its bylaws in current form, (b) if such Person is a limited liability company, its limited liability company agreement (or similar agreement), and (c) if such Person is a partnership, its partnership agreement (or similar agreement), each of the foregoing with all current amendments or modifications thereto.

"**Overadvance**" is defined in Section 2.3.

“**Patents**” means all patents, patent applications and like protections including without limitation improvements, divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations-in-part of the same.

“**Perfection Certificate**” is defined in Section 5.1.

“**Permitted Indebtedness**” is:

(a) Borrower’s Indebtedness to Bank under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;

(b) Indebtedness existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate;

(c) Subordinated Debt;

(d) unsecured Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(e) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of business;

(f) Indebtedness secured by Liens permitted under clauses (a) and (c) of the definition of “Permitted Liens” hereunder;

(g) intercompany Indebtedness between any Borrower and any other Borrower;

(h) unsecured Indebtedness of a type not described above, in an aggregate amount not to exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000) at any time; and

(i) extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements of any items of Permitted Indebtedness (a) through (h) above; provided that the principal amount thereof is not increased or the terms thereof are not modified to impose more burdensome terms upon Borrower or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

“**Permitted Investments**” are:

(a) Investments (including, without limitation, Subsidiaries) existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate;

(b) Investments consisting of Cash Equivalents;

(c) Investments accepted in connection with Transfers permitted by Section 7.1;

(d) Repurchases of stock from former employees of Borrower under applicable stock repurchase agreements, provided no Event of Default exists at the time of any such repurchase or would exist after giving effect to such repurchase;

(e) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business in an aggregate amount not to exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000) at any time, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or agreements approved by Borrower's board of directors;

(f) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business;

(g) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business; provided that this paragraph (g) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary; and

(h) other Investments of a type not described above, in an aggregate amount not to exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000) at any time.

"**Permitted Liens**" are:

(a) Liens existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate or arising under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;

(b) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other government charges or levies, either (i) not due and payable or (ii) being contested in good faith and for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves on its Books, provided that no notice of any such Lien has been filed or recorded under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations adopted thereunder;

(c) purchase money Liens (i) on Equipment and other property acquired or held by Borrower incurred for financing the acquisition of the Equipment and other property securing no more than Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000) in the aggregate amount outstanding, or (ii) existing on Equipment and other property when acquired, if the Lien is confined to the property and improvements and the proceeds of the Equipment and other property;

(d) Liens (i) of carriers, warehousemen, suppliers, landlords, mechanics and materialmen or other Persons imposed by applicable law and (ii) in connection with worker's compensation, unemployment compensation and other types of social security or in connection with surety bonds, bids, performance bonds and similar obligations, and which are not delinquent or remain payable without penalty or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings which proceedings have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject thereto;

(e) Liens incurred in the extension, renewal or refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by Liens described in (a) through (c), but any extension, renewal or replacement Lien must be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness may not increase;

(f) non-exclusive license of Intellectual Property granted to third parties in the ordinary course of business, and licenses of Intellectual Property that could not result in a legal transfer of title of the licensed property that may be exclusive in respects other than territory and that may be exclusive as to territory only as to discreet geographical areas outside of the United States;

(g) Liens arising from attachments or judgments, orders, or decrees in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Sections 8.4 and 8.7;

(h) Liens in favor of other financial institutions arising in connection with Borrower's deposit and/or securities accounts held at such institutions; provided that Bank has a perfected security interest in the amounts held in such deposit and/or securities accounts;

(i) zoning, building, or other laws and restrictions, rights of way, restrictions and similar matters not interfering in any material respect with the ordinary course of Borrower's business;

(j) any interest of a lessor or sublessor under any lease agreement; and

(k) Liens arising from precautionary uniform commercial code financing statements filed under any lease solely covering such leased items.

"**Person**" is any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, company, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, firm, joint stock company, estate, entity or government agency.

"**Prime Rate**" is the rate of interest per annum from time to time published in the money rates section of The Wall Street Journal or any successor publication thereto as the "prime rate" then in effect; provided that if such rate of interest, as set forth from time to time in the money rates section of The Wall Street Journal, becomes unavailable for any reason as determined by Bank, the "Prime Rate" shall mean the rate of interest per annum announced by Bank as its prime rate in effect at its principal office in the State of California (such Bank announced Prime Rate not being intended to be the lowest rate of interest charged by Bank in connection with extensions of credit to debtors).

"**Prime Rate Advance**" means an Advance that bears interest based at the Prime Rate.

"**Qualified IPO**" means the closing of a firm commitment underwritten public offering by BenefitFocus of shares of its Common Stock pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, which results in aggregate cash proceeds to the Borrower of at least Forty Million Dollars ($40,000,000) (net of underwriting discounts and commissions);

"**Quick Assets**" is, on any date, Borrower's consolidated, unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents, net billed accounts receivable and investments with maturities of fewer than 12 months determined according to GAAP.

"**Registered Organization**" is any "registered organization" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Regulatory Change**" means, with respect to Bank, any change on or after the date of this Agreement in United States federal, state, or foreign laws or regulations, including Regulation D, or the adoption or making on or after such date of any interpretations, directives, or requests applying to a class of lenders including Bank, of or under any United States federal or state, or any foreign laws or regulations (whether or not having the force of law) by any court or governmental or monetary authority charged with the interpretation or administration thereof.

"**Requirement of Law**" is as to any Person, the organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any law (statutory or common), treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

"**Reserve Requirement**" means, for any Interest Period, the average maximum rate at which reserves (including any marginal, supplemental, or emergency reserves) are required to be maintained during such Interest Period under Regulation D against "Eurocurrency liabilities" (as such term is used in Regulation D) by member banks of the Federal Reserve System. Without limiting the effect of the foregoing, the Reserve Requirement shall reflect any other reserves required to be maintained by Bank by reason of any Regulatory Change against (a) any category of liabilities which includes deposits by reference to which the LIBOR Rate is to be determined as provided in the definition of LIBOR or (b) any category of extensions of credit or other assets which include Advances.

"**Reserves**" means, as of any date of determination, such amounts as Bank may from time to time establish and revise in its good faith business judgment, reducing the amount of Advances and other financial accommodations which would otherwise be available to Borrower (a) to reflect events, conditions, contingencies or risks which, as determined by Bank in its good faith business judgment, do or are reasonably likely to adversely affect (i) the Collateral or any other property which is security for the Obligations or its value (including without limitation any increase in delinquencies of Accounts), (ii) the assets, business or prospects of Borrower or any guarantor, or (iii) the security interests and other rights of Bank in the Collateral (including the enforceability, perfection and priority thereof); or (b) to reflect Bank's reasonable belief that any collateral report or financial information furnished by or on behalf of Borrower or any guarantor, if any, to Bank is or may have been incomplete, inaccurate or misleading in any material respect; or (c) in respect of any state of facts which Bank determines constitutes an Event of Default or may, with notice or passage of time or both, constitute an Event of Default.

"**Responsible Officer**" is any of the Chief Executive Officer, President, or Chief Financial Officer of Borrower.

"**Restricted License**" is any material license with respect to which Borrower is the licensee (a) that prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower from granting a security interest in Borrower's interest in such license or agreement or any other property, or (b) for which a default under or termination of could interfere with the Bank's right to sell any Collateral. Restricted Licenses shall not include any software licensed to Borrower that consists of commercially available software made available to the general public.

"**Revolving Line**" is an aggregate principal amount not to exceed (i) prior to the occurrence of the Capital Raise, Fifteen Million Dollars ($15,000,000) outstanding at any time, and (ii) from and after the occurrence of the Capital Raise, upon the request of Borrower, up to Thirty Five Million Dollars ($35,000,000) outstanding at any time (such increased amount being the "**Maximum Revolving Line Amount**").

"**Revolving Line Maturity Date**" is August 27, 2016 (three (3) years after the Effective Date).

"**SEC**" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission, any successor thereto, and any analogous Governmental Authority.

"**Securities Account**" is any "securities account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Subordinated Debt**" is indebtedness incurred by Borrower subordinated to all of Borrower's now or hereafter indebtedness to Bank (pursuant to a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Bank entered into between Bank and the other creditor), on terms acceptable to Bank.

"**Subsidiary**" is, as to any Person, a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which shares of stock or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power (other than stock or such other ownership interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managers of such corporation, partnership or other entity are at the time owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless the context otherwise requires, each reference to a Subsidiary herein shall be a reference to a Subsidiary of Borrower.

"**Total Liabilities**" is on any day, obligations that should, under GAAP, be classified as liabilities on Borrower's consolidated balance sheet, including all Indebtedness.

"**Trademarks**" means any trademark and servicemark rights, whether registered or not, applications to register and registrations of the same and like protections, and the entire goodwill of the business of Borrower connected with and symbolized by such trademarks.

"**Transaction Report**" is that certain report of transactions and schedule of collections, including calculations of the Borrowing Base and the Recurring Revenue, a form of which has been provided by Bank to Borrower.

"**Transfer**" is defined in Section 7.1.

"**Unused Revolving Line Facility Fee**" is defined in Section 2.5(e).

[Signature page follows.**]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the Effective Date.

BORROWER:

BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.

By /s/ Milton A. Alpern
Name: Milton A. Alpern
Title: Chief Financial Officer

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

By /s/ Milton A. Alpern
Name: Milton A. Alpern
Title: Chief Financial Officer

BENEFIT INFORMATICS, INC.

By /s/ Milton A. Alpern
Name: Milton A. Alpern
Title: Chief Financial Officer

BANK:

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By /s/ Andrew J. Kirk
Name: Andrew J. Kirk
Title: Vice President

EXHIBIT A – COLLATERAL DESCRIPTION

The Collateral consists of all of Borrower's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

All goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles (except as provided below), commercial tort claims, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, deposit accounts, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and

all Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral does not include (i) the equity interests of any Borrower, or (ii) any Intellectual Property; provided, however, the Collateral shall include all Accounts and all proceeds of Intellectual Property. If a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) would hold that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in such Accounts and such property that are proceeds of Intellectual Property, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the Effective Date, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Bank's security interest in such Accounts and such other property of Borrower that are proceeds of the Intellectual Property.

Pursuant to the terms of a certain negative pledge arrangement with Bank, Borrower has agreed not to encumber any of its Intellectual Property without Bank's prior written consent.

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF NOTICE OF BORROWING

BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.

Date:

To: Silicon Valley Bank
3003 Tasman Drive
Santa Clara, CA 95054
Attention: CFD Operations
Email: CFDOperations@svb.com

RE: Loan and Security Agreement dated as of August 27, 2013 (as amended, modified, supplemented or restated from time to time, the "**Loan Agreement**"), by and among **BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.**, a South Carolina corporation ("**BenefitFocus.com**"), **BENEFIT INFORMATICS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Informatics**") and **BENEFITFOCUS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**BenefitFocus**", and together with BenefitFocus.com and Informatics, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, the "**Borrower**") and **SILICON VALLEY BANK** (the "**Bank**")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned refers to the Loan Agreement, the terms defined therein and used herein as so defined, and hereby gives you notice irrevocably, pursuant to Section 3.5 of the Loan Agreement, of the borrowing of the Term Loan.

The Funding Date, which shall be a Business Day, of the requested borrowing is , 201 .

The Currency of the requested borrowing is U.S. Dollars.

The aggregate amount of requested Advances is $.

The requested Advances shall consist of $ of Prime Rate Advances and $ of LIBOR Loans.

The duration of the Interest Period for the LIBOR Advances included in the requested Advances shall be one (1) month.

The undersigned hereby certifies that the following statements are true on the date hereof, and will be true on the date of the proposed Credit Extension before and after giving effect thereto, and to the application of the proceeds therefrom, as applicable:

(a) all representations and warranties of Borrower contained in the Loan Agreement are true, complete and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; and

(b) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, or would result from the disbursement of such proposed Credit Extension.

BORROWER

BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.

By ______________________________

Name: ______________________________

Title: ______________________________

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

By ______________________________

Name: ______________________________

Title: ______________________________

BENEFIT INFORMATICS, INC.

By ______________________________

Name: ______________________________

Title: ______________________________

For internal Bank use only

LIBOR Pricing Date	LIBOR	LIBOR Variance	Maturity Date
		%	

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF NOTICE OF CONVERSION/CONTINUATION

BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.

Date:

To: Silicon Valley Bank
3003 Tasman Drive
Santa Clara, CA 95054
Attention: CFD Operations
Email: CFDOperations@svb.com

RE: Loan and Security Agreement dated as of August 27, 2013 (as amended, modified, supplemented or restated from time to time, the "**Loan Agreement**"), by and among **BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.**, a South Carolina corporation ("**BenefitFocus.com**"), **BENEFIT INFORMATICS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Informatics**") and **BENEFITFOCUS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**BenefitFocus**", and together with BenefitFocus.com and Informatics, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, the "**Borrower**") and **SILICON VALLEY BANK** (the "**Bank**")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned refers to the Loan Agreement, the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined, and hereby gives you notice irrevocably, pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Loan Agreement, of the [conversion] [continuation] of the Advances specified herein, that:

1. The date of the [conversion] [continuation] is , 20 .

2. The aggregate amount of the proposed Advance to be [converted] [continued] is [$] .

3. The Loans are to be [converted into] [continued as] [LIBOR] [Prime Rate] Advance.

4. The duration of the Interest Period for the LIBOR Advances included in the [conversion] [continuation] shall be one (1) month.

The undersigned, on behalf of Borrower, hereby certifies that the following statements are true on the date hereof, and will be true on the date of the proposed [conversion] [continuation], before and after giving effect thereto and to the application of the proceeds therefrom:

(a) all representations and warranties of Borrower stated in the Loan Agreement are true, complete and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; and

(b) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, or would result from such proposed [conversion] [continuation].

BORROWER

BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.

By ______________________________
Name: ____________________________
Title: _____________________________

BENEFITFOCUS, INC.

By ______________________________
Name: ____________________________
Title: _____________________________

BENEFIT INFORMATICS, INC.

By ______________________________
Name: ____________________________
Title: _____________________________

For internal Bank use only

LIBOR Pricing Date	LIBOR	LIBOR Variance	Maturity Date
		%	

<u>**EXHIBIT D**</u>

COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

TO: SILICON VALLEY BANK Date: ___________
FROM: BENEFITFOCUS.COM, INC.

The undersigned authorized officer of BenefitFocus.Com, Inc. (for itself and for each other "**Borrower**") certifies that under the terms and conditions of the Loan and Security Agreement between Borrower and Bank (as amended, the "**Agreement**"), (1) Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending with all required covenants except as noted below, (2) there are no Events of Default, (3) all representations and warranties in the Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on this date except as noted below; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u> that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date, (4) Borrower, and each of its Subsidiaries, has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 5.9 of the Agreement, and (5) no Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, if any, relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Bank. Attached are the required documents supporting the certification. The undersigned certifies that these are prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes. The undersigned acknowledges that no borrowings may be requested at any time or date of determination that Borrower is not in compliance with any of the terms of the Agreement, and that compliance is determined not just at the date this certificate is delivered. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

Please indicate compliance status by circling Yes/No under "Complies" column.

<u>Reporting Covenant</u>	<u>Required</u>	<u>Complies</u>
Monthly financial statements with Compliance Certificate	Monthly within 30 days (after Capital Raise, monthly within 45 days)	Yes No
Annual financial statement (CPA Audited) + CC	within 150 days after FYE	Yes No
10-Q, 10-K and 8-K	Within 5 days after filing with SEC	Yes No
A/R & A/P Agings, Deferred Revenue Reports	Monthly within 30 days (after Capital Raise, monthly within 45 days)	Yes No
Transaction Reports	Monthly within 30 days (after Capital Raise, monthly within 45 days) and with each request for an Advance	Yes No
Projections	within 45 days after FYE	Yes No

The following Intellectual Property was registered after the Effective Date (if no registrations, state “None”)

____

Financial Covenant	Required	Actual	Complies
Maintain as indicated:			
Minimum Adjusted Quick Ratio (Prior to Capital Raise) (at all times)	1.1:1.00	_____:1.00	Yes No
Minimum Adjusted Quick Ratio (After Capital Raise) (at all times)	1.25:1.00	_____:1.0	Yes No
Minimum Revenue Growth (quarterly)	2.00% over prior year fiscal quarter	_______	Yes No

The following financial covenant analyses and information set forth in Schedule 1 attached hereto are true and accurate as of the date of this Certificate.

The following are the exceptions with respect to the certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state “No exceptions to note.”)

____

____

____

____

BenefitFocus.com, Inc., et al

By: ______________________________

Name: ______________________________

Title: ______________________________

BANK USE ONLY

Received by: ______________________________

AUTHORIZED SIGNER

Date: ______________________________

Verified: ______________________________

AUTHORIZED SIGNER

Date: ______________________________

Compliance Status: Yes No

Schedule 1 to Compliance Certificate

Financial Covenants of Borrower

In the event of a conflict between this Schedule and the Loan Agreement, the terms of the Loan Agreement shall govern.

Dated:

I. **Minimum Adjusted Quick Ratio** (Section 6.9(a))

Required: At all times, an Adjusted Quick Ratio of at least (i) prior to the increase of the Revolving Line to the Maximum Revolving Line Amount, 1.10 to 1.00; and (ii) from and after the increase of the Revolving Line to the Maximum Revolving Line Amount, 1.25 to 1.00.

Actual:

A.	Aggregate value of the unrestricted cash and cash equivalents of Borrower and its Subsidiaries	$______
B.	Aggregate value of the net billed accounts receivable of Borrower and its Subsidiaries	$______
C.	Aggregate value of the Investments with maturities of fewer than 12 months of Borrower and it Subsidiaries	$______
D.	Quick Assets (the sum of lines A through C)	$______
E.	Current Liabilities (from Borrower's balance sheet)	$______
F.	Current portion of Deferred Revenue	$______
G.	Without duplication of the Obligations listed in Item E, the aggregate value of Borrower's Obligations to Bank under the Revolving Line	$______
H.	Line E minus line F plus line G	$______
I.	Adjusted Quick Ratio (line D divided by line H)	______

Is line I equal to or greater than ____ :1:00?

____ No, not in compliance ____ Yes, in compliance

II. **Minimum Revenue Growth** (Section 6.9(b))

Required: Measured quarterly, achieve minimum total recurring revenue (determined in accordance with GAAP), of at least two percent (2.00%) greater than the corresponding quarter of the immediately preceding fiscal year of Borrower.

Actual:

A.	Current quarter’s total recurring revenue, determined in accordance with GAAP	$______
B.	Corresponding quarter recurring revenue from the immediately preceding fiscal year	$______
C.	Line A divided by Line B, expressed as a percentage	______

Is line C equal to or greater than 2.00%?

____ No, not in compliance ____ Yes, in compliance

Exhibit 23.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our report dated May 6, 2013, except as to Note 1, as to which the date is   , 2013, in Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-190610) and related Prospectus of Benefitfocus, Inc. for the registration of 5,175,000 shares of its common stock.

Ernst & Young LLP

Raleigh, NC

The foregoing consent is in the form that will be signed upon the completion of the Corporate Restructuring of the Company described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Raleigh, NC
September 4, 2013